



NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

BOARD PACK

for

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

Wednesday, 25 September 2024

5:30 pm (NZST)

Held at:

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH

INDEX

Cover Page

Index

Agenda

Attached Documents:

1.4 a	Interests Register.....	9
2.1 a	FOR DECISION - Game bird regulations review – Consultation.pdf.....	10
2.1 b	FOR DECISION - Game Bird regulations -2025 Game bird season dates.pdf.....	43
2.2 a	FOR DECISION - RAKAIA RIVER FISHING COMPETITION 2025.pdf.....	45
2.2 b	2025 Fish and Game letter Rakaia River Competition.pdf.....	47
2.2 c	APPLICATION TO HOLD A FISHING COMPETITION - RAKAIA RIVER COMPETITION	48
2.2 d	Rakaia River Competition Rules 2025.pdf.....	50
2.2 e	Rakaia River Salmon Fishing Competition Booklet 2023.pdf.....	53
2.3 a	Ap 1 SFGMP Consultation Policy.docx.....	69
2.3 b	Ap 2 Key Elements SFGMP Policy.docx.....	71
2.3 c	Ap 3 SFGMP Policy.docx.....	80
2.3 d	Ap 4 Mana Whenua Engagement guideline.docx.....	92
2.3 e	2024 25 Meeting & Budget Consultation.pdf.....	96
2.3 f	2024 25 Annual Budget & Meeting Schedule.pdf.....	99
2.3 g	2024 25 Budget Confirmation 26 August 2024-Copy.pdf.....	101
2.3 h	NZ F&G Levy Advice August 2024[70].pdf.....	114
2.3 i	FG Standing Orders Jan16-Revised August 2024.pdf.....	127
3.2 a	Minutes : North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting - 24 Jul 2024.....	173
5.1 a	CHAIRMAN'S REPORT - Sept 2024.pdf.....	179
5.1 b	OPERATIONAL PROGRESS REPORT_SEPT_2024.pdf.....	181
5.1 c	FINANCE REPORT - YEAR TO DATE 31 AUGUST 2024.pdf.....	191

5.1 d	NZC REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf.....	199
5.1 e	RMA REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf.....	201
5.1 f	HCWWP UPDATE TO COUNCIL SEPT 2024.pdf.....	205
5.1 g	HEALTH & SAFETY REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf.....	209
5.1 h	HCWWP FINAL SUMMARY REPORT_SEPT 2024 (1).pdf.....	212
5.2 a	Action List.....	224
6.1 a	FOR INFORMATION - FINAL SEA-RUN SALMON HARVEST AND SPAWNING ESTIM/	227
6.1 b	GAME BIRDGB ANNUAL REPORT 2024.pdf.....	231
6.1 c	23_24 August 2024 CE Report redacted_170.pdf.....	273
6.1 d	Amuri Irrigation_Fish Salvage Report_2024.pdf.....	283
6.1 e	Harper Salvage Report 2024.pdf.....	294

AGENDA

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL



Name:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL
Date:	Wednesday, 25 September 2024
Time:	5:30 pm to 8:30 pm (NZST)
Location:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL, 595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH
Board Members:	ALAN STRONG (Chair), CHRIS BRANKIN, DAVE BARRON, DAVE COLL, KEN LLOYD, NIALL COSTER, PHILLIP MUSSON, RICHARD O'KEEFE, TE HAU ANGLEM, TREVOR ISITT
Attendees:	RASMUS GABRIELSSON, DEBBIE AMBLER, MATTHEW GARRICK, STEVE TERRY, RICHARD COSGROVE

1. Opening Meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chairman

5:30 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG

1. Welcome council members, staff and the public attending the meeting.
2. Health & Safety briefing, including emergency protocols and protocols for recording attendance and use of phones during the meeting
3. Explain that members of the public are welcome to observe the council at work and that a Public Session has been included in the agenda to ensure the public can engage with the Council.

1.2 Karakia

5:35 pm (5 min)

TE HAU ANGLEM

Whakataka te hau ki te uru
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga
Kia mākinakina ki uta
Kia mātaratara ki tai
E hī ake ana te atakura
He tio, he huka, he hau hū
Tihei mauri ora!

Translation:

Cease the winds from the west
Cease the winds from the south
Let the breeze blow over the land
Let the breeze blow over the ocean
Let the red-tipped dawn come with a sharpened air.
A touch of frost, a promise of a glorious day.

1.3 Apologies

5:40 pm (5 min)

ALAN STRONG

1.4 Interests Register

ALAN STRONG

Supporting Documents:

1.4.a	Interests Register	9
-------	--------------------	---

1.5 Council Discussion on Issues and Risks That May Require Council Attention

5:45 pm (30 min)

ALAN STRONG

2. FOR DECISION

2.1 Game Bird Regulations

6:15 pm (60 min)

ALAN STRONG, MATTHEW GARRICK

Council to consider proposed game bird regulation changes.

(1) Introduction to regulation setting by Council Chairman (5min)

(2) Presentation by Matthew Garrick on proposed changes (15 min)

(3) Council questions and discussion (30 min)

(4) Council decision making on proposals for game bird regulations (10 min)

Supporting Documents:

2.1.a	FOR DECISION - Game bird regulations review – Consultation.pdf	10
2.1.b	FOR DECISION - Game Bird regulations -2025 Game bird season dates.pdf	43

2.2 Rakaia River Fishing Competition 2025

7:15 pm (5 min)

RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Council to consider approval for the 2025 Rakaia River Salmon Fishing Competition

Supporting Documents:

2.2.a	FOR DECISION - RAKAIA RIVER FISHING COMPETITION 2025.pdf	45
2.2.b	2025 Fish and Game letter Rakaia River Competition.pdf	47
2.2.c	APPLICATION TO HOLD A FISHING COMPETITION - RAKAIA RIVER COMPETITION 2025.pdf	48
2.2.d	Rakaia River Competition Rules 2025.pdf	50
2.2.e	Rakaia River Salmon Fishing Competition Booklet 2023.pdf	53

2.3 Feedback to NZ Fish & Game Council on consultation package

7:20 pm (20 min)

ALAN STRONG, DAVE COLL, RASMUS GABRIELSSON

New Zealand Fish & Game Council are seeking the following feedback from Regional Fish and Game Councils by the 29 November 2024.

1. Feedback on proposed NZC policy (26C(1)(a),(j) and 26Q (1)(e)(v)) on development of 10 year Sportsfish & Gamebird Management Plans (SFGMP) - see documents attached:
 - a. AP1 SFGMP Consultation Policy
 - b. AP2 Policy Key Elements SFGMP
 - c. AP3 SFGMP Policy

This is policy that is proposed to be implemented by Regional Fish and Game Councils

- Section 26C(1)(a) to develop, in consultation with Fish and Game Councils, national policies for the carrying out of its functions for sports fish and game, and the effective implementation of relevant general policies established under the [Wildlife Act 1953](#) and this Act
- Section 26Q(1) The functions of each Fish and Game Council shall be to manage, maintain, and enhance the sports fish and game resource in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters, and, in particular (e) in relation to planning (v) to implement national policy determined by the New Zealand Fish and Game Council

Please also note Section 26(1)(j) which enable NZC to audit the activities of Fish and Game Councils. As such NZC can audit Regional Fish and Game Councils on Policy implementation as established under section 26C(1)(a).

2. Feedback from the Regional Fish and Game Councils on proposed NZC guidance to Regional Fish and Game Council on the following document:
 - a. Ap4 Mana whenua engagement guideline
3. Feedback on the 2024/25 Meeting and Budget Calendar (attached)

STAFF RECOMMENDATION

That Council:

- (1) discuss their views on the matters raised by NZC for consultation
- (2) consider delay feedback decisions to a future meeting (October or November) on any matters where staff advice is needed or requested
- (3) If needed, requests for staff advice on specific matters put out for consultation by NZC

Supporting Documents:

2.3.a	Ap 1 SFGMP Consultation Policy.docx	69
2.3.b	Ap 2 Key Elements SFGMP Policy.docx	71
2.3.c	Ap 3 SFGMP Policy.docx	80
2.3.d	Ap 4 Mana Whenua Engagement guideline.docx	92
2.3.e	2024 25 Meeting & Budget Consultation.pdf	96
2.3.f	2024 25 Annual Budget & Meeting Schedule.pdf	99
2.3.g	2024 25 Budget Confirmation 26 August 2024-Copy.pdf	101

Supporting Documents:

2.3.h	NZ F&G Levy Advice August 2024[70].pdf	114
2.3.i	FG Standing Orders Jan16-Revised August 2024.pdf	127

3. GENERAL BUSINESS

3.1 General Business 7:40 pm (15 min)

ALAN STRONG

3.2 Confirm Minutes Dated 22 May 2024 7:55 pm (10 min)

ALAN STRONG

Supporting Documents:

3.2.a	Minutes : North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting - 24 Jul 2024	173
-------	--	-----

4. PUBLIC SESSION

4.1 Public Session 8:05 pm (15 min)

ALAN STRONG

The public can have input into the Fish & Game Council's decisions at meetings of the governing body that are open to the public.

The Public Session has been included in the agenda, and the Council Chairman will allocate time for those wishing to speak at the public session.

Two members of the public have requested via email to address Council at the 25 September meeting,

- Dougal Matravers
- Paul Hodgson

5. STANDARD REPORTS

5.1 Standard Reports 8:20 pm (15 min)

ALAN STRONG

1. Chairmans' Report
2. Operational Update
3. Finance Report
4. NZC Report
5. RMA Update
6. HCWWP Project Report
7. Health and Safety Report
8. Updates from Sub-Committees of Council (verbal)

Supporting Documents:

5.1.a	CHAIRMAN'S REPORT - Sept 2024.pdf	179
5.1.b	OPERATIONAL PROGRESS REPORT_SEPT_2024.pdf	181
5.1.c	FINANCE REPORT - YEAR TO DATE 31 AUGUST 2024.pdf	191
5.1.d	NZC REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf	199
5.1.e	RMA REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf	201
5.1.f	HCWWP UPDATE TO COUNCIL SEPT 2024.pdf	205
5.1.g	HEALTH & SAFETY REPORT SEPT 2024.pdf	209
5.1.h	HCWWP FINAL SUMMARY REPORT_SEPT 2024 (1).pdf	212

5.2 Action List

8:35 pm (10 min)

ALAN STRONG

Supporting Documents:

5.2.a	Action List	224
-------	-------------	-----

6. FOR INFORMATION STAFF REPORTS

6.1 For Information Papers

Supporting Documents:

6.1.a	FOR INFORMATION - FINAL SEA-RUN SALMON HARVEST AND SPAWNING ESTIMATES .pdf	227
6.1.b	GAME BIRDGB ANNUAL REPORT 2024.pdf	231
6.1.c	23_24 August 2024 CE Report redacted_170.pdf	273
6.1.d	Amuri Irrigation_Fish Salvage Report_2024.pdf	283
6.1.e	Harper Salvage Report 2024.pdf	294

7. Close Meeting

7.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: New Council Induction Meeting - 6 Nov 2024, 5:30 pm

Interests Register

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL



As of: 25 Sept 2024

Person	Organisation	Active Interests	Notice Date
ALAN STRONG	Fonterra	Contractor to Fonterra	23 Sept 2022
CHRIS BRANKIN	Co-opted Member	MFE staff member	21 Oct 2020
DAVE BARRON	Tallarook Dairies, Nectar Group	Director of Company which leases land for the purpose of dairy farming, Owner of Nectar Group. Not involved in Fish and Game service or support decisions. Nectar now offers it's services free of charge to Fish & Game for service.	9 Nov 2021
DAVE COLL	N/A	No interest recorded	7 Dec 2023
KEN LLOYD	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
NIALL COSTER	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
PHILLIP MUSSON	Fonterra	Shareholder Fonterra and ECAN Selwyn River Liaison Committee	15 Feb 2022
RICHARD O'KEEFE	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022
TE HAU ANGLEM	Ngai Tahu Representative	No interest recorded	28 Sept 2023
TREVOR ISITT	N/A	No interest recorded	18 Nov 2022

FOR DECISION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Matthew Garrick

Date: September 2024

Subject: Game bird regulations review – Consultation

Purpose

1. To decide on other game bird regulation changes suggested or proposed in the game bird regulation review process.

Recommendations

2. Staff recommend changes to game bird bag limits.
 - a. I) Set Opening Weekend greylard¹ daily bag limit to 15
OR
II) Set Opening Weekend greylard daily bag limit to 20 as a stepwise change.
 - b. Set regular season paradise shelduck daily bag limit to 15.
 - c. Set summer season paradise shelduck daily bag limit to 15.

Background

3. Regulations were developed in accordance with the regulation setting policy adopted by the Council. See Appendix A with how current and proposed regulations meet Council policy.

4. As part of the annual game bird regulations review, a public consultation and submission process was held by staff seeking feedback from the public. All licence holders were emailed notifying them of the consultation process.

5. After submissions were received, a public meeting was held on September 4th. Five hunters attended the meeting and one hunter called in. Additionally, three Council members attended.

6. The original feedback request asked for comments on the following:

- *Have one bag limit for greylards¹ across the regular game bird season.*
 - *Have one bag limit for paradise shelduck during the regular game bird season and the summer season.*
 - *Season length reductions of pukeko and paradise shelducks were consulted on.*
1. *Greylard being a mallard or grey duck or any hybrid of those species.*

6. Submitters raised the following issues:

- *The status of Canterbury greylard populations, hunter satisfaction, support for the farming community, and hunter opportunity.*

7. The points raised above are considered in detail in the next section.

Points of Information

Set Opening Weekend greylard daily bag limit to 15.

8. Duck hunter harvest and success are one measure of the status of duck populations. These are both the lowest it has ever been in North Canterbury. Duck hunters are harvesting less than half as many ducks per hour hunting than they did in the early 2000's.

9. The last two years are the **lowest success rate ever recorded** for North Canterbury hunters, suggesting there are some apparent changes to duck populations not detected in the trend count flights.

10. Approximately 88% of North Canterbury licence holders either support, or are neutral toward the daily bag change on Opening Weekend. Only 12% of North Canterbury licence holders oppose reducing the greylard Opening Weekend bag limit to 15.

11. Between 2015 and 2023, on average 99.0% of hunts on Opening Weekend did not reach the bag limit.

12. Between 2015 and 2023, 95.2% of hunts on Opening Weekend would not have been impacted by having a bag limit of 15.

13. Reducing the bag limit to 15 greylards on Opening Weekend would reduce harvest on Opening Weekend by 5.8% in any given year.

14. The reduction in harvest on Opening Weekend can increase hunter opportunities by allowing more ducks to be harvested across the season.

15. Hunters in North Canterbury **expect to harvest** 8.3 ducks on Saturday and 4.0 ducks on Sunday, on average.

16. Hunters **actual harvest** is 4.3 greylards on Saturday and 1.6 greylards on Sunday, on average.

17. An Opening Weekend bag limit of 25 represents a major mismatch between both the number of greylards that hunter expect to shoot, as well as the number of greylards that are harvested. With the Opening Weekends total allowable bag being 50 greylards, the bag **exceeds hunter expectations by 406%** and **exceeds hunter harvest by 847%**.

18. Bag limits influence hunter expectations in terms of the number of ducks they shoot. Hunters that do not shoot what they are expecting, are dissatisfied. The number of ducks harvested drives hunter satisfaction.

Reduce regular season paradise shelduck limit to 15.

19. Similarly, this would match the greylard limit and reduce sophistication of regulations.

20. On average between 2015-2023 approximately 0.01% of hunts shot 16 or more paradise shelducks.

21. Approximately 77% of North Canterbury licence holders either support, or are neutral toward the daily bag change to 15 for paradise shelduck. Only 23% of North Canterbury licence holders oppose the bag limit change.

Reduce summer season paradise shelduck daily bag limit to 15.

22. There are currently differential bag limits for paradise shelduck in Areas A and B during the summer season for no reason.

23. Paradise shelduck are particularly susceptible to overharvest during the summer season when many of the adult breeding birds congregate in large flocks.

24. There is a relatively low participation rate during the summer season (~7% of licence holders participate). However, the people that participate appear to be specialists that are particularly successful. Approximately 21.4% of hunts reach the bag limit. This results in large numbers of paradise shelduck being shot during the summer season.

25. Reducing the bag limit to 15 paradise shelduck will reduce summer season harvest by 14%, improving the ability to sustainably manage and use this resource.

Issues raised by submitters (see appendix B and C for submitters comments):

26. It was generally felt among submitters that opposed reducing the bag limits that this was unnecessarily reducing hunter opportunity and wasn't appropriate given populations are stable, as well as that reductions were counter to farmer's needs.

27. Hunter success over the season (mallards harvested/hour) is the lowest it has ever been in North Canterbury, and roughly half of historical levels. This suggests there is an issue with mallard populations/hunting culture in North Canterbury.

28. Reducing harvest on Opening Weekend will allow more ducks to be shot during the rest of the season, thus increasing hunter opportunity.

29. North Canterbury supports farmers through allowing the most liberal summer duck seasons in the country.

30. The purpose of the summer season is to provide an opportunity for hunters to hunt ducks in the summer over crop fields and help farmers with crop depredation issues.

31. High bag limits in the summer increase the time hunters are in the field with dead birds on hot days, which is not desirable from a meat consumption standpoint.

32. Farming leaders in North Canterbury are supportive of slightly more conservative approach to paradise shelduck bag limits during the summer season, as long as the extremely liberal length of summer season is maintained.

33. The liberal length of season is important so farmers can have hunters in to move birds around with out the need of game bird depredation permits for an extended period of time.

Several submissions raised issues outside of what was being consulted on:

Mallard summer seasons:

34. Four submitters opposed the summer mallard season, citing concerns of lack of support amongst licence holders and a lack of sustainability.

35. Fish and Game staff surveyed North Canterbury licence holders in 2023 in relation to the summer season. Only 12.5% of North Canterbury licence holders opposed the season and harvest is minimal.

36. There is no concerns around the sustainability of the summer mallard season under current levels of harvest, however, harvest monitoring continues to be of utmost importance.

Increasing pheasant season opportunities:

37. Two submitters suggested exploring opportunities to extend pheasant opportunities, particularly in August, after the duck season.

38. Pheasant harvest is minimal in North Canterbury, however there are keen upland hunters in the region that enjoy the recently extended pheasant opportunities, and may not want to choose between giving up a duck weekend for chasing pheasants.

39. During the next game bird regulation review process, extending pheasant opportunities further is warranted, i.e., additional weekends in August and/or, June and July.

Workflow Implications

40. Changing these regulations would not impact the OWP and not affect the budget.

Appendix A –

<p>➤ OW Greylard Bag limit 25</p>		<p>➤ OW Greylard Bag limit 15</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders</p>		<p>➤ Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court</p>		<p>➤ Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court</p>	

<p>➤ Paradise shelduck limit to 20 during the regular season</p>		<p>➤ Paradise shelduck limit to 15 during the regular season</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders</p>		<p>➤ Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible</p>		<p>➤ Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible</p>	
<p>➤ Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court</p>		<p>➤ Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court</p>	

➤ **Paradise shelduck limit 20 in Area B (Summer season)**

- Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders 
- Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders 
- Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand 
- Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible 
- Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court 

➤ **Paradise shelduck limit 15 in Area B (Summer Season)**

- Regulations are to ensure our species are harvested sustainably by our licence holders 
- Regulations should promote participation by our licence holders 
- Regulations should be consistent with the ethics of Fish and Game New Zealand 
- Regulations should be consistent with other regions where possible 
- Regulations easily understood and enforceable in court 

Appendix B – public meeting notes

Discussion surrounding proposed recommendations:

- Concerns over hunter opportunity and food for the freezer, particularly among the passionate hunters, as well as concerns around increased drinking with lower limits.
- Concern over data-based decision making.
- Concern around paradise shelducks and the damage they cause to agriculture, as well as agricultural lobbying.
- Concern around the lack of unity among regions when it comes to regulations (CSI bag limits differ drastically)
- Feeling that Fish and Game should do a better job promoting and communicating all the good work we do (GBHT, work at the lake, wetlands, etc.)
- Varied views on appropriate bag limits between a general reduction to 20, to maintaining current limits, to increasing post OW bag limits, to increasing limits generally.
- Thoughts around harvest levels, people being happy with <5 ducks shot, but at the same time viewing 25 greylards as a target.

Additional discussion:

- Canada geese and the role of hunters and F&G in management.
- Liberalisation of upland hunting opportunities.
- Social licence as it relates to hunting

SUMMARY OF WRITTEN PUBLIC SUBMISSIONS FOR PROPOSED GAME BIRD REGULATION CHANGES IN NORTH CANTERBURY

September 3rd, 2024

Prepared by: Matthew Garrick, *North Canterbury Fish and Game Council*

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council staff are tasked with reviewing and providing recommendations on regional hunting regulations that better align with the Councils policies and priorities^{1,2}. This document provides a summary of public submissions received during the game bird regulation review process in August-September 2024.

Consultation opened on August 19th and closed on September 1st. All North Canterbury game bird licence holders were notified by email³ with a link to get more information on proposed changes and information on how to submit (<https://www.fishandgame.org.nz/game-bird-hunting-in-new-zealand/follow-the-hunt/hunting-news/north-canterbury-game-bird-regulation-changes>). Consultation was also promoted on social media and shared widely among hunting groups.

A public meeting will be held at the North Canterbury Fish and Game office at 6 pm on September 4th to allow submitters to provide any additional relevant information to their written submissions. The Council will make a decision on proposed game bird regulations at their September 25th meeting.

¹Regulation Setting Policy – <https://www.fishandgame.org.nz/assets/DMS/About-us/FG-Regional-Councils/North-Canterbury/Council-Downloads/2022/REGULATION-SETTING-POLICY-AND-PROCESS-9-MAY-22-3.pdf>

²Purpose and Priorities – <https://www.fishandgame.org.nz/assets/DMS/About-us/FG-Regional-Councils/North-Canterbury/Council-Downloads/2024/Revised-draft-statement-of-Purpose-and-Priorities-for-22-February-2024-Council-mtg.pdf>

³licence holders that had a valid email address but elected to not receive information from Fish and Game did not receive an email.

Summary of submissions:

14 written submissions were received by September 1st. One additional written submission was received late. In regards to the proposed changes:

- 1) Set Greylard daily bag limit to 15 birds per day for Opening Weekend, aligning it with the remaining season bag limit.

Four submissions **supported** this recommendation. **Eight** submissions **opposed** this recommendation. Opposing submissions to this proposed regulation change generally felt this was unnecessarily reducing opportunity for hunters that harvest more than 15 birds per day.

- 2) Set paradise shelduck daily bag limit during winter season to 15 birds per day

Three submissions **supported** this recommendation. **Seven** submissions **opposed** this recommendation. Opposing submissions to this proposed regulation change felt it was unnecessarily reducing opportunity for people that target paradise shelduck in the winter season.

- 3) Set summer season paradise shelduck limit to 15 in Area B.

Two submissions **supported** this recommendation. **Seven** submissions **opposed** this recommendation. Opposing submissions felt it was unnecessarily reducing opportunity for people that target paradise shelduck in the summer, and hindering ability to control populations.

- 4) Aligning winter paradise shelduck season with the end the main duck season.

Four submissions **supported** this recommendation. **Three** submissions **opposed** this recommendation. Opposition felt this reduction was reducing opportunity and hindering ability to control populations.

- 5) Aligning the pukeko season to the end of August.

Three submissions **supported** this recommendation. **One** submission **opposed** this recommendation.

Common themes: Multiple submitters that opposed recommendations felt that bag reductions should only be tied to population sustainability/viability, and reductions in bag limits were reducing hunter opportunity. Several submitters don't believe social/political licence is relevant or important to hunting regulations.

To contrast, several submitters in support of recommendations brought up licence holder satisfaction and expectations related to bag limits, simplification of regulations, as well as social licence. One submitter believes reducing bag limits increases hunter opportunity by spreading hunter pressure.

Other issues: Four submitters opposed the mallard summer season. Two submitters supported exploring options to increase pheasant hunting opportunity. One submitter suggested reducing the regular season daily bag limit for mallard ducks to 10-12 greylards.

All submissions received can be found in Appendix 1.

APPENDIX 1:

Kevin Otton Licence 6451765

Also a member of the Christchurch ROD and GUN Club.

4) Align the end the paradise shelduck regular season in Area B to the end of July

I have Shot paradise ducks through to September for the last 14yrs of living in Sheffield, mainly for all the local farmers in the area of Sheffield, Annat and Springfield. On paddocks and ponds.

We will have a serious problem in the area if you end it July as well as lower the bag limit on opening day for paradise ducks.

Kind regards

Kevin Otton

Max Happer

Good Evening I would like to make a submission. Why can't we keep the opening limit to 25 in the North Canterbury area, just for opening weekend . When you still allow summer duck shooting for CSI an the North Canterbury area. I would think this is doing more damage to our bird numbers in the north canterbury area, than the odd group shooting there limit on opening weekend.

Hi,

I am writing in support of all 5 changes to the North Canterbury Gamebird Regulations.

All of the proposed changes align with hunter feedback and if implemented would reduce regulatory complication & provide more sustainable outcomes for gamebirds with little or no impact on hunters.

Submitted by:

Rod Gardner

We F&G you have done it again . You changed the pheasant season with who know what data and now you are charging the bag limits with random data . I don't know who you are calling for your random surveys !!. Myself and the guys I shoot with regularly shoot our limit of mallards and change to parries in the afternoon and get very close to limiting there also. I shoot in the southern part of the north canterbury area and duck numbers are high. If this change goes through I will seriously think about not bothering with ducks and stick to shooting geese.

Your data has been seriously affected by geese being taken off the gamebird registry. I completely opposed to these changes. Also going from 25 mallards open weekend to 15 is crazy .

Regards Errol Johnston

Hey team, hope your doing well.

Personally I'd like to see the summer mallard season be done away with. I don't believe there are enough mallards around NC to justify the summer season. I know I'm not the only one that has this opinion.

Cheers

Callum

As a gamebird hunter of twenty-two years, who has regularly hunted in the north Canterbury region, I whole heartedly support all five of the proposed changes. Notably, I have a lot of support for the first regulation change: Set opening weekend greyland limit to 15.

I do not wish to speak to my submission at the public meeting.

Regards,

Ben Sowry

Thanks for the opportunity to submit on the proposed NZ Gamebird Regulations.

To help contribute opinions on such management decisions, it's vital to know from trend population counts, just how the NC duck population is tracking?

1

However, in terms of spreading the resource across as many hunters as possible, it would appear that reducing the opening weekend bag will enable more ducks to survive and therefore be available to other hunters on both opening weekend, and later during the season. I would personally support the reduction as I hunt a lot later in the season.

1b

As some feedback from a hunter who does all of his NC hunting after opening weekend, I'd be a supporter of also reducing the 'rest of season' bag to say 10-12 'greylards'. My rationale for this is that conditions have to be pretty spot on to have a good mid/late season shoot, as ducks especially on public water are hounded heavily. The outcome of a high bag limit is that hunters will stay out all day trying to get the last birds for a limit. Consequently the birds get no respite, with this situation adding to the pressure that either sees them shot or drives them away. If hunters headed home earlier in the day after bagging a more modest, but very respectable bag of say 10 greylards, it would result in more hunter opportunity, particularly on public land (water).

1c

Summer Greylard season? I realise the argument for keeping this event is that so few hunters participate, that it has no impact on the greylard population. From my perspective a summer season can not achieve what it was established to achieve, protection for standing farm crops, as the majority of hunters set up and therefore scare ducks off, stubble. Ducks on stubble are contentedly feeding away from the standing crops, so why scare them back to the standing crops.

Also having experienced a summer season many years ago in the Wellington region, I know how late you get in from a night shoot (11.00pm is quite normal), inevitably you are too tired to process them at that time, so inevitably the ducks get left till the morning. With the hot humid summer temperatures, the meat can easily be spoiled by then so they get dumped. I also do not like the disturbance caused.

Lets face it, summer hunting is about targeting vulnerable juvenile ducks, its original purpose to help farmers is flawed, it sets up circumstances that lead to meat wastage, and it is supported by such a small minority that the negatives outweigh the positives – in my opinion. Again however, professional management should come into the

equation, and my comment here would be to again ask if trend counts can assure us that the duck resource can handle the extra pressure of a summer hunt?

2, 3, 4

I have no opinion

5

Pukeko may have no pressure on them recreationally, but this may be because hunters are unaware of how destructive and aggressive they are territorially toward breeding ducks and other wetland species. Plus they are havoc on crops and wetland plantings, and any visit to the countryside these days puts beyond doubt that they have adapted arguably too successfully to agriculture, horticulture and lifestyle block development.

Again if NC is monitoring the Pukeko population, you will know if the resource is flourishing or in decline. If it is not in decline I'd question the need to reduce the hunting opportunity Pukeko's offer throughout the year, and suggest encouraging more hunters to target them.

6

Pheasants

In the parts of NC I am familiar with, my anecdotal observation of the pheasant hunting opportunity brings me to the conclusion that it can provide considerably more hunting opportunities. I'd personally like to see a minimum of 5-6 pheasant weekends with at least 2 of them being after the end of the main waterfowl season (in August in other words). Give hunters a reason to run a pheasant dog by fostering a genuine stand alone hunting resource, as opposed to just a 'bonus' opportunity for waterfowl hunters.

Andy Tannock

Licence 6427182

The proposed changes to the game bird limits for future seasons are all reductions.

Is this our what councils agenda is?

There appears to be no biological science behind these reducing of our hunting opportunities. Just because 95% of licence holders do not harvest their limits for whatever reason is surely not a reason to punish the 5% of very keen, organised And very passionate hunters that are capable and can LEGALLY harvest their game Birds/ waterfowl.

The other very important point to make is the ability of coordinated groups of hunters To control populations of problematic waterfowl. Current limits largely permit this to Occur legally. Extra fish and game input regarding permits etc can be minimal.

I have no time for defending our political licence. Its a cop out from our council staff That appear to be reluctant to promote the hunters cause without giving away hard Earned ground of their forebears

Barry Cleghorn

To North Canterbury Fish and Game Council,

I am very disappointed in the two-week submission time presented to license holders, which in my opinion is very poor. I have been unable to respond to my fullest as I have recently had surgery and before this have been unavailable near a computer to submit.

I was at the meeting earlier in the year and was told that I would be contacted when these came up for submissions and I did not receive any communications from the Council. Last year the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council (NZFaGC) was told it needed to improve communications with the stakeholders and from my point of view this has not happened.

I feel that all the proposed changes to the Gamebird Regulations are punishing the more dedicated hunters without any real science behind the decisions. The hunter surveys are very subjective, how many hunters keep a hunting diary? In my opinion without long-term trend counts that are structured to be in the same places over the same times every year how can we be sure of what the bird populations are doing?

1) Set Opening Weekend greylard bag limit to 15

This punishes the top 5% of hunters without any benefit to the greylard populations which you have stated "This regulation change would have a little effect on North Canterbury hunters or harvest".

I do not see how an extra 10 birds per person per day for the opening weekend will "improve sustainability, public perception of ethical behaviour, and social licence."

2) Set regular season paradise shelduck limit to 15

As stated "This regulation change will not have an impact on paradise shelduck harvest or hunters in North Canterbury" so why change it for the people that do target Paradise ducks?

3) Set the summer season paradise shelduck limit to 15 in Area B

There is no justification for differential bag limits between the two areas, I agree with that statement but increase the Area A limit to 20 birds

4) Align the end the paradise shelduck regular season in Area B to the end of July

I neither agree nor disagree but feel this is punishing hunters and not promoting the sport.

5) Align the pukeko season to end at the same time as quail season (end of August)

I neither agree nor disagree but feel this is punishing hunters and not promoting the sport.

I feel that the NZFaGC is failing to promote Gamebird hunting in the region, especially around the great Paradise Duck hunting that is available and that is evident in the comments on the poor hunting turnout in the regular season.

From the NZFaGC meeting, I attended earlier in the year, I got the feeling that gamebird hunters in the region are the poor second cousins that we are just here and a bit annoying to deal with. This was made evident to me by comments made to the "duck hunter" at the council table.

I am unable to attend the meeting on the 4th of September but I understand that there will be people there and I hope that you do listen to our concerns.

Kind Regards
Gareth Faulkner

Hi, the following is my submission and thoughts on the proposed gamebird regulation changes:

1) Set Opening Weekend greylard bag limit to 15

- I agree with this proposed change. Very few hunters are presented with regular opportunities in the current North Canterbury environment to shoot 25 greylards per day – hence I agree that a lower limit will increase hunter satisfaction, bird utilisation, and our continued social license to hunt/public perception.
- With reference to greylards: I personally (and most hunters that I speak to for that matter) do not support the Mallard Summer Season – for the reasons that it somewhat erodes the value of hunting Mallards over opening weekend (arguably the most anticipated and prestigious event on a gamebird hunter’s calendar), and admittedly although not a vast number of birds are harvested in the wider scheme of things, I’ve found that this summer harvest can heavily influence (and reduce) particular localised mallard populations resting on smaller waterbodies or specific areas (that then fly to crops/stubble to feed) prior to opening weekend. I believe smarter and less conflicting ways to increase ‘hunter opportunities’ exist elsewhere.
- I would also like to see NC F&G investigate the impact of water height/level of Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora on gamebird hunting (ie. the average harvest levels vs. the Ecan average lake height), and other native bird and plant species too. This past 2024 season saw a low lake level exist for most of the season, with very little margins flooded and food sources made available, and correspondingly we witnessed the lowest numbers of ducks on the lake for many years. However when the lake filled up in the last week of the season and neared the current opening level/height, birds quickly returned to the lake and we had some fantastic shoots like the ‘days of old’. I do wonder whether opportunities exist in the lake level space with the other stakeholders to re-evaluate things from a bird and wetland health perspective to improve the hunting resource of Lake Ellesmere/ Te Waihora.

Other:

- I really value the 3x designated pheasant weekends but often they can clash with existing duck hunting plans, so are not fully utilised until August. I wonder whether the NC pheasant season could warrant being extended to every day of

August (or all of the August weekends). A low daily bag limit (1 cock) is fine, but it would be nice for those who train an upland dog all year to have a few more opportunities within the region to hunt with them.

Thanks for your consideration.

Regards,

Willie Duley

Submission from Malcolm Main on proposed changes to gamebird hunting regulations in North Canterbury for 2025

Introduction

Firstly, I'd like to say that I'm generally very happy with the way that the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council has been operating over the last four or five years. It has become much more proactive and engaging with licence holders, and has been working hard for their interests. In particular, I am pleased with changes to the pheasant hunting season and work undertaken around Lake Ellesmere. Also, I am very happy to see the appointment of a staff member who is dedicated to game bird work, which has been lacking in the past. However, I do have some concerns about aspects of the proposed changes to the game bird regulations, as follows.

Reduction of opening weekend greylard duck limit from 25 to 15.

The daily greylard limit after opening weekend has already been reduced from 25 to 15 birds. This is a substantial, 40% reduction, from the previous limit. However, it is probably justified because opportunities for such high bags are rare after opening weekend. Opening weekend though, is different. It's like Christmas for duck shooters, and it is a time when 25 birds easily can be shot in one day if the hunter is in the right location and has the skill. Generally, this means not hunting the big water such as Lake Ellesmere. This is because those waters only shoot well under certain conditions which rarely occur on opening weekend. Since a large proportion of licenced duck shooters hunt Lake Ellesmere on opening weekend, it is therefore logical that relatively few hunters will report having shot a limit on opening weekend. Skill also comes into the equation.

The principle reason for reducing a bag limit should be to limit the harvest if the population is being adversely impacted. I've purloined the data in Both Barrels April 2024 that show duck mean numbers for transects across North Canterbury and Central South island regions and fitted a trend line. If these data are only for greylards and are representative for North Canterbury, then they appear to show a level to slightly increasing trend for the last two decades (Fig. 1; Note that this is not statistically significant, but it would be at the 95% probability level if the two high outliers in 2013 and 2019 were ignored).

The apparent lack of hunting effects on the population is probably because mallard ducks – and let's face it, the majority of greylard genetics are mallard – are r-strategists. This means that the species is a fecund, short-lived species that is well-adapted to hunting pressure. As a result, it has a long breeding season beginning in August and extending to April, is capable of laying several clutches a year, and the clutch size is large (up to 16 eggs according to Murray Williams). In addition, it is catholic in its nest sites, and can nest well away from water.

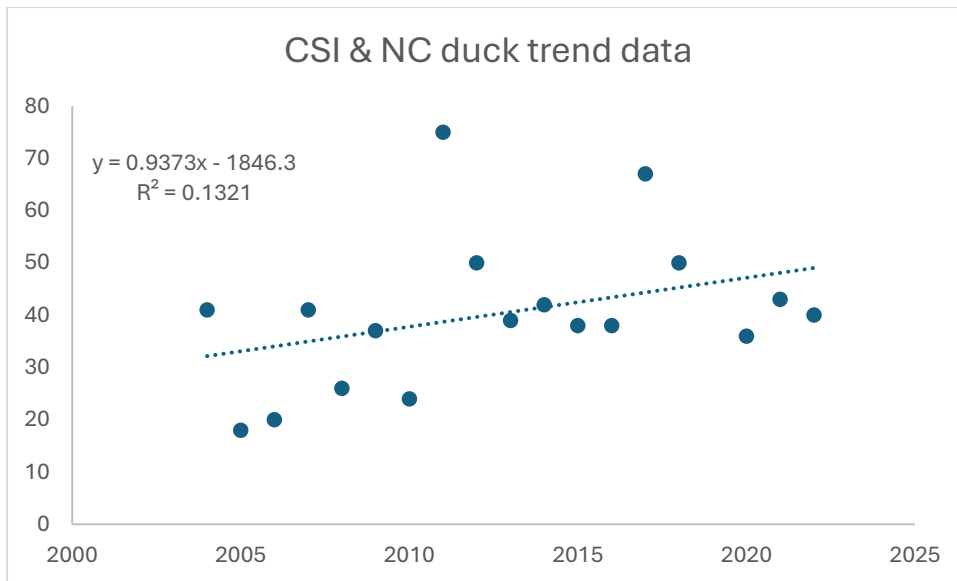


Figure 1. Mean duck trend transect numbers from 2006 until 2024 (adapted from Both Barrels, April 2024)

A recent reason for reducing bag limits is the concern over hunters losing their social licence. Personally, I haven't heard of any member of the public calling for a reduction in the limit. There are of course, those who would like the sport to be banned, but they will never be placated, no matter what the limit is. On the other hand, hunters should presumably have increased their social licence by measures such as changing to non-toxic shot, and wetland establishment and enhancement, the latter of which also benefits species other than gamebirds. However, I think that the argument of social licence in this context is spurious, especially when the adjoining region on the Canterbury Plains, Central South Island, is maintaining its 50-bird limit (throughout the season!) Admittedly, some South Island regions have a season limit of 15 or fewer, but to be appropriate, a similarly low limit would need to be consistent across the regions. In any case, in North Canterbury a 15-bird limit already applies for about 98% of the season.

The issue of hunter expectations has also been raised, with the suggestion that the limit is a target, and that hunters are disappointed if they don't reach it. In my opinion, that's not the case in this region. If a limit is low, as for example is the case in the US, then hunters naturally will be disappointed if they don't get their four to six ducks. In contrast, hunter expectations here tend to be based on their prior experience, and hunters more likely will be disappointed if they don't do as well as they did in previous years.

In summary, the daily limit for the season after opening weekend has already been reduced from 25 to 15 birds. This means that the limit is only 15 birds for about 98% of

the season, and I don't think that it is appropriate for it to be that low during opening weekend as well. At the very least, it should be 20 birds, which would be in line with Southland's opening weekend limit, but less than Otago's 25 all season limit, and substantially lower than CSI's 50 bird all season limit.

Reducing the paradise shelduck limit during the main season

Reducing the paradise shelduck limit during the main season probably is reasonable, as it normally is not the target species then; rather it generally is targeted in the summer.

Reducing the summer season limit for paradise shelduck in Area B

The summer season limit for paradise shelduck has been higher in Area B because that traditionally is where the higher number of birds has been. Indeed, until 2015 there was no summer season in Area A, and a brief history lesson is appropriate here.

In the 19th century, large numbers of waterfowl including paradise shelduck, scaup, brown teal and grey duck were harvested from lowland waterbodies such as Lake Ellesmere. There were no mallards because they weren't acclimatised until the 1950s, and grey teal were only beginning their self-introduction. Overharvesting caused by a lack of regulations and market gunning led to brown teal becoming almost extinct throughout the country, and paradise shelduck and scaup restricted to the South Island high country. When I began duck shooting in the mid-1970s those two species were non-existent on the Plains and lowland waterways. However, in the intervening 50 years, they have gradually re-colonised those areas, beginning with the Plains. I first saw both species in Christchurch in the early 1990s. Since then they have continued to expand and the numbers have steadily progressed to quite a high level. A summer season for Area B was introduced in the late 1990s, and that was extended to Area A in 2015. Now shelduck numbers in Area A are anecdotally as high as in some parts of Area B. As for greylards, it appears that the current level of hunting is not substantially reducing their population, and I agree that there is no justification for differing bag limits between the areas. However, rather than reducing the bag limit in Area B, a better argument might be made for increasing the bag limit in Area A to 20.

Shortening the main paradise shelduck season in Area B.

For the same reason, it might be better to extend the paradise shelduck season in Area A, and remove the limitations on the hunting location.

In addition, shortening the season would appear to be contrary to one of the Council's regulation-setting criteria; namely promoting participation, since it reduces the potential to participate in shelduck hunting. The fact that people might not participate at one time does not mean that they do not want the opportunity to do so; it might

simply be that there have been other constraints such as work or family commitments, or the lack of a hunting location. It's a bit like having the right to vote. Many people will not exercise that right, but they still will want to have *the opportunity* to do so.

Reducing the pukeko season length.

I acknowledge that the rationale for shortening the pukeko season until the end of August is reasonable, because while the pukeko is technically a waterfowl, it is more commonly hunted over land.

Finally, I'd like to thank you for having the opportunity to air my views on these matters, and I hope that this submission aids you in your decision making. Keep up the good work.

I totally disagree with the proposed reduction in bird limits.

There is not science behind this proposal and the reasons given are woke ,unjustifiable rubbish to please people that don't want us to shoot any birds never mind less birds.

I purchase a game bird licence , not a social licence , and if the council doesn't wake up to the fact that it is people like me that pay Fishandgames way then you to will go down the same road as meany other useless organisations that failed to listen to their audience.

Tim McClintock.

Submission to proposed changes to our Gamebird hunting limits

I refer to the article in the Fish and Game New Zealand magazine special edition 58 by your staffer Matt Garrick. This was the first inkling that I've had of how drastically wrong our game bird hunting is in North Canterbury that you are wanting to slash and burn our hunting opportunities by as much as 50%

I have heard that these proposals were attempted to be pushed through for our current game bird hunting season, luckily their minister rejected them. Staff were told to go back and consult with the stakeholders, Those being

- Current game bird licence holders
- Owner/occupier licence exempt game bird hunters

I see a little attempt to consult with the game bird hunters other than letting us know what you propose to do in this magazine article. The gamebird committee has been let fall by the way side. This would have been an ideal platform for consultation with stakeholders

The three points to justify the proposal to reduce hunters harvest opportunity are all fundamentally flawed!!

1/ Political licence/correctness

Wisely Fish and Game at National level (pg. 44 of the same magazine) are promoting hunting and fishing activities by advocating for the rewilding NZ campaign. 150+ years of Fishing and Hunting here by Europeans and Māori pre Europeans is all of our legacy. Many of us hold this dearly to our heritage. The acclimatisation groups were a very determine bunch. They laid the corner stones for what we reap today. We do not want to follow other countries like the US and Australia to where their waterfowl hunting opportunities are degrading to.

We even have a Minister of Hunting and Fishing (article page 50 of the same magazine), Todd McLay whom is enthusiastically promoting our cause.

2/ I don't agree that we have excessive bag limits. Population trend counts use to suggest that these limits are not reducing gamebird populations. Are we still Monitoring our waterfowl gamebirds. In the Cheviot area, the parry population has Remained steady over the past 15 years, however their summer moulting sites Have changed depending on open water and availability of feed to it Farm development through on farm water storage and establishment of high quality pasture crops to markedly improve milk production from cows and or lamb production also tick the boxes for our two most prevalent gamebirds – Mallards and Paradise Shelduck (our native Goose!!)

We as hunters and managers of these gamebirds have a responsibility to the farming communities to control concentrated populations. Hunting currently provides this control, I don't want to see a degradation to culls by illegal poisoning or moult culls of

our gamebirds – “Canadian Geese are a prime example of Fish and Game failed management in the past.”

3/ I see Game bird harvest data as a poor assessment to be making hunter satisfaction conclusions. How many non-licenced owner/occupiers do these surveys cover, or don't they count! They do, they provide some of the best hunting opportunities for a large proportion of gamebird licence holders. Another group not covered by your surveys are out of the region hunters that come to enjoy our generous gamebird hunting opportunities.

4/ The palatability of reducing hunting harvest from population collapse due to disease is something we would have to face if it ever happens. As with the Salmon Fishery, Fish and Game demise may rapidly follow.

5/ Fish and Game ethos is to Promote and Enhance the fishing and hunting opportunities for its stakeholders.

We are not here to pander to fringe extremist groups like Safe and the Green Party.

Are we doing our best to advocate for our hunters. I believe E.C.A.N. recently walked all over us in stopping historical hunting rights in a public riverbed at Coutts Island.

We seem to want to go to great lengths to smooth over average historical management practices within Fish and Game by hammering our stakeholders – We will determine our destiny!

So ,in summary, I propose that we:

- Leave the aggregate bag of mallards etc for opening weekend in May @ 25 birds
- Leave summer Parry season at 20 birds a day for six weeks Feb/March
- Leave the Parry limit at 20 for the Winter season
- Close the Mallard Duck summer season
- Close the August/September Parry season.

I wish to speak to this submission if the opportunity arises.

Anthony Gascoyne

1)With reference to change to the set opening Weekend greylard bag limit to 15

My recommendation is to set limit at 20 trying to keep it simple

2)Set regular season paradise shelduck to 15

I suggest keeping the limit at 20 do not change areas numbers

3)Set summer season paradise shelduck limit to 15 in area B

Keep limit at 20

4)Align the end of the paradise shelduck regular season in area B to the end of July

Some people like to shoot Paradise ducks so I think it should be extended to the end of September

kind regards
Mark Hubbard

Submission Against Proposed Changes to North Canterbury Game Bird Regulations

To Whom It May Concern,

I am writing to address the proposed changes to game bird hunting regulations in North Canterbury, specifically the reduction in bag limits. After reviewing the available data and considering the current economic climate, I believe these changes are ill-advised and will have unintended negative consequences. I would like to present the following points for your consideration:

1. Inconsistency with North Canterbury Trend Data

The "2021 National Gamebird Harvest Survey Summary" provides a comprehensive overview of game bird populations across New Zealand. North Canterbury data indicates that, overall, duck populations in North Canterbury are not in decline, therefore the proposed reduction in bag limits does not align with these trends.

- **Local Population Trends:** The trend data for North Canterbury specifically shows that duck populations are stable or even improving in some areas post the decline in 2012. The survey results suggest that current management practices are effective and that duck populations are not under significant threat. Implementing stricter bag limits, despite these positive trends, appears inconsistent with this data. Such measures could be viewed as premature and not reflective of the actual population status in North Canterbury.
- **Ecological Balance:** The proposed regulations do not account for the regional variability in duck populations. North Canterbury might experience localised fluctuations, but the overall trend indicates stability. A one-size-fits-all approach, such as reducing bag limits uniformly, fails to recognise these nuances and may not address specific local conditions effectively.

2. Impact on Hunting Opportunities and Duck Populations

Given the stability of duck populations in North Canterbury, lowering bag limits would effectively reduce hunting opportunities on days when conditions are optimal, such as during favourable weather or migration patterns. This approach is counterproductive for several reasons:

- **Reduced Hunting Opportunities:** Hunters often have limited windows of opportunity to hunt due to various factors, including work schedules, weather conditions, and other commitments. By imposing stricter bag limits, especially when duck numbers are stable, hunters are constrained in their ability to make the most of these optimal conditions. This not only diminishes their overall hunting experience but also limits their ability to manage duck populations effectively during peak days throughout the season.
- **Potential for Overpopulation:** With a reduction in bag limits, hunters might be less able to address localised overpopulation issues. In areas where duck populations are thriving,

fewer hunters may lead to increased duck numbers, which can cause habitat degradation and competition for resources as we have noted that duck numbers are stable or on the increase. An approach that aligns with actual population trends would be more effective.

3. Economic Impact of High Interest Rates and Cost of Living

The current economic climate, characterised by high interest rates and a high cost of living, has significantly impacted disposable incomes across New Zealand. This economic strain has led to a notable decline in the sales of hunting gear and firearms. The proposed regulatory changes will exacerbate these economic challenges in several ways:

- **Decline in Sales:** The increased cost of living and high interest rates have already caused a downturn in the hunting gear and firearms market. Lowering bag limits could further dissuade potential hunters from investing in new equipment or continuing their participation in the sport. This decline in sales hurts local retailers and manufacturers, many of whom are only beginning to recover from previous economic downturns.
- **Further Industry Strain:** The hunting industry is facing a challenging period as the economy starts to recover. By imposing stricter regulations and reducing hunting opportunities, the proposed changes could lead to a further decline in hunting-related expenditures. This would not only impact businesses but could also result in job losses and reduced economic activity in regions reliant on hunting tourism and sales.

4. Importance of Data-Driven Management

Duck Population Trends: The primary focus of hunting regulations should be on the health and stability of duck populations. According to the "2021 National Gamebird Harvest Survey Summary," duck populations in North Canterbury are stable or improving. Effective regulation should be informed by such data, which provides an objective basis for managing hunting practices to ensure sustainability.

Sustainable Hunting Practices: Sustainable hunting relies on evidence-based management strategies that balance hunting pressures with the ability of duck populations to replenish and thrive. Regulations based on actual population data and trends ensure that hunting is conducted in a manner that does not jeopardise the long-term viability of the species. By focusing on data, we can maintain a healthy population and prevent overexploitation, rather than relying on subjective assessments of hunting practices.

5. Distinguishing Between Data and Perception

Public Perception vs. Scientific Data: Decisions driven by public perception of ethical behaviour and social licence can lead to regulations that do not reflect the actual status of duck populations. While ethical considerations and social licence are important, they should not override scientific data that indicates the health of wildlife populations. Basing regulations

primarily on perception rather than evidence can result in measures that are either too restrictive or not sufficiently protective, potentially harming both the ducks and the hunting community.

Objective Management: Relying on trend data and scientific assessments ensures that regulations are fair and grounded in reality. This approach avoids the pitfalls of fluctuating public opinions, which can be influenced by misinformation or emotional responses rather than factual evidence. Objective management allows for consistent and reliable regulation that can be adjusted as needed based on real data, rather than the variable nature of public sentiment.

6. Balancing Ethical Considerations with Practicality

Ethical Behaviour: Ethical considerations are crucial in shaping hunting practices and ensuring that they align with broader conservation goals. However, these considerations should complement, not replace, data-driven management. It is possible to maintain ethical standards while also ensuring that regulations are grounded in scientific evidence.

Social Licence: Maintaining a social licence to hunt involves demonstrating responsible and sustainable practices. While public perception is important for ensuring that hunting remains socially acceptable, it should not be the sole driver of regulatory changes. Instead, regulatory decisions should balance public concerns with scientific data to uphold both ethical standards and effective wildlife management.

Conclusion

In summary, the proposed reduction in bag limits for duck hunting in North Canterbury is inconsistent with the trend data showing stable or improving duck populations as reported in the "2021 National Gamebird Harvest Survey Summary." Such a reduction does not align with the current population trends and risks imposing undue restrictions that do not reflect the actual conditions. Lowering bag limits undermines the ability of hunters to capitalise on favourable conditions and manage duck populations effectively. Furthermore, the economic pressures stemming from high interest rates and the cost of living are already straining the hunting industry. Reducing hunting opportunities will exacerbate these economic challenges and impact the industry further. Decisions regarding hunting regulations should be primarily based on scientific data about duck populations and sustainability, rather than solely on public perceptions of ethical behaviour and social licence. A more balanced approach, considering both ecological data and economic realities, is essential to ensure that regulations support the long-term health of duck populations while also addressing the needs of the hunting community. I urge you to reconsider the proposed changes and adopt a more evidence-based and economically mindful approach.

Thank you for considering these points in your review process.

Sincerely,

Thomas Lanazue

FOR DECISION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Matthew Garrick

Date: September 2024

Subject: 2025 Game Season Dates

Purpose

- To set the season dates for the 2025 Game Notice for the North Canterbury Region

Recommendations

That the dates below are accepted for the 2025 Game Notice:

Species	Season Duration	Daily Bag Limit	Hunting Area
Grey, mallard duck and any hybrid of those species	3 May to 27 July	15	All Areas
	1 to 2 and 8 to 9 Feb 2025	10	Area B, Only over agricultural grain crops and green feed paddocks and more than 200 metres from any water body
NZ shoveler duck	3 May to 27 July	2	All Areas
Paradise shelduck	3 May to 27 July	15	All Areas
	1 Feb to 9 March 2025	15	All Areas and only more than 200 metres from any water body
Pukeko	3 May to 31 August	5	All Areas
Black Swan	4 May to 28 July	2	All Areas
California Quail	4 May to 31 August	10	All Areas
Cock Pheasant	7 to 9 June, 5 to 6 July, and 2 to 3 August	1	All Areas
Chukar	3 May to 31 August	2	All Areas

Background

- The text highlighted in red above in the “Daily Bag Limit” column depends on the result of recommendations to the Council earlier in these meeting papers.

3. The text highlighted in red above in the “Season Duration” column represent changes in season dates as part of the game bird regulation consultation process.

Points of Information

4. The game bird hunting season is always the first Saturday in May till the next first Saturday in May, as defined in the Game Notice.
5. The mallard/grey hunting open season is traditionally three months long.
6. The cock pheasant hunting season is the first weekend in the months of June, July, and August.
7. The King’s Birthday Holiday Weekend in 2023 is Monday, 9 June, the day after the first pheasant hunting weekend.
8. The summer mallard hunting season is the first two weekends in February to align with CSI game bird regulations.
9. The summer paradise shelduck hunting season is six weeks, from the first weekend in February to the second Sunday in March.
10. The pukeko hunting season length was shortened till the last Sunday in August.
11. The paradise shelduck season length was shortened in Area B to match the close of the greylard and paradise shelduck seasons in Area A.
12. Game bird hunter harvest survey data shows there is little participation in game bird hunting in August and September.
13. Paradise shelduck start nesting in August and September with limited interest in hunting from our licence holders. Closing season in July aligns all of the duck seasons and ends allowing hunting in critical nesting periods.
14. Similarly there is little effort from hunters to shoot pukeko, reducing season length from September to August removes the need to conduct game bird hunter surveys in September.
15. Nuisance complaints for pukeko and paradise shelduck can be handled through the game bird depredation program.

Workflow/budget Implications

16. There should be no budget or OWP implications in the above paper.

FOR DECISION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Emily Craig

Date: September 2024

Subject: RAKAIA RIVER FISHING COMPETITION APPROVAL

Purpose

1. To approve the Fishing Competitions for the North Canterbury Region as per part 7A of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983

Recommendations

2. That the 2025 Rakaia River Salmon Fishing Competition (27th February – 2nd March 2025) is approved by Council.

Background

3. A club/person must not hold a sports fishing competition unless the club/person has prior written approval from the Fish and Game Council that has jurisdiction over the waters concerned.
4. Rakaia River Fishing Promotions that run the event listed above has filled out the relevant information as required in the Freshwater Fisheries regulations (attached in the appendix).
5. The 2025 competition will be the 40th iteration of the competition.

Points of Information

6. The allowing of competitions managed in a sustainable way and in reference to the management of the species concerned enables the council to meet its strategic Goals 2 and 3 - Key Stakeholders Are More Engaged & Participation In Sports Fishing and Game Bird Hunting Is Increased.
7. Rakaia River Fishing Promotions committee members have been easy to work with, very supportive of North Canterbury Fish & Game Council and our habitat protection initiatives, and Fish & Game's sea-run salmon fishery management strategy and conservation goals. They have also provided significant financial support of our habitat protection initiatives in the upper Rakaia catchment, donating over \$100,000 toward fencing costs in the last three years.

Workflow/budget Implications

8. There should be no budget or OWP implications in the above paper.



Rakaia River Fishing Promotions INCORPORATED

P O Box 52 Rakaia



Fish and Game
595 Johns Road
Harewood
Christchurch 7400

To whom it may concern

The Rakaia River Promotion Committee is planning to hold its annual Fishing Competition on the Rakaia River over the weekend of 27th February 2025 until 2nd March, and we ask for your permission to do this.

We ask that you consider our application to hold this event favourably, and we are available at anytime to answer any queries and questions that you may have regarding the running of the event itself.

The event and rule book (from the 2024 competition is available for perusal as publication will be later during the year for any changes made to rules and regulations and we are happy to forward a copy to you for the 2025 competition when printed).

If there are any questions you need answered, please either contact myself (Secretary) or Mr Chris Agnew (President).

Deborah Poorter
Secretary
027 535 1234

Chris Agnew
President
027 546 1516



APPLICATION TO HOLD A FISHING COMPETITION RELATING TO SPORTS FISH IN THE NORTH CANTERBURY FISH & GAME REGION

Name of Club	Rakaia River Fishing Promotions
Address	P O Box 52 Rakaia Canterbury
Email Address	Deborah.poorter68@gmail.com (secretary)
Phone / Cell phone No	027 524 3087 (president) 027 535 1234 (secretary)
Contact Person	Chris Agnew- President

Pursuant to section 57b (Applications) of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983, every application for approval of a fishing competition shall specify the following particulars:

Water(s) where proposed competition is to be held	Rakaia River as per previous 40 years
Dates of the competition	27/28 February plus 1/2 March 2025
Anticipated numbers of entrants	Maximum competitors 750 adults, 150 Junior- has been less in previous years
The Classes, and respective fees (if any) of entry	Seniors \$95.00 incl GST Juniors \$20.00 Incl GST
Categories of competition for which prizes will be offered	If you require a brochure from 2024, let me know but it will be the same set up as 2024 competition/ Prize categories the same
The kinds and value of prizes to be offered	As above prize values will be similar or the same as last year

<p>Details of procedures to be followed to ensure all entrants hold a current fishing license and are aware of the provisions of relevant District Anglers Notice</p>	<p>Competitors must present their fishing license when weighing in a salmon fish, and request they show their Fish and Game salmon Endorsement Card. We request that they weigh only salmon during the competition. Trout are “catch and release” only</p>
<p>Details of kind of catch or scientific data (if any) to be collected during the competition to provide to the Fish and Game Council</p>	<p>Fish and Game are welcome to attend and take samples, data from any weighed in fish as per previous competitions</p>
<p>Details of proposed actions (if any) to be taken by the applicant to reduce the impact of the competition on fish stocks or habitat</p>	<p>As above Trout are “catch and release” with a photo Competitors are requested to weigh only 1 salmon over the duration of the competition</p>
<p>The rules of the competition. (To be supplied on a separate sheet if necessary).</p>	<p>Program same as 2024 competition</p>
<p>The purpose for which any profits are proposed to be used</p>	<p>We have invested heavily into the Glenarrif fencing and habitat protection project as we have done over previous years. Proceeds also support local sporting and community-based groups</p>

Please return all paperwork to the following email address as soon as possible for consideration by the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council: northcanterbury@fishandgame.org.nz

RULES

The Official Rules of the

- Rakaia Salmon Fishing Competition, and
- Rakaia Junior Salmon Fishing Competition

28th February - 2nd March 2025

1. (a) Competitors must at all times comply with the North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Rules current at the time of the Competition as held at the Official Weigh-In Station and certified by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc., except where rules 2 & 3 below override these rules. All Competitors should hold a valid NZF & GC Licence. By law this must be carried with you at all times.

(b) Senior Competitors must be 16 and over on 1st October 2024 and Junior Competitors must be 15 and under on 1st October 2024.

Please Note due to the change in licence categories by Fish & Game, some Junior fishing licence holders will be Senior Competitors.

(c) An application to compete (Registration) must be accompanied by the entry fee of \$95 for Senior or \$20 for Junior and be received and paid on line by Friday 21st February 2023. After this, a late penalty fee \$10 is payable.

Entries are limited to 750 Senior & 150 Junior. The Committee cannot be held responsible for any lost entries. If you do not receive your confirmation email registrations@rakaiasalmon.co.nz

The Committee reserves the right to close entries prior to, or accept entries after, the official date. These decisions will be made at their discretion.

2. NO FISHING is permitted up river of the NZF&GC white posts below Lake Coleridge, or at Tentburn.

3. No fishing from boats is permitted east of a straight line drawn across the narrowest point at the river mouth or mouths.

4. All fish must be caught in the Rakaia River, which includes the surf for 500 meters either side of the river mouth, except Kahawai (see rule 12).

5. Fish must be caught by and presented for weighing by the Competitor personally. NOTE: No Salmon will be accepted under 400mm in length.

6. At weigh-in Competitors will be required to produce their **Fishing Licence, season bag limit card**, (except when presenting a Kahawai), **Entrant ID card** and to sign a declaration stating the time of catch, that the fish was caught in accordance with the rules of the Competition, and agreement of the weight recorded.

7. Salmon & Trout must be whole (**Not Gutted**). Fish with net marks, foul hooking marks, deterioration or frozen will not be accepted. After weighing, the fish must be gutted for inspection. The Committee reserves the right to retain any fish for the duration of the Competition.

8. The official weigh-in station is the kitchen area of the Rakaia Community Centre. NO fish are to be taken into the hall. Please come to the area opposite the old Post Office. Hours are Friday and Saturday 10am to 9pm and Sunday 9am to 11.30am. No fish may be presented outside these times. Records will close for presentation of fish at 8pm daily. Fish presented after this time will be included

into the next day's records. The Committee reserves the right to extend the daily time for presentation of fish to 9.30pm when river conditions cause the abandonment of the next day's fishing. This will enable all fish caught to be recorded. This decision to be made at 8pm on each day.

9. At the conclusion of the Competition, a Prize Presentation will be held at the Community Hall at 1pm. If fishing is cancelled on the Sunday, the Prize Presentation will be held at 11am.

10. (a) In the event of a tie for any prizes awarded on weight, a draw will be made. The loser of such a draw will receive the next prize on the list, and neither party needs to be present to claim their prize in this draw.

(b) Daily Drawn Prizes i.e. Spot Prizes, Superdraws, Lucky Draws and Lucky Weights are open to all Senior Competitors present at the Social Functions each evening from 7.30pm. This will include Heaviest Salmon Daily from any day that is declared unfishable. To be eligible to claim a Drawn Prize, Competitors must be present at the time of the Draw.

(c) One prize per person per Draw or Category per day.

11. Trout Competition

(a) The Senior trout competition is catch and release only. We will not be accepting any trout to be weighed. Instead you need to submit a photo of your fish with your entry ID card clearly displayed in the image. You will need to enter as if you were weighing a fish, show the image, present your licence and sign the declaration that the fish was caught within the rules.

(b) The Juniors can still weigh in a fish but are restricted to one trout, per day and a minimum length of 300mm.

12. Kahawai Competition.

This category is open to all Senior and Junior entrants. **One Kahawai per competitor per day** can be entered and must be **presented gilled and gutted**. There will be separate prizes for this category. Kahawai must be caught between the marker posts at the North and South Rakaia huts and the river mouth. Entrants entering fish in this category must comply with all the rules herein where applicable.

13. Lucky Drawn Prize winners may be required to answer a simple question.

14. Any protests must be in writing and delivered to the Secretary prior to 10am on Sunday 2nd March 2025. The decision of the Committee shall be binding. Provided that, in the event of the Committee determining at any time after that fixed for lodging of protest, that a serious breach of the rules has occurred, it may, at its discretion, reclaim and re-award any prize.

15. Official Entrant Numbered ID Cards or Visitor Passes must be displayed at all times while in the Social Area. If they are not visible you will be asked to produce them. Failure to comply with this rule may result in persons being asked to leave the venue. Extra Visitor Passes are available at \$5 per person per evening.

16. Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. have sponsored this Competition in the interest of all who enjoy salmon fishing in the Rakaia River. Jet boaters are asked to observe normal fishing etiquette and recognise the rules of the river. They are also asked to pay the ramp fee at the Rakaia Huts, as this is a private ramp.

17. (a) Junior Competitors must also abide by these rules. Rule 10 excepted.

(b) Junior Competitors must be present at the Final Prize Presentation to claim any Drawn Prize. Prizes won in the Heaviest Overall Categories will automatically be awarded to the successful angler.

(c) Junior Competitors must be able to provide proof of age, if requested.

18. Prizes are not redeemable for cash, firearms, ammunition or alcohol. Prizes that have been presented in voucher form are not transferable.

19. All Competitors enter this Competition at their own risk. The organisers of this competition shall have no liability to any competitor for loss, damage or injury arising out of the competition howsoever caused.

20. In the event of the river being declared unfishable by the Committee, alternative entertainment may be arranged. Nightly Social Functions will continue with all Heaviest Fish Prizes for that day being declared Drawn Prizes.

21. In the event of insufficient entries being received to make the Competition viable, entry fees will be refunded. Such a decision will be made prior to Wednesday 19th February 2025.

22. Any breach of the above rules will result in disqualification from the Competition and the Committee may bring action for any infringement whether civil or criminal.

23. This Competition is organised and administered by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. and all entitlements under the Competition arise with and are enforced by that society.

24. Full prize list published on the web site (www.rakaiasalmon.co.nz) in March 2025.



RAKAIA SALMON FISHING COMPETITION 2023

PROGRAMME AND PRIZE LIST

Thursday 23rd February	10am-9-30pm Registration at Rakaia Community Centre 7pm Social Function commences 8pm-10pm Superdraws, Spot Prizes & Raffles
Friday 24th February	<u>Senior Competition Begins</u> <u>4pm Junior Competition Begins</u> 7pm-12pm Social Function 8pm-10pm Lucky Weights, Superdraws, Spot Prizes 9pm Weigh-in closes
Saturday 25th February	7pm-12pm Social Function 8pm-10pm Lucky Weights, Superdraws, Spot Prizes 9pm Weigh-in closes
Sunday 26th February	<u>11.30am Sharp Weigh-in closes for all competitors</u>

You must be in line by 11.30 am for your fish to be accepted.

1pm Prize presentation commences

(12 noon if Sunday is declared a no fishing day)

A licensed bar, compere, and food are present at all social functions

General Information

- The Social Evenings are for all to enjoy and view the grand array of prizes on display at the Rakaia Community Centre and attached Marquee.
- Our venue will be smoke-free in accordance with the law. An area outside will be provided for smokers.
- Only alcohol purchased at the venue may be consumed on the premises.
- There are **NO** EFTPOS facilities at the Community Centre; ATM machines are located at **Rakaia Mobil only**.
- Senior Competitors - please ensure you show your tag at the door each evening (*except Sunday*) upon arriving at the Social Function to secure entry in all Drawn Prizes for that evening. **You must be present** to claim any Drawn Prize on any night. The Super Draws will be drawn between 8pm and 10pm nightly. Spot Prizes may be drawn before 8pm and carry on after 10pm (*See Rule 10*).
- Guests and visitors are welcome at the Social Evenings at a cost of **\$5** per night. Visitor Passes must be displayed at all times.
- Prizes won in the Heaviest Salmon Overall and Heaviest Trout Overall Categories will automatically be awarded to the successful angler, regardless of them being present.
- Announcements will be made each evening informing competitors should the river be declared unfishable.
- No fish will be accepted at the scales without **first** presenting your Fishing Licence (*See Rule 6*).
- Final Prize Presentation of Senior and Junior Prizes commences at 1.00 pm on Sunday (or at 12 noon if Sunday is declared a no fishing day)

Methven Travel Shuttle Service

Friday 24th February

**Pick-up at South Rakaia huts 6.30 pm
Return to huts from hall after final prize draw**

Saturday 25th February

**Pick-up at South Rakaia huts 6.30 pm
Return to huts from hall after final prize draw**

Please put your name on the board at the Community Hall from Thursday night if you are using the shuttle service. If there are sufficient numbers, extra runs will be made.

Please pay \$5.00 donation to the driver.

We would like to thank you all for entering the 2023 fishing competition and thank our sponsors for their continuing support

Further Information is available from:
Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.
P.O. Box 52, Rakaia 7743
Phone 0273028025 (during competition only)

treasurer@rakaiasalmon.co.nz
For an emergency at the hall call 0273184185

If your entry has not been receipted within 14 days,
please phone 0273028025 or email the treasurer

Hot Food will be Available



Pies

Cheese Rolls

Sausages

American Hot dogs

Bacon sandwiches

Cold drinks

Chocolate bars

Food - Dunsandel Netball Club are supplying hot food each night



THURSDAY SUPERDRAWS

Competitors **must** be present in the hall at time of draw to claim prize

The Superdraw prizes will be drawn as follows:

At 8.00pm the first number drawn has the pick of the table and so on.

At 9.00pm the first number drawn picks a ball which will correspond with a prize, although not necessarily the most valuable, and so on.

At 10.00pm winners choose an envelope, to reveal their prize as their number is drawn.

8.00 pm Te Pirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd

Superdraw (Pick a Prize)

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|
| A | Kovea Alpine Pot
Sponsored by Te Pirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd | Valued at \$250 |
| B | Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel
Sponsored by Te Pirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd | Valued at \$150 |
| C | Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel
Sponsored by Te Pirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd | Valued at \$150 |
| D | Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Cap
Sponsored by Te Pirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd | Valued at \$110 |

9.00 pm Superdraw (Pick a Ball)

- | | | |
|---|---|-------------------|
| A | Daiwa Aird 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa Grand 150m Chartruese Braid / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by David Street /Finesse Joinery | Valued at \$300 |
| B | Dusc Ice Cooler 46L
Sponsored by Rakaia Service centre | Valued at \$100 |
| C | Products
Donated by Plucks Engineering | Valued at \$179 |
| D | Pink Rod
Sponsored by Rakaia hair studio | Valued at \$100 |
| E | Gasmate Light
Donated by Arthur Cates Ltd | Valued at \$54.60 |

10.00 pm Superdraw (Mystery Envelope)

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|
| A | Daiwa Lexa 300 Reel / Daiwa Boat Bag
Sponsored by Mary Hood | Valued at \$450 |
| B | Kovea Alpine Pot / Daiwa Boat Bag
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | Valued at \$320 |
| C | Daiwa Strikeforce 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Crossfire LT 2500 / Daiwa X4 J Braid
Sponsored by David Street Finesse Joinery | Valued at \$180 |
| D | Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by Ross McDonald Electrical | Valued at \$110 |
| E | Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by Proshear | Valued at \$110 |

FRIDAY SUPERDRAWS

Competitors *must* be present in the hall at time of draw to claim prize

8.00 pm Outdoor Adventure Sports Superdraw (Pick a Prize)

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| A | Katana 7' spin rod ,9 ball bearing Reel
Donated by Outdoor Adventure Sports Ashburton | <i>Valued at \$220</i> |
| B | Katana 7' spin rod ,9 ball bearing Reel
Donated by Outdoor Adventure Sports Ashburton | <i>Valued at \$220</i> |
| C | Katana 7' spin rod ,9 ball bearing Reel
Donated by Outdoor Adventure Sports Ashburton | <i>Valued at \$220</i> |
| D | Katana 7' spin rod ,9 ball bearing Reel
Donated by Outdoor Adventure Sports Ashburton | <i>Valued at \$220</i> |

9.00 pm Superdraw (Pick a Ball)

- | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|
| A | Milwaukee Jodsite Radio
Donated by Konnect Fastening Systems | <i>Valued at \$317</i> |
| B | Daiwa Aird 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa Grand 150m Chartruese Braid / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| C | Coleman Premium Backpack Soft Cooler Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$220</i> |
| D | Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Cap
Sponsored by Rosco | <i>Valued at 110</i> |

10.00 pm Superdraw (MysteryEnvelope)

- | | | |
|---|---|------------------------|
| A | Daiwa Tierra 762 MHFB Rod / Daiwa Lexa 300 HD
Sponsored by Railway Tavern Rakaia | <i>Valued at \$670</i> |
| B | Flambeau Pack 7 Fishing Tackle spinners
Donated by Scott Mclean Contracting | <i>Valued at \$600</i> |
| C | Daiwa Soft Top Bag / Daiwa Bait Junkie Soft Baits x 12 Packets
Sponsored by David Street Finesse Joinery | <i>Valued at \$350</i> |
| D | Daiwa Aird 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa Grand 150m Chartruese Braid / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| E | <i>Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box / Daiwa Morethan Real Steel Lures x 9</i>
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$270</i> |



SATURDAY SUPERDRAWS

Competitors *must* be present in the hall at time of draw to claim prize

8.00 pm Amazing Baits Superdraw

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| A | Tackle Amazing Baits Tackle Box of Spinner
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$150</i> |
| B | Tackle Amazing Baits Tackle Box of Spinner
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$150</i> |
| C | Tackle Amazing Baits Tackle Box of Spinner
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$150</i> |
| D | Tackle Amazing Baits Tackle Box of Spinner
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$150</i> |

9.00 pm FMG Insurance Superdraw (Pick a Ball)

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| A | Kovea Alpine Pot / Daiwa Laguna Lt 2500 Reel / Daiwa X8 Grand 150m Braid
Sponsored by FMG Insurance | <i>Valued at \$395</i> |
| B | Daiwa Freams Lt 2500 Reel
Sponsored by FMG Insurance | <i>Valued at \$270</i> |
| C | Daiwa Strikeforce 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Crossfire LT 2500 / Daiwa X4 J Braid
Sponsored by FMG Insurance | <i>Valued at \$180</i> |
| D | Daiwa Boat Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by FMG Insurance | <i>Valued at \$110</i> |

10.00 pm Mike Ashby & Co Superdraw (Mystery Envelope)

- | | | |
|---|--|------------------------|
| A | Coleman Fyre Cadet 2 Burner Stove / Daiwa Cap, , Kovea Solo 3 Cookware Set,
Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering | <i>Valued at \$700</i> |
| B | Daiwa Soft Top Bag / Daiwa Bait Junkie Soft Baits x 12 Packets
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering | <i>Valued at \$350</i> |
| C | Daiwa Aird 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa Grand 150m Chartruese
Braid / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| D | Kovea Solo 3 Cookware set / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering | <i>Valued at \$200</i> |



ASHBY & CO
EXTERIOR PLASTERING



2023 SPONSORS

Airborne Honey	Amazing Baits
Arthur Cates	Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering
Ashburton Hunting and Fishing	Ballingers Hunting & Fishing
Barenbrug	Bern Sports
Boag's Contracting	Canterbury Motorcycles, Rakaia
Brittian & Wynyard (Coleman and Diawa)	Charles Takeaways (M Robson)
Composit Developments	Cridge Seeds
Finesse Joinery	FMG Insurance
Fisherman's Loft	Goldpine Industries
Harveys Bakehouse	Ken & Sue Lee
Konnect Fastening Systems	Mary Hood
Mid Canterbury Freight	Millwood Nursery
Mountain River Venison	New World Rolleston
Nth Canterbury Fish & Game	Noel Leeming Moorehouse Ave
North Canterbury Hunting & Fishing	NZ Camera, the Hub, Hornby
Outdoor Access	Outdoor Adventure Sports
PGG Wrightson Rakaia	Philip Wareing
Pluck's Engineering	ProShear
Railway Tavern, Rakaia	Rakaia Automotive
Rakaia Hair Studio	Rakaia Four Square
Rakaia Health, Post & Photo	Rakaia Mobil
Rakaia River Fishing Promotions	Rakaia River Holiday Park
Rakaia Service Centre	Roaring Wild NZ
Rakaia Motor Cycle Service Centre	Rosco Auto Dismantlers
Ross McDonald Electrical	Ruralco
Salmon Tales Cafe	SmithScapes
(Shimano) Douglas Johnson & Co	Streets Insurance Ltd
Traeger BBQ – Sportive NZ Ltd	Templeton Butchery
Thirsty Liquor Rakaia	Torpedo-7
TePirita Hedge Trimming & Contracting Ltd	Wanaka Action-Sports
Wired Automotive Ltd	Wondercast Fishing Tackle
Methven Travel	

Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc., organisers of the Rakaia Salmon Fishing Competition, sincerely thank all sponsors for their continued support.

All competitors are asked to support our sponsors as often as possible.



BARENBRUG
agriseeds



Sunday Prize Giving

EARLY ENTRY DRAW

Drawn from entries received by 5 p.m. 3rd February 2023

T7 2023 Paradise single Kayak 2.7m- Beaches, T7 Navigator seat, T7 cruise Aluminium Kayak Paddle, T7 Adult Gulf III Inshore PFD red Valued at \$1120

Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions

JUNIOR COMPETITION

4.00 pm 24th February to 11.30 am 26th February 2023

Entries for the Junior Competition close at 5pm on Friday 17th February 2023

The Junior Competition is open to anyone 15 years and under as at 1/10/2022. When filling out the Entry Form, please ensure that you mark the box which indicates Junior Entry and also enter your date of birth. Juniors are not permitted to enter the Senior Competition.

Please study the official rules relating to the Junior Competition.

Please Note: Rule No. 5 re size of salmon.

No Trout will be accepted under 300mm in length.

There are no Prize Draws for Junior Competitors on any day other than Sunday. The major Prize Presentation for all Juniors who have caught a fish will take place on Sunday 26th February at 1.00 pm sharp. If you have fish to be weighed, you must be in line by 11.30 a.m. Sunday. (Prize Presentation will begin at 12 noon if Sunday is declared a no fishing day.)

If insufficient fish have been caught, any remaining prizes will be drawn from the remaining junior entrants.

Heaviest salmon & heaviest trout prizes will automatically be awarded to the successful junior angler regardless of them being present.

JUNIOR PRIZE LIST SUNDAY 26TH FEBRUARY 1PM

Final Prize Draw for all Junior Competitors who have caught a fish

Note: Only One Entry per Successful Angler



SHIMANO™



1st Prize Junior Heaviest Salmon Overall

Nasci C3000HG FC Spin reel, Zodias 8'2" 2pce 5-12lb Medium Rod, Kairiki 8 Mantis Green 10lb 150m Valued at \$560

Sponsored by Wired Automotive & Wondercast Fishing Tackle

And the Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Trophy
for Junior Heaviest Salmon Overall

2nd Prize Junior Heaviest Trout Overall

Nasci C3000HG FC Spin Reel, Blackout 8'2" 2pce Rod, Kairiki 8 Mantis green 10lb 150m Valued at \$480

Sponsored by Mary Hood

The Doug Hood Memorial Trophy for Heaviest Trout
caught by a Junior Mid-Canterbury Angler

Final Prize Draw for all Junior Competitors who have caught a fish.

You must be present to claim any of the following Drawn Prizes, which will be drawn from all remaining junior competitors who have caught a fish. If insufficient fish have been caught, any remaining prizes will be drawn from the remaining junior entrants.

Note: Only One Entry per Successful Angler

- 3rd** Nasci C3000HG FC Spin Reel, Catana 7'6" 2pce 3-5kg Spin rod
Sponsored by Wired Automotive & Wondercast Fishing Tackle Valued at \$290
- 4th** Sedona 4000XG FI Spin Reel, Backbone 7'2" 2pce 3-5kg Spin Rod
Sponsored by Wired Automotive & Wondercast Fishing Tackle Valued at \$288
- 5th** Hyperloop 6000FB + Eclipse 8' 2pce Rod, Urban Back pack 25ltr
Sponsored by Wired Automotive & Wondercast Fishing Tackle Valued at \$220
- 6th to 9th** IX 2000R + Eclipse 6'6" 2pce 2-5kg Rod, Urban Back Pack 25ltr, Shimano Senkou spoon x 3 Valued at \$196
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co Exterior Plastering
- 10th to 14th** IX 2000R + Eclipse 6'6" 2pce 2-5kg Rod, Sunglasses Eclipse Youth, Accessory lure Case Valued at \$145
Sponsored by Wired Automotive & Wondercast Fishing Tackle
- 15th to 19th** Tackle Box of Spinners Valued at \$100
Donated by Cridge Seeds
- 20th to 24th** Tackle box of Wondercast Spinners Valued at \$100
Donated by Wondercast Fishing Tackle
- 25th to 34th** \$20.00 Voucher From Fishermans Loft
Donated by Fishermans Loft



ASHBY & CO
EXTERIOR PLASTERING



Junior prizes continued.....

JUNIOR SUPERDRAW

Competitors must be present in the hall at time of draw to claim prize

*Trek 2023 Roscoe 24 Kids Bike
Valued at \$849*

Sponsored by Ken and Sue Lee

SENIOR PRIZE LIST

Prize values are based on the recommended retail value at the time of print.
Committee and Sponsors accept no responsibility for fluctuating values.

HEAVIEST SALMON DAILY - Friday 24th February

**All prizes below Donated by Ballingers H/F, Ashburton H/F, Nth Canterbury
Hunting & Fishing in Association with Composite Development**

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------------|
| 1 st | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pc Rod with Okuma Epixor 40 Reel | <i>Valued at \$490</i> |
| 2 nd | Okuma ITX 4000 reel, | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| 3 rd | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod and Okuma Cap | <i>Valued at \$260</i> |
| 4 th | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod and Okuma Cap | <i>Valued at \$230</i> |

Saturday 25th February

**Donated by Ballingers H F, Ashburton H/F, Nth Canterbury Hunting &
Fishing in association with Composite Development**

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------------|
| 1 st | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pc Rod with Okuma Epixor 40 Reel | <i>Valued at \$490</i> |
| 2 nd | Okuma ITX 4000 reel | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| 3 rd | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod and Okuma Cap | <i>Valued at \$260</i> |
| 4 th | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod | <i>Valued at \$230</i> |

Sunday 26th February

**Donated by Ballingers HF, Ashburton H/F, Nth Canterbury Hunting &
Fishing in association with Composite Development**

- | | | |
|-----------------|--|------------------------|
| 1 st | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pc Rod with Okuma
Epixor 40 Reel | <i>Valued at \$490</i> |
| 2 nd | Okuma ITX 4000 reel | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| 3 rd | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod and Okuma Cap | <i>Valued at \$260</i> |
| 4 th | Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce Rod | <i>Valued at \$230</i> |

HEAVIEST SALMON OVERALL

*Daiwa Tierra 762 MHFB Rod / Daiwa Lexa 300 HD / Daiwa Gekkajibin 8'6 Rod / Daiwa TD Black 2500 Reel
Valued at \$1550*

Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. And Ballingers H/F, Ashburton H/F, Nth Canterbury Hunting & Fishing

*Okuma Tournament Concept 9'2" 2pce rod with Okuma ITX 400 reel
Valued at \$530*

Donated by Ballingers H/F, Ashburton H/F, Nth Canterbury Hunting & Fishing in Association with Composite Development

Total: Value \$2080

PLUS the Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Trophy for Heaviest Salmon Overall

TROUT PHOTO COMPETITION

- | | | |
|-----------------|--|------------------------|
| 1 st | T7 Super Deluxe Moon chair
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$199</i> |
| 2 nd | Director HD Plus Chair
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$130</i> |
| 3 rd | Daiwa Boat Bag/Daiwa Bitz Box x2
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$110</i> |

KAHAWAI DRAW

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------------|
| 1 st | Homedics Therapist Select Massage Gun
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$250</i> |
| 2 nd | Torpedo 7 Hideaway 2 person Tent
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$160</i> |
| 3 rd | T7 Sport Metal Petanque set
<i>Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.</i> | <i>Valued at \$80</i> |

RAKAIA MISHAPS PHOTOS

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| 1 st | Daiwa Waist Bag Coyote | Valued at \$90 | |
| 2 nd | Voucher for Canvas Photo | Donated by NZ Camera Hub Hornby | |
| 3 rd | Torpedo 7 24 piece Kitchen Set | Valued at \$150 | Sponsored by RRF |

BEST OF RAKAIA PHOTOS

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1 st | Daiwa Waist Bag Coyote | Valued at \$90 | |
| 2 nd | 24 Kitchen Set | Valued at \$150 | Sponsored by RRF |
| 3 rd | T7 Sport Metal Petanque set | Valued at \$80 | Sponsored by RRF |

RAKAIA MOBIL SUNDAY DRAW

Competitors must be present to claim the following prize

When you make a purchase from **Rakaia Mobil** during the Competition, put your Name and Entrant ID Number on the back of the till receipt and drop it in the box on the counter.

You will be entered in the Draw for **Products**

Valued at \$420 donated by Rakaia Mobil.

CATEGORY TWO

Major Prize Draw for all Senior Competitors

*Competitors **must** be present at time of Draw to claim any of the following Prizes.*

- | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 1 st | Traegar Pro 575 BBQ,
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotins Inc. | <i>Valued at \$1699</i> |
| 2 nd | Daiwa 8'6 TD Hyper Rod / Daiwa TD Black 2500 Reel
Sponsored By Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. | <i>Valued at \$600</i> |
| 3 rd | Daiwa Freams LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa TD Hyper 8'6 Rod / X8 Grand 150m
Chartruese Braid / Daiwa J Thread Fluorocarbon Leader
Sponsored By Thirsty Liquor Rakaia | <i>Valued at \$600</i> |
| 4 th | TD Black 3000 Reel / Daiwa Coyote Backpack
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$570</i> |
| 5 th | Mustad Boat Bag, mustad casting glove, Mustad 3pce Knife kit & Sharpener,
Premium Pistol Dehooker, Mustad FTC Fastach Clip 1 14kg x 12, Mustad mini
Inkvader lure 20gm Sand devil, Mustad mini Inkvader 30gm red Devil, Mustad
Darter Jighead x 5 Mustad Chinu Baitholder, Mustad Trebbs Hooks 1/0 x 5
Donated by Bern Sport | <i>Valued at \$500</i> |
| 6 th | <i>Coleman Fyre Cadet 2 Burner Stove / Daiwa Cap</i>
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc | <i>Valued at \$500</i> |
| 7 th | <i>Daiwa Lexa 300 Reel / Daiwa Boat Bag</i>
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc | <i>Valued at \$450</i> |
| 8 th | Daiwa Aird 8'6 Rod / Daiwa Aird LT 2500 Reel / Daiwa Grand 150m Chartruese
Braid / Daiwa Bitz Box, Daiwa Boat Bag
Sponsored by Mike Ashby & Co | <i>Valued at \$400</i> |
| 9 th | Assortment of Amazing Baits Range
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$400</i> |
| 10 th | Kovea Alpine Pot/ Daiwa Laguna Lt 2500 reel, Daiwa X8 grand 150m braid
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$395</i> |
| 11 th | Daiwa TD Hyper 8'6 rod / Legalis 2500 LT Reel
Sponsored by Mark & Julie Boag Contracting | <i>Valued at \$390</i> |

CATEGORY TWO CONTINUED.....

Competitors **must** be present at time of Draw to claim any of the following Prizes.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 12 th Daiwa TD Hyper 8'6 rod / Aird 2500 LT Reel
Sponsored by Smithscapes | <i>Valued at \$350</i> |
| 13 th Milwaukee Jodsite Radio
Donated by Konnect Fastening Systems | <i>Valued at \$317</i> |
| 14 th Russell Hobbs 5.7l Brooklyn Air Fryer
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| 15 th Imitation Clear Drift Salmon Eggs from Amazing Baits
Donated by Amazing Baits | <i>Valued at \$300</i> |
| 16 th Kovea Alpine Pot
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc | <i>Valued at \$250</i> |
| 17 th Vacume food Sealer
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc | <i>Valued at \$249</i> |
| 18 th Coleman 30 Can Premium Soft Cooler / Daiwa Cap
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$215</i> |
| 19 th Daiwa Coyote Backpack / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by Street Insurance | <i>Valued at \$210</i> |
| 20 th Daiwa Soft Top Bag / Daiwa Bitz Box x 2
Sponsored by Rakaia Automotive | <i>Valued at \$210</i> |
| 21 st Kovea Solo 3 Cookware set / Daiwa Bitz Box
Sponsored by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. | <i>Valued at \$200</i> |
| 22 nd Products
Donated by Plucks Engineering | <i>Valued at \$150</i> |
| 23 rd 12 month subscription to Outdoor Access
Donated by Outdoor access | <i>Valued at \$120</i> |
| 24 th Daiwa Waist Bag Coyote
Sponsored by Rakaia River Holiday Park | <i>Valued at \$90</i> |
| 25 th Gasmate Light
Donated by Arthur Cates Ltd | <i>Valued at \$54.60</i> |
| 26 th Products
Donated by Rural Co | |



CATEGORY ONE - THE GRAND PRIZE

Prize Draw for all Senior Competitors who are present at the prizegiving

Mojo CForce 625 EPS SWB 4W Motor Bike

Sponsored By Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc.

Total Prize Value \$12,860

**Wondercast Fishing tackle
in conjunction with
Rakaia River Fishing Promotions
are proud sponsors of the**

Lucky Prize Draws

**Three Quick Draws per night,
Ten prizes per Draw**



**outdoor
access**
live streaming



ASHBY & CO
EXTERIOR PLASTERING



Hunting & Fishing®
NEW ZEALAND



**RAKAIA RIVER
HOLIDAY PARK**

COVID - Attending or hosting events this summer

If you are attending an event -

- Do not go to an event if you are sick or unwell
- Test immediately if you develop any COVID-19 symptoms
- Stay outdoors as much as possible
- Wash or sanitise your hands when you arrive and leave an event

The Official Rules of the Rakaia Salmon Fishing Competition and the Rakaia Junior Salmon Fishing Competition 24th, 25th & 26th February 2023

1. (a) Competitors must at all times comply with the North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Rules current at the time of the Competition as held at the Official Weigh-In Station and certified by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc., except where rules 2 & 3 below override these rules. All Competitors should hold a valid NZF & GC Licence. By law this must be carried with you at all times.
- (b) Senior Competitors must be 16 and over on 1st October 2022 and Junior Competitors must be 15 and under on 1st October 2022.
Please Note due to the change in licence categories by Fish & Game, some Junior fishing licence holders will be Senior Competitors.
- (c) Application to compete must be accompanied by the entry fee of \$85, \$88 if paid by credit card, for Senior or \$20, \$21 if paid by credit card, for Junior and be received by or postmarked no later than 5pm on Friday 17th February 2023. Late penalty fee \$10 needs to be added after 17/2/2023. All credit card entries must be processed on-line, direct credit entries should use the printed entry form. Entries are limited to 750 Senior & 150 Junior.

The Committee cannot be held responsible for any lost entries

If you do not receive your receipt within 14 days please txt 0273184185 or email treasurer@rakaiasalmon.co.nz

The Committee reserves the right to close entries prior to, or accept entries after, the official date. These decisions will be made at their discretion.

2. NO FISHING is permitted up river of the NZF&GC white posts below Lake Coleridge, or at Tentburn.
3. No fishing from boats is permitted east of a straight line drawn across the narrowest point at the river mouth or mouths.
4. All fish must be caught in the Rakaia River, which includes the surf for 500 meters either side of the river mouth, except Kahawai (see rule 12).
5. Fish must be caught by and presented for weighing by the Competitor personally.

NOTE: No Salmon will be accepted under 400mm in length.

6. At weigh-in Competitors will be required to produce their FISHING LICENCE, (except when presenting a Kahawai), Entrant ID card and to sign a declaration stating the time of catch, that the fish was caught in accordance with the rules of the Competition, and agreement of the weight recorded.
7. Salmon & Trout must be whole (**NOT GUTTED**). Fish with net marks, foul hooking marks, deterioration or frozen will not be accepted. After weighing, the fish must be gutted for inspection. The Committee reserves the right to retain any fish for the duration of the Competition.
8. The official weigh-in station is the kitchen area of the Rakaia Community Centre. NO fish are to be taken into the hall. Please come to the area opposite the old Post Office. Hours are Friday and Saturday **10am to 9pm** and Sunday **9am to 11.30am**. No fish may be presented outside these times. Records will close for presentation of fish at 8pm daily. Fish presented after this time will be included into the next day's records. The Committee reserves the right to extend the daily time for presentation of fish to 9.30pm when river conditions cause the abandonment of the next day's fishing. This will enable all fish caught to be recorded. This decision to be made at 8pm on each day.
9. At the conclusion of the Competition, a Prize Presentation will be held at the Community Hall at 1pm. If fishing is cancelled on the Sunday, the Prize Presentation will be held at 12 noon.

10. (a) In the event of a tie for any prizes awarded on weight, a draw will be made. The loser of such a draw will receive the next prize on the list, and neither party needs to be present to claim their prize in this draw.
 (b) Daily Drawn Prizes i.e. Spot Prizes, Superdraws, Lucky Draws and Lucky Weights are open to all Senior Competitors present at the Social Functions each evening from 7.30pm. This will include Heaviest Salmon Daily from any day that is declared unfishable. To be eligible to claim a Drawn Prize, Competitors must be present at the time of the Draw.
 (c) One prize per person per Draw or Category per day.
11. **Trout Competition**
 (a) The **Senior** trout competition is catch and release only. We will **not be accepting** any trout to be weighed. Instead you need to submit a photo of your fish with your entry ID card clearly displayed in the image. You will need to enter as if you were weighing a fish, show the image, present your licence and sign the declaration that the fish was caught within the rules.
 (b) The **Juniors** can still weigh in a fish but are restricted to one per day and a minimum length of 300mm.
12. **Kahawai Competition.** This category is open to all Senior and Junior entrants. Kahawai must be presented gilled and gutted. There will be separate prizes for this category. Kahawai must be caught between the marker posts at the North and South Rakaia huts and the river mouth. Entrants entering fish in this category must comply with all the rules herein where applicable.
13. Lucky Drawn Prize winners may be required to answer a simple question.
14. Any protests must be in writing and delivered to the Secretary prior to 1pm on Sunday 26th February 2023. The decision of the Committee shall be binding. Provided that, in the event of the Committee determining at any time after that fixed for lodging of protest, that a serious breach of the rules has occurred, it may, at its discretion, reclaim and re-award any prize.
15. Official Entrant Numbered ID Cards or Visitor Passes must be displayed at all times while in the Social Area. If they are not visible you will be asked to produce them. Failure to comply with this rule may result in persons being asked to leave the venue. Extra Visitor Passes are available at \$5 per person per evening.
16. Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. have sponsored this Competition in the interest of all who enjoy salmon fishing in the Rakaia River. Jet boaters are asked to observe normal fishing etiquette and recognise the rules of the river. They are also asked to pay the ramp fee at the Rakaia Huts, as this is a private ramp.
17. (a) Junior Competitors must also abide by these rules. Rule 10 excepted.
 (b) Junior Competitors must be present at the Final Prize Presentation to claim any Drawn Prize. Prizes won in the Heaviest Overall Categories will automatically be awarded to the successful angler.
 (c) Junior Competitors must be able to provide proof of age, if requested.
18. Prizes are not redeemable for cash, firearms, ammunition or alcohol. Prizes that have been presented in voucher form are not transferable.
19. All Competitors enter this Competition at their own risk. The organisers of this competition shall have no liability to any competitor for loss, damage or injury arising out of the competition howsoever caused.
20. In the event of the river being declared unfishable by the Committee, alternative entertainment may be arranged. Nightly Social Functions will continue with all Heaviest Fish Prizes for that day being declared Drawn Prizes.
21. In the event of insufficient entries being received to make the Competition viable, entry fees will be refunded. Such a decision will be made prior to Friday 24th February 2023.
22. Any breach of the above rules will result in disqualification from the Competition and the Committee may bring action for any infringement whether civil or criminal.
23. This Competition is organised and administered by Rakaia River Fishing Promotions Inc. and all entitlements under the Competition arise with and are enforced by that society.
24. Full prize list published on the web site (www.rakaiasalmon.co.nz) in March 2023.



OUTSTANDING IN THE FIELD



Draft SFGMP Consultation Policy

The development of a Sports Fish and Game Management Plan (SFGMP) is carried out under the Conservation Act 1987, in accordance with the Conservation Management Strategy and Conservation General Policy. The following guidelines provides a number of steps relating to consultation for developing new SFGMP.

In addition to this policy, we are developing a mana whenua engagement guideline and have developed SFGMP key elements & guidance.

This consultation policy is designed specifically to provide a good practice process to assist with developing SFGMP rather than general public consultation.

Step 1 Engage with mana whenua

Each region is responsible for the development of relationships with key mana whenua with interests in the Fish and Game region. Discussions with mana whenua could include the extent to which they want to be included in the process and what issues are key to them. Supplementary guidance for mana whenua engagement is provided in Draft Fish and Game Mana Whenua engagement guidelines.

Consultation should be consistent with the mana whenua engagement advice provided (Kahu Environmental August 2023) and legal advice “Giving Effect to Treaty Principles, advice on the application of s4 of the Conservation Act 1987” (Rachel Ennor and Elana Geddis Feb 2023).

Step 2 Discussion with key stakeholders

Regions should seek input from the following organisations prior to drafting:

- Department of Conservation and Conservation Board
- Regional council / district council
- herengaanuku (walking access NZ)
- Game Animal Council
- Other bordering fish and game councils
- NZC
- Licence holders

The focus on this round of consultation is to ask who wants to be involved in the build and to discuss what values everyone would expect to see.

Early discussions may also start conversations about key issues.

Step 3 Drafting

This step ideally commences after a number of meetings with key stakeholders and ideally collaborative drafting is undertaken where possible. Section 17L of the Conservation Act prescribes minimum requirements of a SFGMP. Our Key Elements and Guide document also covers what SFGMP should contain.

17L Sports fish and game management plans

- (1) The purpose of a sports fish and game management plan is to establish objectives for the management of sports fish and game, or both, within any region or part of any region.
- (2) Each Fish and Game Council shall prepare for approval by the Minister such sports fish and game management plans as are necessary for the management of sports fish and game within its area of jurisdiction.
- (3) Nothing in any sports fish and game management plan shall derogate from—
 - (a) any provision in this Act or any other Act; or
 - (b) any policy approved under this Act or any other Act in respect of the area to which the plan relates, or any part of that area; or
 - (c) any provision in any conservation management strategy or conservation management plan or freshwater fisheries management plan.
- (4) When preparing a draft sports fish and game management plan, the Fish and Game Council shall—
 - (a) have regard to the sustainability of sports fish and game in the area to which the plan relates; and
 - (b) have regard to the impact that the management proposed in the draft is likely to have on other natural resources and other users of the habitat concerned; and
 - (c) include such provisions as may be necessary to maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers.

Section 17L: inserted, on 10 April 1990, by [section 13\(1\)](#) of the Conservation Law Reform Act 1990 (1990 No 31).

Step 4 Adoption of draft SFGMP for consultation and provide draft SFGMP to NZC

Step 5 Statutory Consultation process 40 working days

Formal consultation of draft must adhere to section 17M of the Conservation Act. This includes a notice of the draft plan in newspapers and notice of the draft plan to the director general (which is delegated to the local DOC office). Notice of the draft plan should also go to iwi authorities and regional councils or territorial authorities. The fish and game council may give further notice of the draft plan as the Fish and Game Council thinks fit.

Step 6 End of submission period and summary of submissions

Hearings can be carried out by a sub-committee of the region.

Significant changes may require a second consultation period of 40 days

Step 7 Final draft SFGMP must be adopted by the regional F & G council

Step 8 Provide copy of SFGMP to NZC along with summary of submissions¹

Section 26C Functions of New Zealand Fish and Game Council include (k) to perform such other sports fish and game functions as the Minister may require. The minister will usually request comments from NZC regarding the SFGMP.

Step 9 Region to provide SFGMP to the Minister of Conservation

Region to provide Draft SFGMP with outcome of consultation to go to the minister of conservation.

Step 10 The Minister of Conservation can request changes or approve the SFGMP

Step 11 Approval

Once the SFGMP is approved, circulate to those who participated in the process, NZC and other regions for information. The approved plan should also be added to the F&G web page so the public can easily obtain a copy of the SFGMP.

¹ It is also a good idea to include a record of all consultation that you carried out even if this has not resulted in formal comments or submissions.

Draft Policy: Key Elements Sports Fish and Game Management Plans

Giving Effect to the Principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi

- Engagement with mana whenua must happen before F&G Councils start drafting SFGMPs to allow mana whenua interests and aspirations to be actively taken into account during the planning and drafting process. This should be undertaken in accordance with the F&G Guide for Engaging with Mana Whenua. *[Under development]*
- The structure and content of SFGMPs will therefore be determined as part of engaging with mana whenua.
- It will be important to comply with and refer to relevant Treaty Legislation and have regard to iwi planning documents.
- Examples of issues that have arisen in the past include:
 - Intrinsic value of waterways vs utility for fishing and hunting
 - Customary use of indigenous species
 - Māori Rights to non-indigenous species
 - Predation of indigenous species by sports fish
 - Prosecution of Māori for hunting or fishing without licences
 - Concessionary licences for Māori to fish and hunt introduced species
- Note that some issues raised may be beyond the scope of a SFGMP. Discussing the issues however, will likely be important to mana whenua, and F&G may want to consider other avenues to address any matters raised.

Approval Page

- This section confirms the SFGMP has been approved by the Minister.

[See Appendix One: Example of an Approval Page.](#)

Contents Page

Introduction

- Consider the following elements for an Introduction:
 - Role of F&G – opportunity to tell F&G’s story
 - Vision for the region
 - Legislative Context
 - Consistency with law and relevant planning documents
- Key questions to consider:
 - Does this information help achieve one or more of the purposes of the SFGMP?

State of the Environment – Species, Habitats and Threats

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

- Consider including a section on the state of the environment, covering the sports fish and game bird resource, habitat values, as well as threats to those values.
- Consider including maps of sports fish and game habitat and spawning areas.
- Consider identifying significant fishing values of waterways, including for outstanding waterways consistent with resource management legislation. Also identify resource by locally, regionally and nationally significant.
- Make explicit links to objectives and policies and significant values of waterways
- Key questions to ask:
 - Is there a link to between significant values of waterways and the objectives and policies?
 - Is the description of the state of the environment based on evidence, including mātauranga Māori and science?
 - How will the description assist in resource management and conservation advocacy?

Community Engagement

- Consider including issues, objectives and policies that relate to how F&G engages with diverse members of the community.
- Include licence holders, iwi, DOC, local councils, conservation boards, private landowners, New Zealand Walking Access Commission/Ara Hīkoi Aotearoa.

Sustainability of Sports Fish and Game Bird Populations

- Include issues, objectives and policies that will help F&G manage sports fish and game bird populations.
- Consider addressing the following matters, amongst others:
 - Data requirements
 - Appropriate angling and hunting conditions
 - Planned release/s
 - Degraded fisheries or game bird resources requiring restoration
- Including issues, objectives and policies on monitoring that:
 - Provide direction for monitoring priorities for operational workplans
 - Implement national species monitoring programmes and Standard Operating Procedures (if any).
- Consider what impacts F&G management decisions could have on other natural resources and other users of the habitat concerned, including in relation to:
 - Risks to aviation safety from game birds
 - Impacts on crops from game birds

[See Appendix Two: Example of issues, objective and policies for Sustainability of Sports Fish and Game Birds Populations](#)

Habitat Protection

- Include issues, objectives and policies that address habitat protection.
- Consider including issues, objectives and policies that address the following matters:
 - Priority outcomes for resource management and conservation advocacy to influence planning documents
 - Climate change impacts on habitat values
 - Degraded wetlands requiring restoration.

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

- Consider what impacts F&G management decisions could have on other natural resources and other users of the habitat concerned, including in relation to:
 - Interactions between sports fish and indigenous fish
 - Fish passage and impacts on indigenous fish

[See Appendix Three: Example of issues, objective and policies for habitat protection](#)

Recreational Opportunities for Hunters and Anglers

- Include issues, objectives and policies that address the following:
 - Protecting and improving access to recreational opportunities
 - Maintaining and improving awareness of existing recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers
 - Guiding
 - Ethical behaviour of anglers and hunters
 - Equitable access to the resource for all licence holders
- Consider including issues, objectives and policies that address how F&G involves licence holders in decision-making.
- Consider what impacts F&G management decisions could have on other natural resources and other users of the habitat concerned.

Compliance

- Consider including issues, objectives and policies on compliance.
- Key issues to consider:
 - Training for F&G rangers
 - Monitoring requirements to assist compliance activity. Monitoring is key to the work we do so we can set bag limits and know when there are adverse changes to bird and fish populations. A Standard Operating Procedure is currently been developed to set a framework for monitoring work. We would expect to see the following monitoring work as a minimum:
 - Annual long running game bird counts and banding.
 - Water quality monitoring, investigations to fish passage obstructions, drift diving / electric fishing population monitoring, trout spawning surveys, gravel maintenance to enhance spawning where applicable, sports fish tagging programme, participate in fish screen working party / advocacy where applicable,

Plan Implementation and Review

- Consider including a section describing how the plan will be implemented and reviewed.
- Key questions to consider:
 - Is making links to the Operational Work Plan helpful?
 - Would identifying targets and timeframes be helpful?

General

- Engagement with mana whenua and stakeholders will identify additional elements.
- Be brief, don't repeat issues.
- Think high level, 10 year-horizon.

Appendix One – Template for Approval

APPROVAL

The purpose of this sports fish and game management plan is to establish objectives for the management of sports fish and game within the *[Name]* Region as per section 17L(1) of the Conservation Act 1987 (the Act).

This sports fish and game management plan was prepared by the *[Name]* Fish and Game Council in accordance with sections 17L(2), 17M, and 26Q(1)(e)(iii) of the Act.

This plan was approved by *[Name]*, Minister of Conservation, under sections 17M(2)(g) and 26A(1)(a) of the Act.

..... / /
Minister of Conservation

DRAFT

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

Appendix Two: Example of Issues, Objective and Policies for Sustainability of the Resource

Issues:

[Issue defined as: problem requiring action]

There is an ongoing need for information on sports fish and game populations dynamics and factors affecting their abundance, including harvest, to develop appropriate management responses. There are growing concerns that the sea-run salmon fishery and the sea-run trout fishery are in decline, as there are fewer fish returning to sustain the population.

Sports fish and game bird populations can also impact other users of the resource, including potential risks to aviation safety and impacts on crops.

Objective:

[Objective defined as: what F&G would like to achieve to resolve an issue]

Achieve sustainability of sports fish and game bird species through management, and support anglers and hunters enjoying a sustainable and highly valued recreational experience.

Policies:

[Policy defined as: action to achieve the objective:]

1. Maintain information in an up-to-date database detailing sports fish species, population monitoring, trends and harvest.
2. Draft angling and hunting conditions and recommendations that:
 - a) Manage angler and hunter harvest at sustainable levels
 - b) Are based on the best available information
 - c) Adopt a precautionary management approach in the absence of reliable information
3. Undertake the following in relation to the sea-run salmon fishery and the sea-run trout fishery:
 - a) Identify highly-valued areas
 - b) Monitor the resource to determine whether it is in decline
 - c) If resource is declining, investigate factors contributing to the decline
 - d) Consider management options to improve the fishery
4. Prioritise sports fish and game bird species management activities through:
 - a) Population trend monitoring
 - b) Angler and hunter harvest and surveys
 - c) Identification of species management threats and opportunities assessments of the effectiveness of species management activities.
5. Stock fish stocks through the planned release of species, only in waterbodies where:
 - a) sports fish species are already present
 - b) they will not have significant adverse effects on indigenous species
 - c) habitat is deemed suitable, and/or
 - d) limitations on natural spawning and/or rearing habitat limit adult sports fish populations below their carrying capacity.
6. Recognise the potential risks to aviation from game birds in the vicinity of airports and work with airport managers and hunters to provide for aviation safety, whilst protecting established game bird populations.

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

7. Assist landholders where there is a conflict between game birds and agricultural production to minimise impacts.
8. Improve the skills of hunters in hunting for individual game species with potential to cause adverse impacts.

DRAFT

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

Appendix Three: Example of Issues, Objective and Policies for Habitat Protection

Issues:

[Issue defined as: problem requiring action]

Almost half of the country's lakes are in poor health, vast lengths of our rivers are adversely impacted by nitrogen and phosphorous inputs, with almost a fifth severely degraded by nutrient pollution. Overall allocation of water in rivers is causing the ecology in the rivers to decline and degrading the habitats of sports fish and game birds. Major impacts result from:

- Intensification of land use including forestry, dairying, mining (including gravel extraction) and urban development
- Nutrient and sediment discharges to waterways and non-point source pollution
- Flood control works in rivers and streams
- Wetland drainage and modification of wetland vegetation
- Damming of rivers and lakes
- Development of rivers for the generation of hydroelectricity or alteration of flows through irrigation
- Introduction of unwanted organisms such as didymo (*Didymosphenia geminata*) and other aquatic pests.
- Mining or gravel extraction
- Climate change

Advocacy is an essential management tool, because other statutory bodies are responsible for the control and management of water and land resources.

Objective:

[Objective defined as: what F&G would like to achieve to resolve an issue]

Legislation, policy and plans enable the quality, water levels and natural characteristics of rivers, lakes and wetlands to support natural ecosystems and productive and diverse fish and game bird populations.

Policies:

[Policy defined as: action to achieve the objective]

1. Advocate in legislative and policy development, resource management and conservation statutory processes, and community-based processes, for the protection, maintenance and enhancement of the quality and extent of sports fish and game bird habitats, including for the following:
 - a) Water quality standards and flow regimes in plans that reflect the requirements of healthy and productive sports fish and game populations and the different stages in their life cycles.
 - b) Identification and protection of sports fishing values of waterways in Freshwater Management Units in regional plans, including significant values in outstanding water bodies.
 - c) Eradicating or effectively managing the risks posed by pests and diseases to sports fish and game bird habitats.
 - a) Wetlands are identified, maintained, improved and restored, in terms of quality, diversity and species productivity and the overall area of wetlands is increased, underpinned by the regional focus on protection of regionally significant and other smaller wetlands.
 - b) A holistic assessment of the catchment's ecosystem values and needs.
 - c) Effects of climate change are considered in decision-making.
 - d) Water conservation orders.
2. Press for appropriate action by agencies directly responsible where non-compliance with resource management, conservation, or other laws, and plans and policies written under these laws is detected.

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

3. Assess and monitor the condition and trend of sports fish and game bird habitat in the region, prioritising habitat with resource and use issues, consistent with a national monitoring approach.

DRAFT

Draft Internal Working Document – January 2024

Appendix Four: Example of Issues, Objective and Policies for Access

Issues:

[Issue defined as: problem requiring action]

Access to sports fish and game bird hunting opportunities is a significant factor limiting participation. Much of the sports fish and game bird resource is on private land, or only accessible by crossing private land. Restricted or preferential access arrangements across private land can result in ‘exclusive capture’ of fishing and hunting and reduces overall opportunities to licence holders. Having the correct legal and physical works in place is crucial to providing access to angling and game bird hunting areas.

Objective:

[Objective defined as: what F&G would like to achieve to resolve an issue]

Maintenance and improvement of public access to a wide range of sports fishing and game bird hunting opportunities within the region.

Policies:

[Policy defined as: action to achieve the objective]

1. To advocate and negotiate for the protection and creation of access on public and private lands to and along rivers, lakes and wetlands and to upland game hunting areas.
2. Work with landowners and other agencies to promote access to angling and game bird habitats.
3. Continue communication and advocacy work to raise the awareness of angling and game bird habitats both for recreation, food gathering and amenity.
4. Work with landowners and other agencies when access is closed (which was previously provided for) to see if alternative access can be established and or issues can be resolved.
5. Work with landowners to minimise the problem of “exclusive capture” which is the restriction on access to fishing and hunting opportunities through restricted or paid access across private property.
6. Work with the Walking Access Commission to utilise mapping resource and work with them to create new legal and physical public access.
7. Work towards developing online mapping showing legal and physical access to fishing and hunting areas.
8. Identify Treaty of Waitangi settlements that have resulted in loss of Crown and Forest lands that have previously been available for public access. Initiate discussions with a view to securing ongoing access.

Policy to Drafting Sports Fish and Game Management Plans

Introduction

1. The guidance document identifies statutory requirements for Sports Fish and Game Management Plans (SFGMPs) and identifies additional optional elements that could be included to help achieve the purpose of SFGMPs.
2. At the outset, F&G Councils will need to engage early with mana whenua¹ at the beginning of the process of preparing SFGMPs in order to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.² Accordingly, this Guide does not pre-determine specific content or format that would necessarily meet Mana Whenua aspirations. This will need to be determined after genuine engagement with mana whenua and as set out in the Mana Whenua engagement guidelines consultation should commence with a blank page, rather than with a drafted document.
3. This document should be read in conjunction with the document, “Draft Elements – Sports Fish & Game Management Plans” that sets out key elements to consider including in SFGMP based on this guidance.
4. This guidance document is structured as follows:
 - a) Context
 - b) Te Tiriti o Waitangi
 - c) Purpose of SFGMPs
 - d) Statutory requirements of SFGMPs
 - e) Optional elements to consider including in SFGMPs.

Context

5. In considering what elements to recommend for inclusion in a Guide to Drafting SFGMPs, I have reviewed the SFGMPs for CSI 2022-2032, West Coast (draft), Auckland Waikato 2021-2031, and Otago 2015-2025.
6. I have also considered the Review of the Governance of Fish and Game New Zealand and the Regional Fish and Game Councils prepared for the Minister of Conservation, Engaging with Mana Whenua, A Discussion Document Exploring Best Practice For Fish & Game.
7. Based on reviewing those documents, the legislative requirements and discussions with F&G planning staff, key context is set out below.

Public process for developing SFGMPs

8. The process for developing SFGMPs is set out in s 17M of the Conservation Act 1987. Key elements include the requirement to publicly notify draft SFGMPs, provide copies to iwi authorities and local authorities, and invite written submissions. F&G Councils must give full consideration to submissions and provide opportunities for any person to appear before F&G Council representatives to be heard in support of their submission.
9. The F&G Council must send the draft SFGMP, a summary of submissions received, and of public opinion made known about the draft SFGMP to the Minister of Conservation. The F&G Council must also send the Minister a written statement of any matters of content on which the Director-General of Conservation and the F&G Council are unable to agree.

¹ Te Aka Māori Dictionary: “(noun) territorial rights, power from the land, authority over land or territory, jurisdiction over land or territory - power associated with possession and occupation of tribal land. The tribe's history and legends are based in the lands they have occupied over generations and the land provides the sustenance for the people and to provide hospitality for guests.” Section 2 Conservation Act 1987 states “Manawhenua means customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapu or individual in an identified area”.

² Section 4 of the Conservation Act states that “*This Act shall so be interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.*”

10. In addition to the specific steps outlined in the legislation, F&G is developing guidelines for engaging with mana whenua and stakeholders.

Ministerial approval

11. The Minister must approve a draft SFGMP or send it back to the F&C Council for further consideration before approving it.³ There is no legislative requirement to make any changes sought by the Minister.⁴ The F&G Council will however, need to demonstrate that they have properly considered any comments or recommendations from the Minister before re-submitting the SFGMP for approval. If the F&G Council does not make any changes sought by the Minister, this may lead to the Minister declining to approve the SFGMP.⁵

10-year timeframe

12. The Conservation Act requires F&G Councils to review SFGMPs no later than 10 years after the date of approval.⁶ It can take 1-3 years from initial engagement to final approval of a SFGMP. The time taken to prepare a SFGMP can mean that issues become outdated by the time the SFGMP is approved. While the SFGMP, or part of the SFGMP can be reviewed more frequently than 10 years,⁷ the same process for developing a SFGMP applies to any review.

Implementation of SFGMPs

13. While there is no explicit provision in the Conservation Act requiring F&G Councils to comply with SFGMPs, it is implied from the provisions governing SFGMPs that F&G Councils will exercise their functions in accordance with SFGMPs. The Ministerial Review recommended however, that the Minister should have the power to require adherence to an approved SFGMP.
14. New Zealand Fish and Game have adopted an Organisational Strategy, and in accordance with that each region should have a SFGMP. F&G Councils are required to prepare operational work plans annually. If there is no approved SFGMP for the region, the OWPs require Ministerial approval. The Minister can amend OWPs.

Users of SFGMPs

15. F&G operational teams appear to be the primary users of the SFGMPs, although it is unclear how often SFGMPs are referred to and how they impact F&G Councils' day-to-day work. For some regions, the SFGMP may not serve any purpose beyond meeting the statutory requirement to prepare them. Some F&G Councils use SFGMPs' schedules of significant waterbodies to determine whether a F&G Council is an affected party in relation to applications for resource consent. Many of the SFGMPs I reviewed are lengthy. For example, the CSI SFGMP (approved in 2022) is 78 pages, which can impact on its usability.

Key stakeholders need to state their values and work out where they align and where they don't. SFGMP can be useful for regional council to "have regard to" in Resource Management processes. SFGMP can also be useful for DOC work as it confirms where valued introduced species are located.

Purposes of Sports Fish and Game Management Plans

³ Section 17M(2)(g) of the Conservation Act states: "the Minister shall approve the draft or send it back to the Fish and Game Council for further consideration before approving it."

⁴ The Ministerial Review recommended that the Minister's powers be expanded to include a mandatory power of direction for an addition or amendment to a draft SFGMP. Recommendation 2, page 10, Ministerial Review.

⁵ The Department of Conservation (DOC) considers that the Minister of Conservation may exercise the power under s 17M(2)(g) to send a draft SFGMP back to a F&G Council for further consideration more than once. DOC considers that this is in line with the general principle of statutory interpretation that a power conferred by legislation may be exercised more than once (see s 51 of the Legislation Act 2019). If a F&G Council sends a SFGMP to the Minister, and the Minister uses their power under s 17M(2)(g) to send the draft back to the F&G Council for further consideration, when the F&G Council sends a revised draft SFGMP to the Minister, the Minister may approve the draft or send it back to the F&G Council for further consideration.

⁶ Section 17M(5)(b) of the Conservation Act.

⁷ Section 17M(5)(a) of the Conservation Act.

Legal requirements

16. F&G Councils are required under s 17L of the Conservation Act to prepare such SFGMPs as are necessary for the management of sports fish and game in their region.

Guide operational work plans

17. F&G Councils are required to prepare OWPs annually.⁸ While there is no explicit legal requirement for an OWP to be consistent with a SFGMP, if there is no SFGMP, then the OWP requires approval from the Minister of Conservation.⁹

Engagement with licence holders

18. SFGMPs provide an opportunity to connect with licence holders and reflect their interests and aspirations relating to managing sports fish and game birds.

Engagement with mana whenua

19. SFGMPs provide an opportunity to engage with mana whenua on their rights, interests and aspirations in relation to managing sports fish and game birds. Refer also to the SFGMP Consultation Guidelines and Draft Fish and Game Mana Whenua engagement guidelines.

Planning tool to assist F&G Councils meet functions

20. SFGMPs could be used to guide F&G work to meet their statutory functions and help prioritise work programmes.

Transparency

21. As set out in the context, SFGMPs must go through a public process before approved by the Minister. This provides for transparency in terms of how F&G Councils exercise their statutory functions.

Influence conservation planning documents

22. Under the Conservation Act, the Director-General of Conservation must consider SFGMPs in developing freshwater fisheries management plans¹⁰ and conservation management plans.¹¹ It is important that SFGMPs include provisions covering how sports fish and game birds are managed in conservation areas, to ensure that F&G's interests will be properly taken into account on conservation planning documents.

Identification of spawning areas

23. It is an offence to carry out an activity that disturbs or is reasonably likely to disturb a declared spawning area of sports fish, unless authorised by the Director-General of Conservation.¹² The Director-General may declare areas to be spawning areas on the recommendation of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council in relation to sports fish.¹³ While it is not uncommon to disturb sports fish spawning areas, and prosecutions are not brought, identifying spawning areas in SFGMPs that are important to F&G will lay the foundation for better protection.

Influence resource management planning documents

24. Advocating for the protection of sports fish and game bird habitats in resource management processes is one of F&G most effective tools.¹⁴ In addition to making submissions on plans and resource consents, F&G Councils can influence planning documents through SFGMPs as decision-makers must consider SFGMPs in preparing or changing policy statements and

⁸ Section 26Q(3)(a) of the Conservation Act.

⁹ Section 26Q(3)(e) of the Conservation Act.

¹⁰ Note that there are currently no freshwater fisheries management plans.

¹¹ Sections 17J and 17E(9) of the Conservation Act. SFGMPs may also be a mandatory consideration when developing Conservation Management Strategies under s.17D(8).

¹² Section 26ZJ of the Conservation Act.

¹³ Section 26ZJA(2) of the Conservation Act.

¹⁴ F&G Councils have a statutory function to advocate the interests of the Council, including its interests in habitats. See s 26Q(e)(vii) of the Conservation Act.

plans under the RMA.¹⁵ Key areas are set out below in relation to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM):

- a) When developing fish passage provisions regional councils must take into account any SFGMPs approved by the Minister.¹⁶
 - b) Fishing is relevant to compulsory value human contact and fishing is an optional value for Freshwater Management Units, requiring the identification of an environmental outcome.¹⁷
 - c) The fishing value of a waterway can be used to identify outstanding water bodies.
 - d) Regional councils must identify and map natural wetlands in their region.¹⁸
25. Where SFGMPs identify values consistent with the framework in the NPS-FM, it will provide a strong basis to advocate for the protection of those values. Conversely, if the SFGMP does not align with the statutory requirements or identify areas requiring protection for their fishing values, it may undermine subsequent submissions on planning documents or resource consents.

Statutory Requirements for Sports Fish and Game Management Plans

26. This section outlines the statutory requirements of SFGMPs.

Giving effect to Treaty Principles

27. To meet the requirements of s 4 of the Conservation Act, F&G Councils must take account of, and give weight to, Treaty rights and interests alongside its statutory responsibilities to manage, maintain and enhance the sports fish and game resources in the interests of anglers and hunters.
28. In relation to developing SFGMPs, the legislative requirements in relation to iwi (summarised above) do not represent the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.¹⁹ F&G Councils need to develop ways to engage with mana whenua as partners, rather than stakeholders in developing SFGMPs. Kāhu Environmental advise F&G should assess ways to involve mana whenua in the development of SFGMPs, and in particular to start by asking mana whenua about what role they should have in the process. Initial conversations should explore common objectives e.g. habitat/wetland restoration, water quality and freshwater management.
29. This engagement needs to happen before F&G Councils start drafting SFGMPs to allow iwi/hapū interests and aspirations to be actively taken into account during the planning process.
30. The Ministerial Review also recommended that F&G NZ develop, in collaboration with Māori, a national policy on consultation and engagement with Māori and a standing advisory panel on Treaty issues and engagement with Māori. Engagement with mana whenua should utilise those resources when available.
31. F&G Councils must do the background mahi before engaging with mana whenua. This includes being familiar with relevant Treaty Settlement Acts, Waitangi Tribunal Reports, iwi management plans, environmental management plans, statutory acknowledgements and sites of significance to iwi in the region. Reference to relevant Treaty Settlement Act is particularly important, as many include specific obligations in relation to SFGMPs.
32. F&G Councils should also be familiar with key issues likely to be raised by iwi in relation to managing sports fish and game and Treaty interests, and have an open mind when

¹⁵ Sections 74(2)(b)(i), 61(2)(a)(i), 66(2)(c)(i). Note there are the same requirements under the Natural and Built Environment Act (NBA) in relation to natural and built environment plans (s 174(2)(d)). The incoming National government policy is to repeal the NBA.

¹⁶ Clause 3.26(3)(a) of the NPS-FM.

¹⁷ Appendices 1A and 1B of the NPS-FM.

¹⁸ Clause 3.22 of the NPS-FM.

¹⁹ Kāhu Environmental Engaging with Mana Whenua, A Discussion Document Exploring Best Practice For Fish & Game

discussing those issues with mana whenua in terms of possible ways to provide for those interests. Potential issues include:²⁰

- a) Intrinsic value of waterways vs utility for fishing and hunting
- b) Customary use of indigenous species
- c) Māori Rights to non-indigenous species
- d) Predation of indigenous species by sports fish
- e) Prosecution of Māori for hunting or fishing without licences
- f) Concessionary licences for Māori to fish and hunt introduced species

33. Note that some of these issues may be beyond the scope of a SFGMP. Discussing the issues however, will likely be important to mana whenua, and F&G Councils may want to consider other avenues to address matters raised in discussion with mana whenua if possible.

Issues, Objectives and Policies

34. SFGMPs must include objectives for the management of sports fish and game birds, within any region or part of any region.²¹ In the SFGMPs that I reviewed, issues, outcomes and objectives and policies were all included to help guide F&G Council actions. Current SFGMP however contained considerable overlap in content between issues, outcomes, objectives and policies. There needs to be a clear link between the issues, objectives and policies.

35. Guidance:

a) *Consider including, issues, objectives and policies that all directly relate to each other, using the following definitions:*

i. Issue: problem requiring action

e.g. Issue for Sustainability of the Resource: There are growing concerns that the sea-run salmon fishery and the sea-run trout fishery are in decline, as there are fewer fish returning to sustain the population.

ii. Objective: what F&G Council would like to achieve to resolve an issue

e.g. Achieve sustainability of sea-run salmon fishery and the sea-run trout fishery through management, and support anglers and hunters enjoying a sustainable and highly valued recreational experience.

iii. Policy: action to achieve the objective

e.g. Policies for Sustainability of the Resource: Undertake the following actions in relation to the sea-run salmon fishery and the sea-run trout fishery:

- *Monitor the resource to determine whether it is in decline;*
- *If resource is declining, investigate factors contributing to the decline; and*
- *Consider management options to improve the fishery and or game resource.*

b) *When considering objectives and policies to include in SFGMPs, consider the long-term (i.e. 10 years) vision for the region, to avoid the SFGMP becoming outdated too quickly.*

Consistency with Legislation

36. SFGMPs must not derogate from the Conservation Act or any other Act.²² As noted above, there are a number of Treaty Settlement Acts that confer specific obligations on F&G Councils, including in relation to developing SFGMPs.

²⁰ Ministerial Review

²¹ Section 17L(1) of the Conservation Act provides that “purpose of a sports fish and game management plan is to establish objectives for the management of sports fish and game, or both, within any region or part of any region.”

²² Section 17L(3)(a) of the Conservation Act.

37. Guidance:

- a) *Ensure all applicable references to Treaty Settlement Acts are included in SFGMPs.*
- b) *Engage with mana whenua on the provisions referencing Treaty Settlements.*

Conservation Policy

38. SFGMPs cannot derogate from policy approved under the Conservation Act or any other Act in respect of the area to which the plan relates, or part of that area.²³

39. Guidance:

- a) *Consider all relevant policies in the CGP; and*
- b) *Include a clear statement in SFGMPs that it is consistent with the CGP.*

Conservation statutory planning documents

40. SFGMPs cannot derogate from any provision in any conservation management strategy or conservation management plan or freshwater fisheries management plan.²⁴

41. Guidance:

- a) *Review conservation management strategies and conservation management plans applicable to your region when drafting SFGMPs.*
- b) *Include a clear statement in the SFGMP that it is consistent with applicable conservation statutory planning documents.*

Sustainability of sports fish and game

42. When preparing a draft SFGMP, F&G Councils must have regard to the sustainability of sports fish and game in the area to which the plan relates.²⁵ Existing SFGMPs generally include a separate section on the sustainability of sports fish and game birds that sets out objectives and policies. This approach is useful.

43. The content of this section, (i.e. issues/objectives/policies) will be driven by engagement with mana whenua, views of stakeholders and the local situation. There are however, some issues that are likely to be relevant across the country. For example, monitoring the sports fish and game bird resource to understand the state of the resource is an issue relevant to all regions.

44. Guidance:

- a) *Consider the following matters when considering issues, objectives and policies to include in a SFGMP in relation to the sustainability of the resource:*
 - i. *Ensure appropriate angling and hunting conditions in Anglers Notice and Open Season for Game Notice to ensure the sustainability of the resource*
 - ii. *Planned releases of sports fish consistent with the CGP*
 - iii. *Potential areas of high use requiring more intense management*
 - iv. *Degraded fisheries and game bird populations requiring restoration*
 - v. *Risks and opportunities from fishing competitions and organised culls*
 - vi. *Airspace, e.g. wind turbines and bird strike*
- b) *Consider including issues, objectives and policies on monitoring that:*

²³ Section 17L(3)(b) of the Conservation Act.

²⁴ Section 17L(3)(c) of the Conservation Act.

²⁵ Section 17L(4)(a) of the Conservation Act.

- i. Provide direction for monitoring priorities for operational workplans*
- ii. Work towards a national species monitoring programme and standard operating procedures.*

Impact on other natural resources and other uses of the habitat concerned

45. When preparing a draft SFGMP, F&G Councils must have regard to the impact that the management proposed in the draft is likely to have on other natural resources and other users of the habitat concerned.²⁶ This requirement has two distinct parts. F&G Council must consider the impact that the management proposed has on both:
- a) Other natural resources
 - b) Other users of the habitat concerned.
46. The Ministerial Review noted that it appears F&G Councils "rarely if ever take into account of the impact or concerns of other users."²⁷ The SFGMPs I analysed did include some specific provisions addressing impacts on other natural resources. For example, in the CSI SFGMP there is a policy that provides for remediating fish passage barriers, recognising the potential for adverse effects on indigenous fish populations from, and where it would not significantly impact on rare or threatened indigenous fish species.²⁸ Similarly, in the Otago SFGMP there is a policy to manage hunting in reserves or other wetlands in ways which minimise effects on habitat quality.²⁹
47. One objective is worded "To have regard to the effects of fish and game management activities on other natural resources and resource users." This objective repeats the statutory direction, and should not be included in SFGMPs.
48. Rather, when drafting SFGMPs, you must consider for every objective and policy whether it will have an impact on other natural resources or other users of the habitat concerned. If there is an impact, F&G Councils should consider whether the management measure is appropriate to discharge F&G statutory functions, and if yes, whether any mitigation measures could be implemented.

49. Guidance:

- a) *When developing SFGMP objectives and policies consider the likely impact of proposed management on both:*
 - i. other natural resources; and*
 - ii. other users of the habitat concerned.*
- b) *Consider the following issues, amongst others, in relation to impacts on other natural resources:*
 - i. Interactions between indigenous fish and sports fish*
 - ii. Potential impacts of loss of fish passage barriers on indigenous fish*
- c) *Consider the following issues in relation to impacts on other users of the resource:*
 - i. Risks to aviation safety from game birds*
 - ii. Impacts on crops from game birds*
- d) *Include a clear statement that the impacts of proposed management on other natural resources and users of the habitat concerned has been considered.*

²⁶ Section 17L(4)(b) of the Conservation Act.

²⁷ Page 34 of the Ministerial Review.

²⁸ Policy 9.4.16 of the CSI SFGMP.

²⁹ Policy 6.2.12 of the Otago SFGMP.

Recreational opportunities for hunter and anglers

50. SFGMPs must include such provisions as may be necessary to maximise recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers.³⁰ Current SFGMPs sections included separate sections covering angler and hunter participation in fishing and game bird hunting. Some also included provisions on angler and hunter participation in F&G management. Both issues are important.

51. **Guidance:** Consider including issues, objectives and policies in SFGMPs on:

- a) Maximising recreational opportunities for hunters and anglers; and
- b) Involving anglers and hunters in F&G decision-making. Evidence of this wider consultation will be needed for ministerial sign off. This is one of the steps of the consultation policy.

Optional Elements

52. This section provides guidance on optional elements. These are elements that F&G Councils could consider raising for discussion with mana whenua and stakeholders for inclusion in draft SFGMPs. Mana whenua and stakeholders may also have other elements they wish to see included.

Background

53. Having background information in the SFGMP is useful, although brevity is key to ensure the SFGMP is user-friendly. It will be important to tell F&G's story, including the legislative role of F&G Councils, past achievements and future aspirations.

54. **Guidance:** Consider including critical background information in a background section such as:

- a) Mission statement
- b) Role, Term or Intent of the Plan
- c) Role of F&G Councils
- d) Legislative context (see discussion below)

Partners and Stakeholders

55. The two most recent SFGMPs I analysed³¹ both included a section on Partners and Stakeholders. It is important to acknowledge mana whenua as Treaty partners, and not equate mana whenua with stakeholders in the same section.

56. In terms of mana whenua, the SFGMPs I analysed included a description of the F&G Council relationship with local iwi. In my view, this is consistent with the F&G Council's Te Tiriti obligations, but will need to be considered as part of engagement with mana whenua.

57. In terms of stakeholders, this includes DOC, local councils, New Zealand Walking Access Commission/Ara Hīkoi Aotearoa and the local Conservation Board. Some SFGMPs included descriptions of the statutory functions of these stakeholders. Other stakeholders could include land owners, including farmers.

58. Including descriptions of stakeholders doesn't contribute to any of the purposes of the SFGMPs identified above. There may be value however, in including descriptions of stakeholders in terms of relationships with those stakeholders. This could be addressed in a separate section on community engagement (see discussion below). Community engagement is important to understanding the impacts of F&G Council management on other users of habitat.

³⁰ Section 17L(4)(c) of the Conservation Act.

³¹ CSI and West Coast

59. Guidance:

- a) *Discuss with mana whenua including information on F&G's relationship with iwi and reference to iwi management plans in SFGMPs.*
- b) *Consider describing the relationships with diverse members of the community in a Community Engagement section (see discussion below).*

Habitat protection

60. One of the purposes of SFGMPs identified above is influencing both resource management and conservation planning documents. F&G advocacy for habitat protection in particular, is essential to the viability of sports fish and game bird resources, as it is dependent on habitat values. Habitat protection is also an area where F&G Councils could work with mana whenua, as well as stakeholders where there are shared interests.

61. Guidance:

- a) *Consider including issues, objectives and policies in relation to habitat protection.*
- b) *Ensure provisions on habitat protection align with:*
 - i. *Conservation planning documents*
 - ii. *Resource management decision-making framework under the RMA and NPS-FM, including for regional plans:*
 - iii. *F&G priorities for habitat protection*
 - iv. *F&G practice notes for RMA advocacy see <https://www.waigoodpolicy.org.nz/>*
- c) *Consider including issues, objectives and policies that address the following matters:*
 - i. *Impacts of pest control on sports fish and game bird habitats*
 - ii. *Climate change impacts on habitat values*
 - iii. *Monitoring priorities*
 - iv. *Degraded wetlands requiring restoration and removal of wetlands requiring re-establishment*
 - v. *Reverse sensitivity effects*

Public Relations/Public Advocacy and Education

62. The SFGMPs I analysed all included a section on public interface, recognising that protecting sports fish and game birds requires the support of government, local councils and the wider community. The elements of this section could be included in a broader community engagement section, i.e. how F&G Councils engage with mana whenua, DOC, local councils, landowners, local conservation boards, and the wider community.

63. **Guidance:** *Consider including issues, objectives and policies in relation to community engagement.*

Administration

64. The SFGMPs I analysed all include a section covering how the F&G Council manages its financial resources and performs its statutory functions in line with legal requirements. This is not a statutory requirement of SFGMPs.

65. **Guidance:** *Do not include provisions relating to how F&G manages its financial resources and performs its statutory functions in SFGMPs.*

66. The CSI SFGMP also included an objective and policy on climate change. The provisions relate to how the CSI F&G Council will reduce its emissions (e.g. through purchasing decisions). This is not relevant to managing sports fish and game birds. This is best

addressed through developing a national policy on how F&G will reduce its emissions to meet the 2050 climate target.

67. **Guidance:** *Do not include provisions on how F&G Councils will reduce emissions to meet the 2050 climate target in SFGMPs.*

Compliance

68. All of the SFGMPs I looked at had compliance sections. Compliance is essential to the management of sports fish and game birds. The compliance section should not include objectives and policies relating to conditions addressing the sustainability of the resource.

69. **Guidance:**

- a) *Consider including in SFGMPs issues, objectives and policies related to compliance.*
- b) *Consider including provisions on conditions relating to the sustainability of the resource in the section of the SFGMP dealing with sustainability of the resource.*

Resource Summary

70. All of the SFGMPs I analysed include detailed sections describing the sports fish and game resource within their region. Describing the state of the sports fish and game resource, including habitat values is essential to set objectives and policies.

71. The resource summary sections include a Recreational Opportunity Spectrum (ROS) and Significance Criteria, with waterways identified in the appendices according to how they rate using the ROS and Significance Criteria. Some of the resource descriptions also identified spawning areas.

72. The SFGMPs also included policies that link management to the resource classification. For example, in the CSI SFGMP, Policy 9.4.4 provides:

Give priority to the monitoring and management of fish and game bird habitats within the CSI Fish and Game Region which are of national or regional significance and those that have the highest levels of angler and hunter participation.

73. Policy 8.4.2 of the draft West Coast SFGMP provides:

Establish and maintain an inventory of sports fish and game resources in the West Coast including:

- a) classification of individual sports fisheries and game habitats to allow management based on significance, key characteristics and the recreational opportunity provided within a spectrum.

74. Despite the policy direction in the SFGMPs, feedback from F&G planners is that the classification of waterways based on the ROS and significance criteria didn't necessarily determine management decisions. For at least one region however, the classification did determine affected party status in terms of resource consent processes under the RMA.

75. The classification system used in the SFGMPs does not directly link to the protection of habitat values in the RMA and NPS-FM, and planning documents, in particular in relation to the outstanding values of waterways for fishing (see purposes of SFGMs outlined above).

76. There are no maps of the habitat of sports fish and game birds in the SFGMPs I analysed, or of spawning areas. Including mapped areas that are important to F&G Councils will enhance F&G resource management advocacy for habitat protection. Maps of spawning areas will assist with ensuring those areas are protected.

77. It will be important to engage with mana whenua on describing the resource to ensure mātauranga Māori and Māori values are appropriately reflected.

78. **Guidance:** *Consider including the following in SFGMPs:*

- a) *Description of the State of the Environment – Species, Habitat and Threats*

- b) *Maps of sports fish and game bird habitat, including on public conservation land and private land. We note that some regions have this in their work programme to deliver over a two year period.*
- c) *Maps of spawning areas - We note that some regions have this in their work programme to deliver over a two year period.*
- d) *Criteria for identifying the values of the sports fish and game resource that aligns with resource management national direction and regional plans, including fishing values in freshwater management units in regional plans and outstanding natural waterways and identifying waterways that meet the criteria*
- e) *Maps of wetlands that are game bird habitat*
- f) *Explicit links to objectives and policies and significant waterways*

Legislative context

79. The SFGMPs I analysed all include a section describing relevant legislation, usually in an appendix. Some also included summaries of the wider legislative context, e.g. the National Parks Act, Public Works Act and Local Government Act. Including a description of all relevant legislation does not directly achieve any of the purposes of SFGMPs as outlined above.
80. Including a description of the relevant provisions of the Conservation Act, in terms of the functions of F&G, the legislative basis for SFGMPs and the relationship between SFGMPs and conservation planning would however, assist in terms of the purpose of influencing conservation planning documents. So too does including any Water Conservation Orders in the Region.
81. Resource management legislation is also directly relevant to the purpose of influencing resource management planning documents, particularly in relation to habitat protection and public access to recreational resources.
82. **Guidance:** *Consider including legislative context in relation to:*
- a) *Conservation Act, in terms of F&G Council functions, SFGMPs legislative direction and relationship with conservation planning documents.*
 - b) *Resource management provisions that support F&G's advocacy for habitat protection.*

Plan Implementation and Review

83. The CSI SFGMP includes a section that identifies key actions and target dates for implementing key actions. It is important to have a road map to implement the SFGMP. Setting targets with specific timeframes for achieving them may assist. Additionally, SFGMPs should include provisions relating to reviewing the SFGMP to ensure it is fit for purpose over time, and the objectives are being met.
84. **Guidance:** *Consider including in SFGMPs:*
- a) *Plan Implementation section that refers to key objectives and policies, including targets and timeframes.*
 - b) *Consider including review provisions.*

Appendices

85. The SFGMPs I analysed all included a variety of appendices.
86. **Guidance:**
- a) *Consider including the following appendices in SFGMPs:*
 - i. *Map of the region*
 - ii. *Access points for angling and hunting*

iii. Reserves Owned or Managed by the F&G Council – including, and linking to specific objectives

b) Consider not including the following in SFGMPs:

- i. Prioritisation Principles – as these could change within the 10-year timeframe*
- ii. Recreational Opportunity Spectrum – unless tied to objectives*

Guidance to engaging with Mana Whenua on the preparation of Sports Fish and Game Management Plans

Purpose

This guidance is for regional fish and game staff to help them fulfil their statutory and Te Tiriti obligations when preparing Sports Fish and Game Management Plans (SFGMP). This guidance sets out best management practice that will assist regional staff engaging with mana whenua.

This guidance isn't meant to be a one size fits all. Each iwi and hapu around the country will have differing views on issues and different needs, aspirations and interest in being involved in our SFGMP processes.

This guidance is not a comprehensive overview of all statutory obligations and Te Tiriti principles. You can find that here: [[Legal Advice - application of s4 \(FINAL\).pdf](#)] Being a good Te Tiriti partner involves long term relationship building and a commitment to working together. Engaging on a SFGMP should be seen as part of that ongoing process, not as the end point or focus of that relationship.

Review

This guidance is interim. This document is intended to provide guidance to assist with the short term need to prepare SFGMP. Ultimately what is needed, is working towards ongoing and long term relationships. This guidance has been developed internally, based on expert advice, but tangata whenua have not been engaged with its preparation. We acknowledge that engagement and co-development of an integrated approach is the next important step and we intend to undertake that step. This guidance will be reviewed and updated by August 2025 (1 year from adoption).

Context

Section 4 of the Conservation Act requires our organisation to be good treaty partners. This requires going further than sending copies of a draft SFGMP to iwi for comment. This guidance forms part of a suit of policy and guidance to assist the regions to prepare SFGMP. Other relevant guidance includes :

- Cover report
- SFGMP Consultation Guidelines
- SFGMP guide
- SFGMP Key Elements

Guidance

We anticipate that you have the following (and other) questions in mind. Central to any work we do is the idea that good communications, whakawhanaungatanga and partnership provides a good starting point. Relationship building is central to this guidance.

When should I start?

Now! Before you start preparing the SFGMP. The earlier you begin engagement the better the opportunity to ensure mana whenua interests are reflected in the structure and content of

the plan. If mana whenua want to be involved in writing the management plan, giving them that opportunity before the content has been written better reflects a good faith approach to the partnership.

What should I do before I start?

Start by building your knowledge. A basic background to Te Ao Māori and how it relates to the work of Fish and Game can be found in [kāhu report link]. You should identify the iwi and hapū groups that are in your region (see 'Who should I talk to?' for more information) and in particular the groups associated with any particularly significant waterbodies from Fish and Game's perspective. Next learn about the history, context and aspirations of these groups – many Māori groups find it frustrating to have to articulate again and again their values or aspirations when these are clearly set out in publicly available documents. Useful documents for building this knowledge include:

- Treaty of Waitangi Deeds of Settlement, Settlement acts and Waitangi Tribunal reports.
- Statutory acknowledgments.
- Environmental management plans.
- Iwi management plans.

Who should I talk to?

- If you do not already have a good database of your own contacts, a good place to begin is [Te Kahui Mangai](#) which is a database of all iwi, hapu and marae contacts maintained by Te Puni Kokiri. Your local regional or district council should also have a register of contacts and iwi planning documents. Your local DOC office will also have contacts for mana whenua engagement. You should be prepared to consult with more than one mana whenua group as there are often overlapping interests within a particular location.

How should I engage?

- Initial contact could be by email or phone call, but should include a face to face meeting early on appropriate tikanga should be included in these meetings – this can include karakia and kai. Tikanga varies from place to place – the guidelines in the references section give a good generic background, but if you are unsure find someone in Fish and Game, DOC or a local contact to guide you.
- Begin by starting a whakawhanaungatanga
Whakawhanaungatanga is the process of establishing good relationships and understanding about each other. This is an opportunity for you to connect with mana whenua to build a relationship based on mutual understanding. Ideally this will happen at each level of the organisation; governance, management, and on the ground staff – but don't hold off on engagement at one level waiting for the other – relationship building is ongoing and not hierarchical.
- Engagement should be ongoing. Early on in the process you should ask the best way to continue the engagement (who, how, how long) and whether you need to provide any resources or funding to support that engagement.

What should I be prepared to discuss?

- You should be prepared to discuss the history, structure and responsibilities of Fish and Game – some mana whenua have a good idea of what Fish and Game does, and some have none.
- You should be prepared to hear about past practices or relationships that have not gone well, and the possibility that harm may have been done by Fish and Game or previous organisations to places and values that mana whenua

hold dear. You may need to acknowledge, apologise or discuss what can be done to restore/reciprocity/ any past harms before moving into discussions about future shared values or working relationships.

- There is an opportunity to explore shared goals, expertise and working together on future processes. Protection of the natural environment and harvesting food from it are shared values for both Fish and Game and mana whenua – this can form a firm base for a future relationship if you develop a shared understanding of each others priorities and support each other in partnership..
- You should be prepared to discuss what Fish and Game can bring to the partnership with mana whenua – are there opportunities to share information, resources, monitoring programmes? Can Fish and Game support mana whenua in RMA processes? Is there opportunity to provide mana whenua with training, information or fishing licences to support their aspirations? If there is a lot of work to do before any of these options can be implemented, but a real desire to work towards them a Relationship Agreement or Memorandum of Understanding that sets out how the organisations will work together could be a useful tool and first step in that work.

What about the formal consultation part?

Section 17M (2) (a) (v) of the Conservation Act requires you to “consult with such other persons or organisations, in such manner, as the Fish and Game Council considers practicable and appropriate;” Our previous advice notes therefore that you should:

- After meeting with iwi to discuss topics relevant to them,
- Invite iwi to be involved with drafting the plan
- Or provide a copy of the draft plan to iwi
- Receive written submissions from iwi
- Give iwi the opportunity to be heard on their submission
- Present summarised iwi submissions to the Minister of Hunting and Fishing.

It is important you see these as minimum requirements, not what’s needed to fulfil your Treaty partnership responsibilities. In order to fulfil these minimum requirements you should:

- Let your mana whenua partners know well in advance when they should expect the draft SFGMP so they can plan their time and resources.
- Allow sufficient time for them to make comments. Take into account that they may need to have a board approve their submission, so find out when their board meetings are and plan around those.
- Schedule a meeting to discuss the draft SFGMP before comments are due, if mana whenua would like that. It’s a good opportunity to discuss any issues and potential solutions before formal submissions are made.
- Offer to hear their submissions at the place of their choosing – this may be at a marae or other place close to the waterbodies being discussed.
- Take time to consider their submission and respond in detail to each point raised, with reasons for your decision. If its within your powers to accept any points, you should seriously consider doing so. Send mana whenua your response and the reasons for your decision.
- Include that detailed response and reasons in the summary you send the Minister.

What else can I offer into the partnership?

- Are there any projects that mana whenua are interested in eg Wetland restoration work. Is their any monitoring projects that mana whenua are

interested in. Can we share any of the work that we have been doing on a particular consent or project?

What can I give mana whenua?

- Is there a particular issue or grievance that mana whenua would like acknowledged? Are there conflicting interests on any issues that we need to re-consider our stance on?

What can we do together?

- If the relationship is a new one ideally you can find a project to work on to build trust and good working relationships.

Useful references

The following links provide some useful background reading:

chrome-extension://efaidnbmnnnibpcajpcglclefindmkaj/https://knowledgeauckland.org.nz/media/1265/lessons-for-successful-mana-whenua-engagement_final-print.pdf

[Fish Game NZ mana whenua engagement FINAL .pdf](#)

Need help?

We are working on the idea of identifying Māori liaison staff and or Te Ao Advisors within Fish and Game. For further specific information we may also be able to get further assistance from Kahu and DOC staff regarding Treaty Settlements.



CONSULTATION:	2024/25 MEETING & BUDGET SCHEDULE
TO:	Regional Chairs
CC:	Regional Managers, Administrators
AUTHOR:	Corina Jordan, CEO, NZ Fish and Game Council
DATE:	26 08 24
FEEDBACK DUE:	29 11 24
FEEDBACK TO:	nzcouncil@fishandgame.org.nz

Recommendations - Ngā taunaki

1. The New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks consultation from regional councils on the following points:
 - i. Five NZC meetings in the 2024-25 financial year;
 - a) 13th and 14th December 2024- Wellington
 - b) 26th Feb (online 6pm-8pm) and 28th Feb 2025 – Wellington
 - c) 11th and 12th April 2025 – Wellington
 - d) 17th and 18th June 2025 – online (6pm- 8pm)
 - e) 27th August (online) and 29th August – 2025 Wellington
 - ii. One Governors Forum – (Chairs and NZC)
 - a) 1st March 2025 – Wellington
 - iii. Two in-person Managers meetings
 - a) Time and location TBC (Feb and October)

Discussion - Kōrerorero

Proposal

2. The Meeting and Budget Timetable for 2024-25 sets out the important dates that need to be considered for the NZC to fulfil its statutory obligations of co-ordination of the Anglers Notice, Licence Fees and Forms and Elections.
3. Meeting dates have been set to ensure Regional Councils are consulted and that there is adequate time for regional feedback.

Background

4. The Draft 2024-25 Annual Budget and Meeting Schedule was presented to the NZC for approval to go out for consultation at the 170th NZC meeting.
5. The meeting schedule highlights the processes that need to be followed for the budget setting process, regulations, and licence fees to be approved by the Minister.
6. Regional Councils **need to set their meetings to fit within the NZC meeting dates** to ensure feedback on licence fees and regulations can be given.
7. The NZC office has worked closely with DOC and the Minister's Office to ensure the process is run more efficiently. DOC and the Ministers office have asked that the Licence Fee proposal, Anglers Notice and the Sports Fish Licence Fees and Forms Notice be presented together.
8. Regional Councils need to ensure they hold meetings to fit in with this timetable and to give adequate time to consult with the licence holders on any regulation changes.
9. Under legislation, the NZC must hold at least two meetings per year

Budget & Meeting process

10. Most meetings have been set to comply with the NZC to fulfil its statutory obligations of co-ordination of the Anglers Notice, Game Notice, the Sports Fish Licence Fees and Forms Notice (SFLFFN), and the Elections.
11. The meeting dates set for September 2024 to December 2024 were consulted on and approved by the NZC in August 2023 and November 2023. These dates consider the timing required to have meetings post an Election.
12. The December 2024 meeting has been set over two days – Friday 13th and Saturday 14th December. This will be the inaugural meeting of the new NZC council. The second day has been set aside for a Strategy Day for the new Council.
13. In order to reduce costs the NZC have decided to trial a hybrid approach by reducing in person meetings where possible to 1 day and holding a 2 hour online meeting prior to cover the administrative tasks.
14. The February meeting will be the first meeting of this type with the online part of the meeting on Wednesday 26th Feb and then the Face to face meeting on Friday 28th February.
15. The Governors meeting scheduled for 1st March 2025 is a meeting where the NZC and the Chairs of the Regional Councils meet. This is important for the 2024-25 year as following elections in 2024, there may be newly elected Chairs and NZC members.
16. The funds for this meeting may be used for governance training and/or targeted consideration of the NZC strategy.
17. Two face-to-face meetings have been approved by the NZC for Managers/CEs in the 2024-25 year. These dates are yet to be determined and the NZC CE will consult with the Managers/CE for an appropriate time.
18. The NZC resolved at the 170th meeting that there would no longer be a Contestable Fund budget

round. Instead the NZC, will be taking a zero-based budget approach, whereby the entire budget of a region will be reviewed annually, and in setting both licence fees recommendations, and organisation budgets moving forward. The NZC CEO will provide advice and support to the Regions in transitioning to a zero based budgeting approach for the organisation.

19. The NZC Council Budgeting meeting, is scheduled for 11th and 12th April. The Chairs of each region will be invited to zoom into the meeting in order to speak to their regions budget proposals.
20. Following the April meeting, The Regions **must** hold a meeting between 16th April and 29th May 2025 to give feedback to the NZC by 30 May on the licence fee proposals, Angler Notice & SLFFN, Designated waters proposals and sea-run salmon limit changes.
21. The June meeting for the NZC is online – over two nights, 17th and 18th June (6-8 pm). The main objective of this meeting is to consider the licence fee, Anglers notice, and SFLFFN.
22. The August 2025 will also be a hybrid meeting with the online part 1 held on Wednesday 27th and the face to face on 29th August.
23. The meeting scheduled for 28th and 29th November 2025 is over two days – with one day being set aside for the 2026-27 strategy workshop.

Conclusion

24. Feedback on the Meeting and Budget timetable is required by **29th November 2024**.
25. **Regional Councils need to set meeting dates for the 2024 25 year at times that ensure a Region can meet and respond to Consultation.** The Regions **must** hold a meeting between 16th April and 29th May 2025 to give feedback to the NZC by 30 May on the licence fee proposals, Angler Notice & SLFFN, Designated waters proposals and sea-run salmon limit changes.

Yours sincerely



Corina Jordan
Chief Executive Officer New Zealand Fish & Game Council

2024-25 Annual Budget & Meeting Schedule - For Regional Consultation

Month	Date	Meeting/Activity	Location
Sep-2024	Sunday 1 Sep	Fish & Game New Financial Year	
	Wednesday 11 Sep	Election Roll Closes	
	Thursday 19 Sept	Fish & Game Election Papers Out	
Oct-2024	Tuesday 1 Oct	Sports Fishing Opening	
	Tuesday 15 Oct	Election Postal dates Close	
	Monday 28 Oct	Labour Day	
	Wednesday 30 Oct	Elected members take Office	
Nov-2024	Friday 1 Nov	High Country Sports Fishing Opening	Otago/Sthland
	Saturday 2 Nov	High Country Sport Fishing Opening	Nth Cant/CSI
	Thursday 7 Nov	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting <i>(Feed into 13 & 14 Dec NZC Meeting)</i>	Online
	Wednesday 20 Nov	New Regional Councils Last Day to hold Inaugural Meeting <i>(3 weeks after taking office)</i>	
Dec-2024	Friday 13 & Saturday 14 Dec	NZ Council Meeting (Held over 2 days) <i>(2025/26 Strategy)</i>	Wellington
	Friday 20 Dec	Variance Reports & Reserves Schedules sent to CFO	
	Wednesday 25 Dec	Christmas Day	
	Thursday 26 Dec	Boxing Day	
	Tuesday 31 Dec	All Regional Council 2024 Meetings to be complete/held	
Jan-2025	Wednesday 1 Jan	New Year's Day	
	Thursday 2 Jan	New Year's Day Observed	
	Friday 24 Jan	Variance Reports & Reserves Updates Distributed	
	Friday 31 Jan	Licence Working Party Licence Sales Forecast	
	Friday 31 Jan	Regulation Details Due for Game Notice <i>(From all Regional Councils)</i>	
Feb-2025	Sunday 2 Feb	World Wetland Day/Release of 2025 Habitat Stamp	
	Monday 3 Feb	Draft Game Notice Submission to DOC for comment	
	Wednesday 5 Feb	Variance reports Final Circulation back to Managers	
	Thursday 6 Feb	Waitangi Day	
	Friday 7 Feb	Game Regulation Guide Content Due to NZC Office	
	Feb/March	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting <i>(held over 2 days)</i>	Wellington
	Monday 17 Feb	Game Notice & Submission to MOC & Gazette Office	
	Friday 21 Feb/or the following week	Publish Game Notice in NZ Gazette	
	Wednesday 26th Feb	NZ Council Meeting (Part 1 of 2)	Online 6-8pm
Friday 28 Feb	NZ Council Meeting - (Part 2 of 2)	Wellington	
Mar-2025	Saturday 1 Mar	Governors Forum - Regional Chairs & NZC (Planning)	Wellington
	Thursday 13 Mar	Game Bird Hunting Licences on Sale (<i>2nd Thursday</i>) Draft Regional budgets due to CFO	
	Friday 14 Mar	Draft Game Notice Submission to DOC for comment Staff Development Grant Applications Close	
	Monday 17 Mar	Game Magazine Released	

Month	Date	Meeting/Activity	Location
	Thursday 20 Mar	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting (feed into NZC 11/4)	Online
Mar-2025	Friday 28 March	Budgets, Budget Summaries Circulated back to Regions	
Apr-2025	Sunday 6 Apr	Mark-up/Pegging Day (4 weekends before opening)	
	Friday 11 Apr	NZ Council Budget meeting	Wellington
	Saturday 12 Apr	NZ Council Meeting	Wellington
	Wednesday 16 April	Licence Fee Consultaion doc distributed to Regions (3 working days after NZC meeting)	
	Friday 18 April	Good Friday	
	Monday 21 Apr Friday 25 Apr	Easter Monday Anzac Day	
May-2025	Saturday 3 May	Game Bird Season Opening	
	Thursday 22 May	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting (feed into NZC 17/6)	Online
	Friday 30 May	Regional responses to Licence Fee proposals, Anglers Notice & SFLFFN DW/sea run salmon Due to NZC Office	
Jun-2025	Monday 2 June	King's Birthday	
	Tue 17 June & Wed 18 June	NZ Council Meeting (6pm -8pm) (Consider Licence Fee, Anglers Notice & SFLFFN)	Online 6pm-8pm
	Friday 20 June	Matariki	
	Monday 23 June	Licence fee, Anglers Notice & SFLFFN submission to MOC	
	Thursday 26 June	GBHT Grant Applications Close	
Jul-2025	Wednesday 9 July	GBHT Grant Applications Distributed to Board	
	Thursday 17 July	Anglers Notice Published in NZ Gazette	
	Monday 28 July	GBHT Board Meeting (11am)	Online
Aug-2025	Friday 22 Aug	GBHT Field Trip	Hamilton
	Saturday 23 Aug	GBHT Board Meeting	Hamilton
	Monday 25 Aug	Fishing Magazine published	
	Wednesday 27 Aug	NZ Council Meeting (Part 1 of 2)	Online 6-8pm
	Friday 29 Aug	NZ Council Meeting - (Part 2 of 2)	Wellington
	Sunday 31 Aug	Fish & Game End of Financial Year	
	Thursday 1 Sept	Sports Fishing Licences on Sale	
	Wednesday 1 Oct	Sports Fishing Opening	
Oct-2025	Wed/Thu 16/17th Oct	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting in Person	TBC
	Monday 27 Oct	Labour Day	
	Saturday 1 Nov	High Country Sports Fishing Opening (CSI & NC 1st Sat Nov)	
Nov-2025	Thursday 6 Nov	Reg Managers/CEs Meeting(feed into NZC 27/11)	Online
	Friday 28 Nov & Saturday 29 Nov	NZ Council Meeting (Held over 2 days) (2026/27 Strategy)	Wellington
	Friday 19 Dec	All Variance & Reserves Schedules to CFO	
Dec-2025	Wednesday 31 Dec	All Regional Council 2025 Meetings to be complete/held	

KEY	Public Holiday
	NZ Council Meeting
	Regional Managers/CEs Meeting
	GBHT Board Meeting
	Governors Forum (Regional Chairs & NZC)



CONFIRMATION:	BUDGET AND LICENCE FEES AND LEVY'S/GRANTS 2024/25
TO:	Regional Chairs
CC:	Regional Managers, NZC and Administrators
AUTHOR:	Corina Jordan, CEO NZ Fish and Game Council
DATE:	26/08/2024

1. Background

All budgets and Contestable Funding Applications were presented to the New Zealand Council (NZC) at its 168th meeting on the 19 and 20 April 2024, and following consultation with the Regional Chairs.

Following the NZC meeting, the Licence fee recommendation went out to Regional Councils for consultation. The consultation was for a 0% increase in the Licence fee. All Councils were asked to respond to the consultation by 31 May 2024.

After considering the Regional Council responses, NZC Licence fee recommendation to the Minister was for \$156 Fish Licence LEQ, \$116 Game licence LEQ, with all proportional changes to remaining licence fees in categories at its 169th meeting held by zoom on 18/19 June 2024. The NZC also recommended to the Minister and increase of the Non resident designated waters licence from \$40 to \$60 per day.

At this meeting the Remuneration (REM) contestable funding applications were still being approved by the NZC office so final budgets were unable to be confirmed.

On 7 July, the Minister for Hunting and Fishing (Hon. Todd McClay) approved the Licence fee submission, with the exception of the increase for the Non-resident Designated waters licence fee.

The approved 2024/25 Licence fees are \$156 (fish) and \$111 (game) plus a \$5 Game Bird Habitat Stamp fee (total \$116 for game).

Subsequent to this the NZC office approved the REM CF's and these have now been allocated to the Regional Councils.

2. Overall Position 2024/25

Table 1 gives an overall summary of the forecast position for Fish and Game for 2024/25 with a budgeted deficit of \$532,417 (last year budget deficit of \$677,555). The Deficit is made up by two factors, first the use of Regional Council reserves \$359,376 (last year \$668,371) and a required 1.34% (last year 0.07%) use of Reserves by all Councils to cover the shortfall between the income and expenditure for the year.

Table 1: Overall Forecast Position for Fish and Game			
Based on Fish \$156 & Game \$116			
For the Year ended 31 August 2025			
Net Licence Sales			12,329,235
Interest & Other			394,068
Total Income			12,723,303
Less Approved Budget			13,255,720
Total Surplus/(Deficit)			(532,417)

3. Licence Forecast LEQ 2024/25

The traditional extrapolation of licence LEQ's was undertaken, however, the impacts of Covid 19 and Cyclone Gabrielle meant the Licence Working Party re-forecasted the LEQ's based on the buying patterns in the current year, while considering the return of international licence holders due to our borders opening up.

The total forecast for Fish Licences is 72,376 (last yr 74,060) LEQ and Game 31,340 (last yr 31,763) LEQ.

	Actual 2021/22		Actual 2022/23		Est 2024	Budget 2023/24		Projected 24/25	
	Fish	Game	Fish	Game	Fish	Fish	Game	Fish	Game
Northland	217	1,582	455	1,552	454	370	1,552	454	1,537
Auckland/Waikato	3,231	6,309	3,550	6,518	3,658	3,729	6,201	3,658	6,518
Eastern	8,695	3,024	8,643	2,854	8,456	8,663	3,012	8,363	2,769
Hawkes Bay	2,476	1,916	2,525	1,750	2,335	1,879	1,916	2,240	1,667
Taranaki	861	1,114	1,034	1,086	987	938	1,113	964	1,072
Wellington	3,239	3,409	2,990	3,290	2,989	2,807	3,409	2,989	3,231
Nelson-Marib	3,460	900	4,410	862	4,364	4,599	887	4,341	843
Nth Canterbury	10,980	2,428	11,084	2,557	10,964	11,148	2,381	10,904	2,557
West Coast	1,744	370	2,253	364	2,169	2,208	358	2,127	361
Central SI	11,638	2,235	12,946	2,267	12,536	12,937	2,233	12,331	2,267
Otago	14,923	4,080	15,828	3,989	15,549	15,614	4,029	15,410	3,944
Southland	8,099	4,727	9,084	4,625	8,758	9,167	4,672	8,595	4,574
NZC only									
National									
TOTAL	69,563	32,094	74,802	31,714	73,219	74,060	31,763	72,376	31,340

4. Licence Forecast 2024/25

The total Licence forecast is \$12,842,953 as per Table 3. This forecast is based on the Licence fee for Fish Licences being \$156 inclusive of GST for an Adult whole season and for Game the Adult whole season Licence to be \$116 inclusive of GST and the GBHT stamp levy (\$5).

The Cost of Sales (COS) \$513,718 is Agent commission plus bank fees (including credit card and processing fees) on Public online sales. This is budgeted at 4.0 % of Licence Income. Which is reduction from 4.5% in 2023/24.

Net Licence Income is Forecast for the 2024/25 year to be \$12,329,235.

	Fish Licence Income \$			Game Licence Income \$			TOTAL Licence Income \$		
	Fish \$	COS \$	Net Fish \$	Game \$	COS \$	Net	TOTAL F & G	Total COS \$	Net Licence Income \$
						Game \$			
Northland	61,586	2,463	59,123	148,354	5,934	142,420	209,940	8,398	201,542
Auckland/Waikato	496,216	19,849	476,367	629,129	25,165	603,964	1,125,344	45,014	1,080,331
Eastern	1,134,459	45,378	1,089,081	267,269	10,691	256,578	1,401,728	56,069	1,345,659
Hawkes Bay	303,861	12,154	291,706	160,902	6,436	154,466	464,763	18,591	446,172
Taranaki	130,769	5,231	125,538	103,471	4,139	99,332	234,240	9,370	224,870
Wellington	405,464	16,219	389,246	311,862	12,474	299,387	717,326	28,693	688,633
Nelson-Marlb	588,866	23,555	565,311	81,368	3,255	78,113	670,234	26,809	643,425
Nth Canterbury	1,479,151	59,166	1,419,985	246,806	9,872	236,934	1,725,957	69,038	1,656,919
West Coast	288,532	11,541	276,991	34,844	1,394	33,451	323,377	12,935	310,441
Central SI	1,672,727	66,909	1,605,818	218,815	8,753	210,062	1,891,542	75,662	1,815,880
Otago	2,090,400	83,616	2,006,784	380,682	15,227	365,454	2,471,082	98,843	2,372,238
Southland	1,165,930	46,637	1,119,293	441,490	17,660	423,831	1,607,421	64,297	1,543,124
NZC only									
National									
TOTAL	9,817,962	392,718	9,425,243	3,024,991	121,000	2,903,992	12,842,953	513,718	12,329,235

5. Net Licence and Interest Income 2024/25

In addition to Licence income, all Councils receive income from interest on their reserves. The forecast interest is based on the reserves held at the end of last financial year and calculated using forecast interest rates. The forecast interest for the 2024/25 is \$394,068 (last yr\$364,785). Other income for the period is levy from Hawkes Bay for excess Licence sales in 2023/24.

Total Net income for the 2024/25 year is forecast at \$12,723,303.

	Net Licence		Net Income
	Income	Interest /ltr	
Northland	201,542	10,104	211,647
Auckland/Waikato	1,080,331	17,768	1,098,099
Eastern	1,345,659	34,340	1,379,998
Hawkes Bay	446,172	35,630	481,802
Taranaki	224,870	9,032	233,903
Wellington	688,633	10,984	699,617
Nelson-Marlb	643,425	7,419	650,844
Nth Canterbury	1,656,919	13,367	1,670,286
West Coast	310,441	15,470	325,912
Central SI	1,815,880	44,444	1,860,324
Otago	2,372,238	57,966	2,430,204
Southland	1,543,124	39,923	1,583,047
NZC only	0	97,620	97,620
National	0	0	0
TOTAL	12,329,235	394,068	12,723,303

6. National Approved Budget – Base Funds 2023/24

The Total Approved budget for Fish and Game is \$13,255,720. Table 5 gives a breakdown by Council. This includes funding from reserves of \$359,959. \$624,161 has been approved ongoing from the licence fee and \$596,959 one off from the licence fee.

	Base Funds 2024/25	Approved CF Licence Fee ongoing	Approved CF from Licence Fee - One off	Approved CF from Reserves - One off	Approved Budget 2024/25 (inc from Reserves)
Northland	581,107	10,974	0	0	592,081
Auckland\Waikato	881,824	0	0	0	881,824
Eastern	1,278,944	26,600	0	15,000	1,320,544
Hawkes Bay	380,624	54,000	0	100,000	534,624
Taranaki	419,692	8,124	21,209	0	449,025
Wellington	830,600	17,788	0	0	848,388
Nelson-Marlb	564,125	0	0	0	564,125
Nth Canterbury	973,187	36,748	29,000	30,000	1,068,935
West Coast	341,601	34,350	0	25,000	400,951
Central SI	850,235	95,000	23,750	29,601	998,586
Otago	1,240,967	0	0	23,000	1,263,967
Southland	803,632	19,427	0	136,775	959,834
NZC only	1,203,086	77,400	0	0	1,280,486
National 1	1,325,600	243,750	523,000	0	2,092,350
TOTAL	11,675,224	624,161	596,959	359,376	13,255,720

Note Otago have \$7,500 additional to their budget – as funding was approved in n 2023/24 for \$15,000 over 2 years – so their adjusted budget is \$1,271,467.

7. Contestable Funding Summary

The NZC considered the Contestable Funding applications (CF) on 19 June 2024. Table 6 summaries the approved CFs.

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25					
Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting					
App No	Project Code	Description	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED from Reserves - One off
Northland					
			0	0	0
NTH 001	1910	Salaries	10,974	0	0
NTH 002	1984	Insurance	0	0	0
TOTAL Northland			10,974	0	0
Auckland/Waikato					
		No CF bids	0	0	0
TOTAL Auckland/Waikato			0	0	0
Eastern					
			0	0	0
EAST 001	1910	Salaries	26,600	0	0
EAST 002	1114	Lake Tarawera	0	0	15,000
TOTAL Eastern			26,600	0	15,000
Hawke's Bay					
			0	0	0
HBAY 001	1910	Salaries	54,000	0	0
HBAY 002	1454	Salaries -Education Centre Dev	0	0	100,000
TOTAL Hawke's Bay			54,000	0	100,000
Taranaki					
			0	0	0
TARA 001	1912	Continuation of Management C	0	21,209	0
TARA 002	1911	Salaries	8,124	0	0
TOTAL Taranaki			8,124	21,209	0
Wellington					
			0	0	0
WELL 001	1911	Salaries	17,788	0	0
TOTAL Wellington			17,788	0	0
Nelson/Marlborough					
		No CF Bids	0	0	0
N/A			0	0	0
TOTAL Nelson/Marlborough			0	0	0
North Canterbury					
			0	0	0
NC 001	1911	Salaries	31,748	0	0
NC 002	1161	Put & Take Fishery	5,000	0	0
NC 003	1232	Te Waihora Maimai Agt	0	9,000	0
NC 004	ARF	Asset Replacement Fund	0	20,000	0
NC 005	1112	Trout Fishery/Designated Wat	0	0	30,000
TOTAL North Cant			36,748	29,000	30,000
West Coast					
			0	0	0
WC 001	1910	Salaries	34,350	0	0
WC 002	1910	Salaries	0	0	25,000
TOTAL West Coast			34,350	0	25,000

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25 Con't**Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting**

App No	Project Code	Description	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED from Reserves - One off
Central South Island					
			0	0	0
CSI 001	CAP	Electric Fishing Machine	0	0	29,601
CSI 002	1910	Salaries	95,000	0	0
CSI 002	1912	Staff Expenses	0	23,750	0
TOTAL Central South Island			95,000	23,750	29,601
Otago					
			0	0	0
OTG 001	1700	Council Elections & Meetings	0	0	0
OTG 002	1911	Advocacy/PR/Strategic Relati	0	0	0
OTG 003	1321	Designated Waters Implement	0	0	23,000
TOTAL Otago			0	0	23,000
Southland					
			0	0	0
STH 001	1900	Salaries	10,427	0	0
STH 002	1115	Maintain Te Anau House	0	0	61,500
STH 003	1115	Maintain Angler Access Brightv	0	0	10,000
STH 004	1115	Parrie and swan counts	9,000	0	0
STH 005	1710	Salaries from DW Reserve	0	0	65,275
TOTAL Southland			19,427	0	136,775
			0	0	0
NZC 001	1700	Governance Forum Chairs/NZ	0	0	0
NZC 002	1700	NZC Chair Travel	7,000	0	0
NZC 003	1700	NZC Meetings	0	0	0
NZC 004	1820	Financial Audit Fee	3,000	0	0
NZC 005	1920	Staff Expenses	10,000	0	0
NZC 007	1430	Advocacy for Fish & Game	37,400	0	0
NZC 009	1700	Governance Advisor	20,000	0	0
TOTAL NZC			77,400	0	0
National					
	#		0	0	0
NAT 001	1614	Licence Audit Fee	2,500	0	0
NAT 002	1822	Maritime Compliance	10,000	0	0
NAT 003	1422	Information Technology - Natio	18,000	0	0
NAT 004	1240	RMA Fund	0	200,000	0
NAT 005	1711	Election Costs	0	15,000	0
NAT 005	1711	Election Costs	7,500	0	0
NAT 006	1332	Fish and Game Magazine	0	235,000	0
NAT 007	1170	Reg Guides	0	0	0
NAT 008	1630	Licence Production	40,000	0	0
NAT 009	1810	Managers meetings	8,000	0	0
NAT 010	1820	Health & Safety - Risk Mngt Sy	5,000	0	0
NAT 010	1820	Health & Safety - Risk Mngt Sy	0	3,000	0
NAT 011	1423	Website and Social Media	30,000	0	0

Table 6 : Contestable Fund Applications Detail 2024-25 Con't					
Summary of Decisions from NZC meeting					
App No	Project Code	Description	APPROVED Ongoing Licence Fee	APPROVED One Off Licence Fee	APPROVED from Reserves - One off
NAT 012	1430	National Liaison - Advocacy	10,000	0	0
NAT 013	1442	Marketing and Social Licence	20,000	0	0
NAT 014	1460	Research	41,000	0	0
NAT 015	1815	Co-ordination HR - travel	0	0	0
NAT 016	1820	Strategic Pay reports	3,000	0	0
		Reduction of Baseline - Regula	(50,000)	0	0
NAT 017	1620	Scoping of Digital Licence - Us	0	50,000	0
NAT 018	1830	Consultant Amalgamation - Re	0	0	0
NAT 019	1835	Cost optimisation follow up	0	20,000	0
NAT 020	1840	Culture and PD for all F & G	0	0	0
NAT 021	1850	National H & Safety training an	0	0	0
NAT 022	1100	Sports Fish & Game bird state	5,000	0	0
NZC 006 NAT	1910	Salaries - HR/HS Advisor	63,750	0	0
NZC 008 NAT	1700	Governor Training and inductio	30,000	0	0
NZC 010 NAT	1910	Salaries - Research	0	0	0
			0	0	0
TOTAL National			243,750	523,000	0
TOTAL			\$ 624,161	\$ 596,959	\$ 359,376

8. Use of Reserves - Levy/Grants and Forecast Surplus/(Deficits)

Each region is required to use 1.34% of their Budget from reserves to fund the Deficit. Table 7 Shows the use of reserves by region. Table 8 outlines the impact on this and the Levy or Grant per region for the 2024/25 year. All regions are budgeted to make a Deficit in the year.

Table 7: Proposed Use of Reserves for 2024/25		Reserves		
Project	Proposed from Reserves	used to Cover Shortfall 1.34%	Total Reserves Used	
Northland	n/a	0	7,944	7,944
Auckland\Waikato	n/a	0	11,832	11,832
Eastern	L. Tarawera Food Web	15,000	17,518	32,518
Hawkes Bay	Game Farm & Educ	100,000	5,832	105,832
Taranaki	n/a	0	6,025	6,025
Wellington	n/a	0	11,384	11,384
Nelson-Marlb	n/a	0	7,569	7,569
Nth Canterbury	DW Implemetatio	30,000	13,940	43,940
West Coast	DW Implemetatio	25,000	5,044	30,044
Central SI	DW Implemetatio	29,601	13,002	42,602
Otago	DW Implemetatio	23,000	16,651	39,651
Southland	DW Implemetatio	136,775	11,044	147,819
NZC only	n/a	0	17,181	17,181
National	n/a	0	28,075	28,075
TOTAL		359,376	173,042	532,417

Table 8: Budgets/Levy/Grants for 2024 25		1.34%				
Region	Forecast Total Income	Approved base Funds 2024 25	Approved CF Reserves	Less use of Reserves %	Levy/ (Grant)	Forecast Surplus/ (Deficit)
Northland	\$211,647	\$592,081	\$0	7,945	(\$372,490)	(\$7,945)
Auckland\Waikato	\$1,098,099	\$881,824	\$0	11,832	\$228,107	(\$11,832)
Eastern	\$1,379,998	\$1,305,544	\$15,000	17,518	\$91,972	(\$32,518)
Hawkes Bay	\$481,802	\$434,624	\$100,000	5,832	\$53,009	(\$105,832)
Taranaki	\$233,903	\$449,025	\$0	6,025	(\$209,097)	(\$6,025)
Wellington	\$699,617	\$848,388	\$0	11,384	(\$137,387)	(\$11,384)
Nelson-Marlb	\$650,844	\$564,125	\$0	7,569	\$94,288	(\$7,569)
Nth Canterbury	\$1,670,286	\$1,038,935	\$30,000	13,940	\$645,291	(\$43,940)
West Coast	\$325,912	\$375,951	\$25,000	5,044	(\$44,995)	(\$30,044)
Central SI	\$1,860,324	\$968,985	\$29,601	13,002	\$904,341	(\$42,602)
Otago	\$2,430,204	\$1,240,968	\$23,000	16,651	\$1,205,887	(\$39,651)
Southland	\$1,583,047	\$823,059	\$136,775	11,044	\$771,032	(\$147,819)
NZC adj for HB 23/24	\$97,620	\$1,280,486	\$0	17,182	(\$1,165,684)	(\$17,182)
National inc RMA & Reser	\$0	\$2,092,350	\$0	28,075	(\$2,064,275)	(\$28,075)
TOTAL	\$12,723,303	\$12,896,345	\$359,376	\$173,043	\$0	(\$532,418)

9. Forecast Reserves position as at 31 August 2025

As a Covid response to the Reserves for each region, the NZC agreed to ensure all regions maintained 20% of their Original Budget in Reserves at year end (provided the region worked within their Approved Budget).

Based on assumptions made in the 2023/24 year, and the licence forecasts and budgets approved for the 2024/25 year end, we anticipate reserves for the organisation will fall by \$532,418 (which is the deficit approved for the 2024/25 financial year).

Note this forecast assumes that all councils work within their Approved Budget and all forecasts are met. Any spending from Reserves requires notification to the NZC – approval to use Reserves will **not** be approved if the use of those Reserves causes a council's Reserves to fall below the 20% threshold.

Table 9: Forecasts the Reserves Position as at 31 August 2025. Note this Forecast will be updated once the 2023/24 annual accounts for the councils and NZC have been finalised and the reserves as at that date have been established.

Table 9: Use of Reserves, Levy/Grant and Surplus/(Deficit) Forecast 2024/25							
	Forecast Total Income	Approved Base Funds	Approved from Reserves	Approved top up of reserves	Less use of Reserves -1.34%	Levy/(Grant)	Forecast Surplus or (Deficit)
Northland	211,647	592,081	0		7,945	(372,490)	(7,945)
Auckland\Waikato	1,098,099	881,824	0		11,832	228,107	(11,832)
Eastern	1,379,998	1,305,544	15,000		17,518	91,972	(32,518)
Hawkes Bay	481,802	434,624	100,000		5,832	110,605	(163,427)
Taranaki	233,903	449,025	0		6,025	(209,097)	(6,025)
Wellington	699,617	848,388	0		11,384	(137,387)	(11,384)
Nelson-Marlb	650,844	564,125	0		7,569	94,288	(7,569)
Nth Canterbury	1,670,286	1,038,935	30,000		13,940	645,291	(43,940)
West Coast	325,912	375,951	25,000		5,044	(44,995)	(30,044)
Central SI	1,860,324	968,985	29,601		13,002	904,341	(42,602)
Otago	2,430,204	1,240,968	23,000		16,651	1,205,887	(39,651)
Southland	1,583,047	823,059	136,775		11,044	771,032	(147,819)
NZC only	97,620	1,280,486	0		17,182	(1,223,280)	40,414
National	0	2,092,350	0	0	28,075	(2,064,275)	(28,075)
TOTAL	12,723,303	12,896,345	359,376		173,043	0	(532,418)

Table 10 Reserves Forecast as at 31 August 2025 - Based on Fish \$156 and Game \$116

	Forecast Reserves Aug 2024	Surplus /(Deficit)	Forecast Reserve 31/8/25	Reserves required 20% of Budget	Top up Required to achieve 20% Reserves	Adjusted Reserves to no less than 20% 31/8/24
Northland	201,388	(7,945)	193,443	118,416	0	193,443
Auckland\Waikato	354,140	(11,832)	342,308	176,365	0	342,308
Eastern	684,429	(32,518)	651,911	264,109	0	651,911
Hawkes Bay	710,136	(163,427)	546,709	106,925	0	546,709
Taranaki	180,020	(6,025)	173,995	89,805	0	173,995
Wellington	218,925	(11,384)	207,541	169,678	0	207,541
Nelson-Marlb	147,873	(7,569)	140,304	112,825	0	140,304
Nth Canterbury	266,415	(43,940)	222,475	213,787	0	222,475
West Coast	308,343	(30,044)	278,299	80,190	0	278,299
Central SI	885,820	(42,602)	843,218	199,717	0	843,218
Otago	1,155,321	(39,651)	1,115,670	252,794	0	1,115,670
Southland	795,714	(147,819)	647,895	191,967	0	647,895
NZC/NAT	797,735	12,339	810,074	674,567	0	810,074
TOTAL	6,706,259	(532,418)	6,173,841	2,651,144	0	6,173,841

10.2025/26 Base Funds

Base Funds for the 2025/26 year are calculated by the Approved budget for 2024/25 less any one-off CF applications and less any funding approved for a period of time that is now expired.

Table 11: Base Funds for 2025/26				
	Approved Budget 2024/25 (inc from Reserves)	Less One Off from Licence Fee	Less One off from Reserves	Base Funds 2025/26
Northland	592,081	0	0	592,081
Auckland\Waikato	881,824	0	0	881,824
Eastern	1,320,544	0	15,000	1,305,544
Hawkes Bay	534,624	0	100,000	434,624
Taranaki	449,025	21,209	0	427,816
Wellington	848,388	0	0	848,388
Nelson-Marlb	564,125	0	0	564,125
Nth Canterbury	1,068,935	29,000	30,000	1,009,935
West Coast	400,951	0	25,000	375,951
Central SI	998,586	23,750	29,601	945,235
Otago	1,263,968	0	23,000	1,240,968
Southland	959,834	0	136,775	823,059
NZC only	1,280,486	0	0	1,280,486
National	2,092,350	523,000	0	1,569,350
TOTAL	13,255,721	596,959	359,376	12,299,386

Note, these Base Funds for the 2025/26 year are based on the current financial systems within Fish and Game. If a new model is established, then these base funds may be increased or decreased according to any review.

11. Regional Fish & Game Councils 2023/24 Levy/Grant Schedule

The levy remittance/grant payment schedule for 2024/25 is attached. As usual an invoice will be forwarded in the preceding month when the payments are due. If you are receiving a grant, please issue NZC an invoice as per the schedule.

Table 12: REGIONAL FISH & GAME COUNCILS: 2024/25 LEVY/GRANT SCHEDULE											
Payable to/(by) New Zealand Fish & Game Council (GST Reg. No. 53-332-404)											
	Quarterly Instalment			Payment made/Received				Total			
	Levy/(Grant)	GST @15 %	Total	20/11/2024	20/02/2025	20/05/2025	20/08/2025	Levy/(Grant)	GST	TOTAL	
Northland	(93,122.47)	(13,968.37)	(107,090.84)					(372,489.87)	(55,873.48)	(428,363.35)	
Akd/Waikato	57,026.75	8,554.01	65,580.76					228,106.99	34,216.05	262,323.03	
Eastern	22,993.05	3,448.96	26,442.01					91,972.22	13,795.83	105,768.05	
Hawke's Bay	27,651.23	4,147.68	31,798.92					110,604.93	16,590.74	127,195.67	
Taranaki	(52,274.37)	(7,841.16)	(60,115.53)					(209,097.48)	(31,364.62)	(240,462.10)	
Wellington	(34,346.75)	(5,152.01)	(39,498.77)					(137,387.02)	(20,608.05)	(157,995.07)	
Nelson/Marlb	23,572.08	3,535.81	27,107.89					94,288.31	14,143.25	108,431.55	
Nth Canterbury	161,322.72	24,198.41	185,521.13					645,290.88	96,793.63	742,084.51	
West Coast	(11,248.65)	(1,687.30)	(12,935.95)					(44,994.59)	(6,749.19)	(51,743.78)	
CSI	226,085.25	33,912.79	259,998.04					904,341.00	135,651.15	1,039,992.15	
Otago	301,471.87	45,220.78	346,692.65					1,205,887.49	180,883.12	1,386,770.62	
Southland	192,758.01	28,913.70	221,671.72					771,032.06	115,654.81	886,686.87	
	821,888.73	123,283.31	945,172.04					3,287,554.90	493,133.24	3,780,688.14	
Levy	1,012,880.96	151,932.14	1,164,813.11					Total Receipts	4,051,523.86	607,728.58	4,659,252.44
Grant	(190,992.24)	(28,648.84)	(219,641.07)					Total Payments	(763,968.95)	(114,595.34)	(878,564.30)
Net	821,888.73	123,283.31	945,172.04					Net Receipts	3,287,554.90	493,133.24	3,780,688.14

12. Next Steps

Please now update your OWPs to incorporate the projects which were reliant on receiving contestable funding and update your budget to reconcile with the Approved Budget 2024/25, including Contestable funding in the Table 5: National Budget 2023/24 – Approved. When your budgets and OWP's have been updated to include the contestable funding, please send a copy of your final detailed budget to the NZC email nzcouncil@fishandgame.org.nz by **13 September 2024** and copy the Chief Financial Officer, Carmel Veitch cveitch@fishandgame.org.nz in your email.

Please ensure all budgets are in the standard format that includes the three columns for 2024/25 Budget, 2023/24 Budget and finally the 2022/23 Actual. This will be the budget record against which you will compare actual audited expenditure in the end of year variance report.

Please give Carmel a call if you have any queries or need assistance in preparation of your budgets.

25 August 2024

Dear Corina and Barrie

Fish & Game Levy System

1. You seek advice on issues raised during the current budget and levy process with particular focus on approach to regional reserves.¹ Some of these matters require in depth consideration as part of a review of your levying and budgeting processes beyond this advice however the following specific queries are addressed:
 - 1.1. whether unlevied income due to underestimated licence sales (LEQ's) accrued in reserves is still licence fee income?
 - 1.2. whether NZC is able to revisit, at least back four years, and unlevied income, due to under estimating LEQ's?
 - 1.3. how and whether to review baseline budgets for the regions in recommended licence fees given previous legal advice "*Consistent with this, the New Zealand Council must take close account of the regional Fish and Game Councils' assessed management costs when reaching its recommendation as to an "appropriate" licence fee*".²

Summary of advice

2. Any income from licence fees remains *licence sales* in terms of the Conservation Act 1987. Earlier legal advice that reserves cannot be levied is thus refined as follows:³

The portion of reserves accrued from licence sales revenue remains *licence sales* for the purposes of s 26C(f) and can be levied subject to lawful purposes and process. Any portion of the reserves not accrued through licence sales cannot be levied.⁴
3. The legislation does not specify any time period regarding levies or the functions of regional Fish and Game Councils or the New Zealand Council, other than the requirement that operational work plans be developed and approved annually. It is therefore lawful to revisit income from licence sales whenever they were received. Caution is warranted in doing so:

¹ Issues include:

- the principles guiding budgeting and the use of reserves to service budget deficits (as opposed to raising fees);
- the lawfulness of levying reserves (and/or demanding through other means that Councils use reserves to fund national shortfalls);
- the changes to the NZC process for considering Contestable Fund applications; and
- other matters as may be pertinent.

² NZC fee setting power Geddis to Jordan 29.5.23.

³ Ms Geddis concurs with this refinement of the earlier advice (which was provided in a different context and thus didn't consider this particular issue in detail).

⁴ Conservation Act 1987 s26C (f) to determine, in consultation with Fish and Game Councils, the amount of the levy payable by Fish and Game Councils to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council, **from licence sales**, for— [emphasis added]. The levy power is limited to levying revenue from licence fees, there is no power to levy revenue from other sources.

- 3.1. all levy recommendations must come within the statutory purposes (administration, redistribution, advocacy and research). It would not be lawful to revisit these solely on the basis of earlier underestimations without considerable process.⁵
- 3.2. Constraints on the exercise of the levy power are set out below and are particularly relevant when considering retrospective levying.⁶
4. The New Zealand Council has lawful discretion to review baseline budgets of Councils but need not do so as a matter of course. To do so (without good reason) would be unnecessary and overly burdensome. The regional Fish and Game Councils have responsibility for performing their statutory functions (including assessing costs and recommending appropriate fees to recovery them). The New Zealand Council has an oversight function at systems level, alongside its own legal and statutory obligations. Exercising discretion to review baseline budgets more closely may be warranted to discharge those, for example: to ensure recommendations to the Minister are premised on accurate information; to investigate specific concerns; or to monitor and improve overall system efficacy (including audits of Council activities).
5. The issues raised highlight the necessity of a broader review of the budgeting and levying practices. The future processes can draw on existing good governance guidance from Treasury and the Auditor General⁷ to address:
 - 5.1. principles guiding forecasting for licence sales;
 - 5.2. principles guiding budgeting (both national and regional);
 - 5.3. criteria and review of baseline budgets for regions whilst respecting the relative statutory roles involved;
 - 5.4. a process to reconcile budgeted against actual revenue from licence sales (ensuring equity and fairness over time to system users and amongst regions);
 - 5.5. dispute resolution processes; and
 - 5.6. compliance or enforcement powers. Where current powers are insufficient to enable effective implementation of the future process, minor statutory amendments may be required.
6. Such a review should be led by an expert in statutory levy functions and systems. It requires considerable policy analysis and will need to be supported with suitable financial and legal expertise also. OAG guidance specifies that equity, efficiency, justifiability, and transparency & engagement are the principles that should guide review of existing levies or setting new ones.

Background and factual context⁸

7. This advice proceeds on the following factual understanding of the current levy system. Please advise if anything material is incorrect.

⁵ Potential exceptions to this are discussed in the body of this advice.

⁶ These broad guidelines were provided in previous legal advice.

⁷ **Attached** for ease of reference.

⁸ This advice is *informed* by the context and background contained in your email dated 28 May 2024 which included a helpful precis of the Chairperson's view of the issue. I have also considered the 2024-25 licence fee recommendation 29.04.2024, an Otago Council letter dated 26 May 2024, and previous legal advice provided.

8. The Fish and Game system is funded primarily through revenue from licence fees. Fees are largely set on a cost-recovery basis.⁹ Fish & Game's current budget process relies on forecasting licence sales for the year ahead and setting budgets and recommendations for licence fees based on these forecasts. Levy amounts are currently determined annually on forecast budgets.
9. Levies are currently paid on the estimated revenue, not actual licence revenue. The current absence of a process to reconcile between forecast licence sales and actual licence sales received results in the following implications (if I have understood the facts as you've presented them accurately):
 - 9.1. positive variances accrue to regions without further reconciliation ie the portion of licence sales that exceed forecast is unlevied and is treated simply as revenue for regions -where regions sell more licences than forecast the surplus goes into the region's reserves without having been levied;
 - 9.2. regional reserves may be drawn on to service negative variance between forecast and actual ie regions where fewer licences are sold than forecast pay their levy to the NZC on licence money not received, from their reserves (with this often evening out across the years);
 - 9.3. equity issues may arise between those regions where levies are paid on all or most licence revenue, and those where it is not (in effect some regions subsidise others);
 - 9.4. a portion of licence sales received are not levied;
 - 9.5. under estimating licence revenue may be incentivised (a council who does so accrues unlevied revenue);
 - 9.6. receiving significant income beyond that budgeted for may be in tension with, or otherwise distort, the statutory requirement for Councils to budget on a cost recovery basis (which is the lawful premise for exercising the power to collect licence fees);¹⁰
 - 9.7. potential for unnecessary conflict arises in relation to control and management of revenue raised through licence sales that has not been levied;
 - 9.8. the overall budgeting process for levies charged in any year is not premised on accurate information – this potentially distorts: budget processes, effective implementation of statutory purposes, levy levels and licence fee recommendations (this distortion compounds over time where no reconciliation occurs).
10. Fish & Game has around \$11M currently within reserves across all regions. It is not clear what portion of those reserves consist of revenue accrued from previous licence sales that were not levied, Councils have other sources of income.¹¹ Where Council income has been placed in reserves without ringfencing, forensic accounting would be required to assess which portion of any particular reserve consists of previously unlevied licence sales. A table setting out variances between estimated licence revenue and actual revenue over the previous 11 years is informative however and is **appended**. It shows:

⁹ Regions are required to budget on a cost recovery basis, the purposes for which levies can be imposed are arguably somewhat broader than pure cost recovery.

¹⁰ S 26Q(1)(d).

¹¹ Licence revenue is the primary source of a regional Council's funding contemplated by the Act. It may be supplemented by other funds received in accordance with the Act – e.g. from the sale of land or provision of services (s26S(6)). But regional Councils may not "engage in any activity that has as its predominant purpose the making of a commercial gain" (s26R(2)).

- 10.1. Accumulated reserves vary markedly between Councils. Two regions have reserves in excess of \$500,000; two in excess of \$300,000; the majority have reserves between \$20,000 - \$70,000; one is in minor arrears of less than \$10,000; one is in significant arrears of over \$250,000.¹²
- 10.2. There is little consistency in the efficacy of estimations compared with actual revenue across the regions. Some appear to habitually underestimate, two outliers appear to have overestimated significantly.
- 10.3. Significant revenue has been received from licence fees without levies being paid on that revenue, close to \$2 million dollars in the 11 year period recorded in the table.
11. The 2024/25 levy process recommended regional reserves be drawn on to meet budgeted expenditure including research and advocacy costs, partly to minimise any increase in licence fee levels. Previous legal advice stated that reserves cannot be levied. A Council has queried the lawfulness of NZC now proposing to do so.
12. The facts set out above raise strong grounds for reviewing the current budgeting, licencing and levy systems. There are other models that could be employed (for example: proportional percentage of the licence fee; or a contingent basis that also provides for systemic reconciliation of overs and unders between forecast and actual). Any such work should be led by an expert in statutory levy and licencing policies and systems, supported as necessary with legal and financial expertise. The remainder of this advice addresses legal issues as requested.

Statutory authority and legal constraints

13. You are well acquainted with your functions and powers under the Conservation Act 1987 including section 26C(1)(f)(ii) “to determine, in consultation with Fish and Game Councils, the amount of the levy payable by Fish and Game Councils to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council, **from licence sales**” – there is no basis to levy any other funds.
14. Councils are required to “formulate and adopt an **annual** operational workplan” (s26Q(1)e(ii) – emphasis added) for the Minister’s approval under (26A(1)(e)). This could infer all planning and management, including levying, is to be undertaken on an annual cycle. However this inference is not absolute as assessed below.
15. The Act sets out a clear relationship between management costs and licence fees at regional level (s26Q(1)(d)). Section 26C(1)(e) directs the New Zealand Council to recommend an “appropriate” fee to the Minister “after having regard to the views and recommendations” of the Councils.
16. As previously advised, any levy decision made by the New Zealand Council is a statutory decision and is susceptible to judicial review. As a general principle, all statutory decisions must be made “fairly, reasonably and according to law”.
17. As previously advised are three main constraints on the exercise of the levy power under s26C(1)(f)(ii):
 - 17.1. First, the New Zealand Council must determine the levy “in consultation with Fish and Game Councils”. “Consultation” requires the New Zealand Council to: provide the regional Fish and Game Councils with enough information and time to comment on any proposed levy; and consider any comments they provide with an open mind. But it does not require the regional Fish and Game Councils to agree to the proposed levy, as confirmed by the Court of Appeal in the leading case of *Wellington International*

¹² The ^{Otago} Fish & Game Council which raised the current concerns has accumulated \$488,000 in reserves over the last decade from licence fee income from licence fee sales forecast being under their actual sales revenue. Otago has around \$1.2M in reserves including dedicated reserves.

Airport Ltd v Air NZ [1991] 1 NZLR 671. The Act is similarly clear that regional Councils represent the regions' interests in the determination of the levy, but do not determine it (s26Q(1)(d)(iii)).

- 17.2. Second, the provision is clear that the levy is "payable by Fish and Game Councils to the [New Zealand Council], from licence sales" (emphasis added). The New Zealand Council may not impose a levy on a regional Council's reserves or any other income it receives in accordance with the Act – however – as above, it may do on any portion of reserves consisting of "licence sales".
- 17.3. Third, the common law requires that any levy decision made by the New Zealand Council must be "reasonable". That is, the decision must be reasonable in light of the Act, the factual circumstances, and the information available to the New Zealand Council. There may be more than one "reasonable" decision open to the New Zealand Council in any given situation. What is important is that:
 - 17.3.1. the purposes of levy are clearly articulated and consistent with the Act; and
 - 17.3.2. the design and implementation of the levy is reasonable in relation to those stated objectives.
18. Levies can be paid to the New Zealand Council by regional Councils for the purposes of:
 - 18.1. The administration of the New Zealand Council (s 26C(1)(f)(i));
 - 18.2. Redistribution between regional Councils (s 26C(1)(f)(ii)); or
 - 18.3. Advocacy and research (s 26C(1)(f)(iii)).

What can be levied (and why)?

19. As above, levies apply only "from licence sales". There is no statutory authority to determine levies from any source other than licence sales or for any purpose outside s26C(1)(f)(iii) at paragraph 13 above.¹³
20. There are some nuances. It is lawful to levy Councils to fund advocacy and research, but for example, less clear if the purpose of a levy was:
 - 20.1. purely to keep licence fees lower;¹⁴ and/or
 - 20.2. service accumulated or forecast budget deficits; and/or
 - 20.3. remedy historical reserves accrued by regions through habitual underestimation of licence sales over time (other than perhaps to redistribute amongst regional Councils ie not the NZ Council).
21. Each of the above matters may form lawful context to levying and fee recommendations to the extent they are relevant to the s26C(1)(f)(iii) statutory purposes however they cannot be the primary or determinative considerations.¹⁵ The statutory process links licence fee levels, licence sales, and the levy – it is relevant to

¹³ Conservation Act 1987 s26C (f) to determine, in consultation with Fish and Game Councils, the amount of the levy payable by Fish and Game Councils to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council, **from licence sales**, for— [emphasis added]

¹⁴ As previously advised that keeping fees affordable may be a relevant, but not determinative, consideration 29.5.2023.

¹⁵ I note commentary in the 2024/25 levy recommendation paper that suggests Ministerial expectations to keep licence fees low seems to have been relevant to the NZC recommendation that levy levels be set beyond the level serviceable purely from forecast licence sales for that year (ie resulting in Councils having to draw from reserves). The 2024-25 licence fee recommendation states: The New Zealand Fish & Game Council proposed no licence fee increase, due to indications from the Minister that licence fee increases would not be viewed favourably, and that all government agencies are being asked to demonstrate fiscal prudence. Due to the tight budget NZC proposed two contestable fund projects to be funded from the organisation's reserves. These are the Magazine and the Resource Management fund, both of which are seen as high value by licence holders."

consider them together. However, as these reasons do not sit directly within the purposes within s26C(1)(f)(iii), legal exposure may arise if those were determinative reasons for your levy recommendation.¹⁶

22. It is useful to keep in mind that a levy is not a tax – put simply, a levy is a targeted cost-recovery tool. Setting a levy that recovers more than the cost of providing the services/functions authorised could be viewed as a tax. New Zealand Fish and Game does not have lawful authority to tax. It is also useful to consider that some levies are specifically designed to create funds to be drawn on for future unspecified costs.¹⁷ That is not the objective of F&G levy powers which are instead directed towards enabling the national and regional bodies to fulfil their statutory duties. As noted in previous advice, creating reserves beyond the level necessary for general fiscal prudence is not such a duty.

Revenue from licence sales remains “licence sales” for the purposes of the levy power regardless of when it was collected or how it is held by Councils (eg in a reserve)

23. An argument that revenue from licence sales ceases to be “licence sales” outside of the year it was collected is not tenable – the source of that revenue remains licence sales.
24. Revenue from licence fees does not cease to be “licence sales” for the purposes of the levy function by virtue of being accrued into reserves. Reserves are not creatures of statute and have no bearing on the legal status of income from “licence sales”. Unless there have been exemptions, waivers, clear policy or practice to the contrary, it is reasonable and lawful that all licence fees are/were subject to levy.
25. The Act does not specifically permit or require regional Councils to maintain reserves, nor provide any specific guidance or constraints on their management or use. The maintenance of reasonable reserves is however consistent with prudent financial management, ie it is a lawful and reasonable practice.
26. Current National Policy adopted under s26C(1)(a) requires expenditure of reserves to have the approval of the New Zealand Council.¹⁸ This is of direct relevance to the current issues. The Minister has explicitly provided for transparency and accountability regarding reserves and their expenditure. This Policy does not enable levying of reserves outside the s26(c)(1)(f) process but does confirm regional reserves are not wholly autonomous - expenditure from them is subject to national oversight.

NZC is able to levy funds accrued from previous licence sales however care is required in doing so

27. Section 26C(1)(f)(iii) is silent on timing for levying. Whereas the Act requires operational work plans to be developed annually, there is no such direction regarding the levy function. Timing is therefore at your discretion.
28. It is arguable the annual cycle required of operational work planning should also apply to the levy process, with the implication that that any licence sales not levied within the year they were collected cannot be levied at a later date. However, on balance the better view is that the levy function is not timebound given:

¹⁶ That is not the case here however as the 2024/25 levying recommendation itself does come within the statutory purposes – ie the NZ Council levy recommendation is to fund advocacy and research (as well as administration and an element of redistribution). The 2024-25 licence fee recommendation states:

“The funding **required to cover base funds and approved contestable funding** is assessed against the expected licence sales for the year ahead (established from analysis of the last two-year sales trends, considering the implications of COVID-19 and border restrictions) to determine the licence fees. The recommended licence fee is effectively set by dividing the sum of the proposed budgets of the 13 Councils by the number of the adult whole season licence equivalents that Fish and Game NZ expects to sell during the year (LEQ targets).

¹⁷ For example, road user charges, ACC levies, EQC levies.

¹⁸ Geddis 16 April 2020 at [5].

- 28.1. S26C(1)(f) does not specify any time limitation. Parliament has clearly turned its mind to timing of annual planning processes, had it wished levying to be timebound it can be assumed it would have done so. The Act's silence on timing for the levy process means that matter is discretionary;
- 28.2. Whilst operational work plans are subject to annual cycles, it is the sole matter within the licence/levy statutory scheme that is. Both Councils and the New Zealand Council have functions and purposes that involve longer time horizons (eg redistribution amongst councils, advocacy and research).
- 28.3. Any statutory power to require members of the public to pay a fee, levy or tax is a serious exercise of public power. The statutory ability to collect licence fees is provided for the purposes provided in the Act – this includes the operation of the fish and game system regionally and as a whole, not the betterment of any one region.
- 28.4. Accrual of substantial unlevied licence sales located within regional reserves appears to indicate either underestimates of licence sales and/or pitching licence fees too high over time. This represents a flaw or failure in the current forecasting and budgeting process;
- 28.5. Accrual of substantial reserves from licence sales appears to be in tension with the applicable statutory requirements on Regional Councils to forecast on a cost recovery basis – where substantial reserves are being accrued from licence sales, does it indicate that more than cost recovery has/is occurring?;
- 28.6. The New Zealand Council levy and licence fee recommendations to the Minister are not as directly bound to cost recovery (as is the case for regions) but to the s26C(1)(f) purposes – aspects of which involve multi-year considerations;¹⁹
- 28.7. Certainty and finality are necessary for effective financial management. Both the NZ Council and the regional Councils are provided with discretion to regulate their procedure as they see fit,²⁰ including expending monies received from any sources for the purposes of carrying out their functions and subject to public finance and good governance responsibilities.
- 28.8. Councils (including the New Zealand Council) benefit from clarity regarding their financial position. Having no time limit to when licence sales remain able to be levied involves unwelcome uncertainty. This issue should be clarified through policy and management (it is not unusual in accounting practices to ringfence particular funds that remain subject to some level of contingency);
- 28.9. Avoiding unintended consequences to expend funds. Councils have statutory power to “expend money received by it from any source arising under this Act for the purposes of carrying out its functions under this Act”. Arguably money is “received by it” when licence fees are paid at which point, the Council is lawfully able to expend those funds (subject to legal constraints and the income already committed to through the forecast levy process). Levying previously unlevied licence sales may perversely incentivise expenditure, however it may also incentivise more accurate, current and equitable forecasting, budgeting and expenditure in future (see also discussion above on relevance and effect of the National Policy requiring NZC approval for expenditure of reserves);
- 28.10. Whilst it may be arguable that legitimate expectations have arisen from Fish and Game longstanding budgeting and levying practices that prevent changes in practices now (eg recommending levies that require regions to draw on reserves) even if that were the case, careful management of future process can mitigate or avoid any such risks.

¹⁹ As per paragraph [xx] these matters require review.

²⁰ 26F(c) New Zealand Council power; 26S (6) for regional Councils.

29. On balance “licence sales”, and their ability to be levied, is not timebound in law, and thus remain subject to being levied.
30. A further consideration is for the same reasons as above, funds that have been levied also remain “licence sales” for the purposes of the Act and thus remain subject to potential further levying. This involves more complex considerations and is not considered further in this advice as that has not been the focus of your queries.²¹

If it exists, can “historical underpayment” be recovered?

31. Although all licence sales can be lawfully levied, whether there has been historical underpayment such that funds are already owed and recovery action can be taken depends on the terms of the levy decision each of those years:
- 31.1. On the facts as you’ve explained them, it seems unlikely that there has been historical underpayment in the sense of creating a recoverable debt. If the annual levy documentation references all licence revenue as being subject to the levy (eg as a proportion of licence sales) there may be grounds to seek recovery of levies on previously unlevied income. That has not been the case.
- 31.2. If – as appears to be the case here - the levy decision was premised purely on specified quantum and that amount was paid, no further funds are owed. (Although as income from licence sales it may remain subject to being levied).
32. Put simply, it is more straightforward to recover historical unearned revenue or underpayment than it is to retrospectively attempt to recover funds from licence fees that that could have been, but were not, levied.²²
33. The existing situation has come about through longstanding practice implemented by the regions and the New Zealand Council whereby budgets and fees are set on estimates without a subsequent reconciliation process being built in for actual income. Where the under-recovery has been a consistent pattern with no expectation of corrections being made and no reviews having previously raised the issue (eg compared to where unexpected significant events have intervened), there is joint responsibility for substantial unearned reserves having been allowed to accumulate without clarity as to the status of unlevied fee income or expectations regarding its future control. There is and collective interest in how the next steps are taken. The New Zealand Council would lead this work, and, it will be more straightforward if support can be generated across the Councils as it involves significant corrections to longstanding practices. New Zealand Council has limited enforcement or compulsion powers.
34. OAG stresses that, if recovering historical deficits is likely to result in you charging current fee and levy payers more than the costs of the goods or services they receive, the current recipients of those services could be

²¹ Without having looked into this in depth legally, relative implications of ongoing uncertainty preventing Councils from expending funds necessary to undertake their statutory roles and/or ‘double dipping’ are likely to be relevant – as is the ongoing reality of licence sales being necessary to fund Fish and Game regionally and nationally. Particular caution would be warranted before going down this track further. It is a matter that should be addressed in a review of policy (eg it may be that levying such income may only be considered in emergency or unforeseen contexts that have serious implications).

²² The New Zealand Council has implemented the existing system and cannot retrospectively amend it, it can improve the process for the future however. Exceptions that may warrant direct retrospective remedies however may be:

- under a separate policy process authorised by the Minister to remedy historical errors – this would be a substantive undertaking and may require legislative amendments;
- under the redistribution power where equity issues have been identified; or where it is concluded the accumulation of excess licence sales over that forecasted over time constitutes an unlawful Act in that it is inconsistent with the cost-recovery basis on which Councils are enabled to seek licence fees.

subsidising the costs of previous recipients. Careful accounting would be required to identify the patterns and quantum involved in historical revenue accrued through underestimating licence sales. Having such information transparently collated and made available can assist in identifying equity issues and generating both the future process; and what (if anything) is to be done regarding remedying historical under-estimation. Options involve refund, waiver or exemptions.

35. It is even more straightforward to approach the matter through normal levying processes rather than recovery of historical unearned income – this is therefore the recommended path.

How and whether to review baseline budgets for the regions in recommended licence fees

36. You have queried the implications of earlier advice: *“the New Zealand Council must take close account of the regional Fish and Game Councils’ assessed management costs when reaching its recommendation as to an “appropriate” licence fee”*.²³
37. I do not understand this passage to be directing you towards an active role.²⁴ The advice reiterates the New Zealand Council does not have completely free rein when it decides on an “appropriate” fee. It needs to “have regard to” the FGC recommendations and its decision must be “appropriate” in the context of the legislation. It is clear from s26Q(1)(d) that licence fees are intended to recover FGCs management costs; and from s 26C(1)(f) that they will also cover NZC administration costs, and costs of advocacy and research. So NZC needs to be considering the costs of the F&G system, including the assessed management costs of each region, when it decides what is “appropriate”. Recommending a licence fee significantly above the figure required to recover the F&G system’s costs, for example, would be problematic. Recommending one that is so artificially low that FGCs are unable to properly discharge their management functions could potentially be too. The advice also emphasises Parliament considers costs at regional levels to be a critical matter and be given due weight, evidenced by the specific statutory direction and constraint on regional Fish and Game Councils to assess based on cost recovery (without discretion for other matters at regional level). As the advice sets out, regional views and recommendations are to be accorded “close account” but are not the sole or determinative considerations at national level.
38. That does not mean that the NZC needs to be forensically reviewing the FGCs assessment of their management costs. There is no duty on the New Zealand Council to review baseline budgets as a matter of course. The statutory obligation to develop estimates sits with the regional Fish and Game Councils, as does responsibility for their accuracy. The New Zealand Council need not intervene with that process. It would be overly burdensome to do so and is not necessary where the balance in autonomy and oversight between regional Councils and the New Zealand Council is functioning well.
39. That said, the New Zealand Council has discretion to review estimates and may consider it useful to do so:²⁵
- 39.1. Where there are concerns or grounds to consider the accuracy of the recommendations is in some way unreliable (in which case the Council would be warranted in taking measures necessary to assure itself it is discharging its own duty of recommending an “appropriate” fee based on reasonable and accurate information and/or to initiate other lawful action where serious concerns are identified);
 - 39.2. To discharge its functions under 26C(1)(j) to audit “the activities of Fish and Game Councils”;
 - 39.3. As part of overall system quality monitoring agreed (eg potentially part of a future system – reviews on random basis, or every five years, or on a cycle etc);

²³ Geddis to Jordan 29.5.23. Not duplicated here.

²⁴ Ms Geddis reviewed a draft of this advice and confirms this to be the case.

²⁵ Powers sourced: 26F(1) and (2)(a) – conduct its affairs; 26C(1)(e) – recommend to Minister; 26C(1)(j) - audit.

- 39.4. To inform decision making under the national policy in place that requires the New Zealand Council to approve expenditure from reserves.

Comments in conclusion

40. The summary at the start of this advice sets out the conclusions and I do not duplicate them here. The specific concerns raised by Otago are not straightforward. There is no lawful authority to levy that portion of the reserves that is derived from sources other than licence fees (eg property dealings, consultancy services, bequests etc). I consider there is lawful authority to levy the portion of reserves derived from licence fees, however that depends on the terms of the previous levy decisions; policy or practice established over time and commonly applied; and future decisions being within the scope of s26C(1)(f) levy powers.
41. Remedying the situation for future years is necessary. Remedying historical under-recovery requires a careful and transparent process also. Whilst there are mechanisms to carry on as you are, there is a clear need to improve systems for the future in line with Treasury and OAG guidance (equity, efficiency, transparency etc). Budgeting can proceed on forecasts; reserve buffers are reasonable (but policy should be developed as to the levels of reserves held); ensuring regional forecasts are premised on a cost recovery basis and do not result in unearned surpluses is necessary. A reconciliation step between estimated and actual licence revenue is necessary to incentivise more accurate and consistent estimations; increase equity between regions; and derive full revenue from licence fees (within the statutory purposes). This process should include agreements about budgeting principles (eg Otago raise a good point that budgeting for loss is not sustainable).
42. Given the potential risks and complexities, NZC should ensure the Minister understands the need for the action and supports it.
43. Depending on the degree of consensus that can be reached, further authority may need to be secured from the Minister under s26C(1)(k). The proposed review is likely to identify amendments necessary to clarify and increase efficacy of the statutory powers discussed in this advice.

Ngā mihi maioha



Rachael Ennor
Barrister

Appendix: Analysis of under's and over's in relation to licence income levied

The following table shows variance to forecast income against income levied. Otago has received \$506,565 of income over the last 11 years not levied ie exceeded forecast income for the year.

This does not include the money received from the non resident levy. It was only decided last year to levy non resident levy ie 2023/24 is the first financial year that this income has been levied. Total non resident income received is \$2,017,857 (31 August 2023), spent to date \$595,531, giving a balance \$1,422,326 sitting in their reserves.

?

Summary net variance to budget 11 years

Region	Fish Licence Sales Variance	Game Licence Sales Variance	Total
Northland	\$45,474	-\$26,225	\$19,249
Auckland Waikato	\$78,762	-\$42,163	\$36,599
Eastern	-\$199,410	-\$52,684	-\$252,094
Hawkes Bay	\$82,039	-\$11,295	\$70,744
Taranaki	\$45,156	-\$820	\$44,336
Wellington	\$50,963	-\$29,932	\$21,031
Nelson/Marlborough	\$298,569	\$1,747	\$300,316
North Canterbury	\$349,486	\$38,327	\$387,813
West Coast	\$2,039	-\$8,577	-\$6,538
Central South Island	\$588,888	\$23,117	\$612,004
Otago	\$488,264	\$18,301	\$506,565
Southland	\$264,258	-\$46,657	\$217,601
Other	\$31,596	\$7,735	\$39,330
Total	\$2,126,084	-\$129,128	\$1,996,957

Note: re 1.9m positive result over 11 years, 1.5m attributed to 2020-21 season where budgets were cut and losses forecast.

Instead losses minimised and budget cuts resulted in surplus funds to regional reserves.

Appendix 2: Summary of the statutory framework for levies

Duplicated from legal advice dated 22.7.2019 for ease of reference

SUMMARY OF THE STATUTORY FRAMEWORK

The Fish and Game system is funded through revenue from licence fees, which are set on a cost-recovery basis.

Setting licence fees

Licence fees are set by the Minister on the recommendation of the New Zealand Council, having regard to the recommendations of the 12 regional Fish and Game Councils.

Each of the regional Fish and Game Councils is responsible for assessing the costs attributable to the management of sports fish and game in its region (s26Q(1)(d)(i)). That assessment will be informed by the regional Fish and Game Council's annual operational work plan (s26Q(1)(e)(ii)).

On the basis of its cost assessment each regional Fish and Game Council recommends an appropriate licence fee to recover costs to the New Zealand Council (s26Q(1)(d)(ii)).

The New Zealand Council in turn recommends an appropriate licence fee to the Minister, having regard to the views and recommendations of the regional Fish and Game Councils (s26C(1)(e)).

Revenue is collected from licence sales

Once the licence fee has been set, revenue is collected by regional Fish and Game Councils from licence sales (s26Q(1)(f)).

Licence revenue is levied and redistributed by New Zealand Council

The revenue received by regional Fish and Game Councils from licence sales is subject to a levy imposed by the New Zealand Council for the purposes of:

- a. Covering the costs of the administration of the New Zealand Council (s26C(1)(f)(i)) and advocacy and research (s26C(1)(f)(iii)); and
- b. Redistribution between regional Fish and Game Councils (s26C(1)(f)(ii)).

The New Zealand Council's ability to redistribute licence revenue between regional Fish and Game Councils provides for the situation where licence sales in one region significantly exceed or fall short of the management costs for that region. It ensures the effective operation of the Fish and Game system across the country as a whole, consistent with the New Zealand Council's purpose to "coordinate the management, enhancement and maintenance of sports fish and game" (s26B(1)).

The amount of the levy and its distribution between regions is determined by the New Zealand Council "in consultation with" the regional Fish and Game Councils (s26C(1)(f)). "Consultation" does not require agreement, as confirmed by the Court of Appeal in the leading case of *Wellington International Airport Ltd v Air NZ* [1991] 1 NZLR 671.

Levy power must be exercised fairly, reasonably and according to law

As a statutory power the New Zealand Council's levy power must be exercised fairly, reasonably and according to law. That is, the process for determining the levy must be documented, transparent and consistent with the purposes set out in section 26C(1)(f). At a minimum:

- a. The calculation of the costs of the administration of the New Zealand Council, advocacy and research must be clear;
- b. The basis for determining the amount to be redistributed between regional Fish and Game Councils must be clearly articulated;
- c. The regional Fish and Game Councils must be given the chance to comment on the proposed levy and redistribution; and
- d. Their views must be taken in account by the New Zealand Council when it makes its determination.

13. We recommend that you also refer to the guidance on setting charges in the public sector provided by: Treasury's 2017 Guidelines for Setting Charges in the Public Sector ; and the Auditor-General's 2008 Charging Fees for Public Sector Goods and Services [NOTE: updated – current version is August 2021]. Although not all of the detail of this guidance will be relevant in the levy context, the New Zealand Council should apply the general principles it contains.

STANDING ORDERS



Approved September 2016

Based on revision of 2009 NZC Standing Orders
and an adaptation of draft 2015 LGNZ model orders.
Revised following Council review May - July 2016.

contents

STANDING ORDERS – RULES OF MEETING CONDUCT

1. GENERAL	4
1.1 Introduction	4
1.2 Standing orders	6
1.3 Meetings – introductory provisions	7
1.4 Membership of committees	9
1.5 Director-General entitled to attend meetings of Fish & Game Councils	9
1.6 Co-opt members	10
1.7 Decision valid despite irregularity in membership	10
1.8 Workshops and briefings	10
1.9 Powers of delegation	11
1.10 List of members to be publicly available	11
1.11 Quorum	11
1.12 Attendance	12
1.13 Conflict of interest	13
2. PRE-MEETING	14
2.1 Giving notice	15
2.2 Meeting cancellations	15
2.3 Agenda	16
2.4 Qualified privilege	20
2.5 Use of recording device	20
2.6 Electronic attendance	21
2.7 Use of teleconferencing	20
3. MEETINGS	21
3.1 Public at meetings	21
3.2 Public excluded meetings	24
3.3 Chairperson’s role at meetings	22
3.4 Conduct of meetings	23
3.5 Points of order	24
3.6 Voting	25
3.7 Debate	26
3.8 Notices of motion	28
3.9 Revocation or alteration of resolutions	31
3.10 Questions	32
3.11 Deputations/public forum	33
3.12 Minutes	34
3.13 Public access to information	35
3.14 Expenses	40
APPENDIX A – GROUNDS TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC	37
APPENDIX B – SAMPLE RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC	39
APPENDIX C – WEBCASTING PROTOCOLS	41

STANDING ORDERS RULES OF MEETING CONDUCT

1 GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

1.1.1 Citation of Legislation

These standing orders cite, or in some cases paraphrase, the provisions from the following Acts:

- Conservation Act 1987 CA
- Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987¹ LGOIMA
- Fish and Game Council Elections Regulations 1990 FGCE
- Local Government Act 2002² LGA
- Resource Management Act 1991 RMA.

Where direct quotations from the legislation are cited in these standing orders they are shown followed by the reference from the legislation.

Requirement for adoption of Standing Orders³

The council must adopt a set of standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and those of its committees. The standing orders of the council must not contravene any provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, or any other Act.

[cl. 27(1) and (2), Schedule 7, Local Government Act 2002]

1.1.2 Interpretation

In these standing orders, unless inconsistent with the context:

Agenda means the list of items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items. An agenda can also be referred to as an 'Order Paper'.

¹ Fish & Game Councils are listed under Schedule 2 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 as local authorities to which Part 7 (meetings) of this Act apply.

² Fish & Game Councils are not listed as authorities to which this Act applies, but Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2004 updates provisions in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

³ Some material within this document is based on the New Zealand Standard 9202:2003 Model Standing Orders for meetings of Local Authorities and Community Boards and adapted from those used by local authorities.

These Standing Orders reflect legislative requirements in the conduct of meetings under the Local government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, including amendments made to this and the Local Government Act 2002 in 2004, including provisions for extraordinary meetings, voting and other minor amendments.

standing orders

Chairperson means the chairperson of the council and where appropriate also includes any person acting as the chairperson of any committee or sub-committee of the council.

[s. 26J or 26ZC CA]

Chief Executive means the manager of a council appointed under s. 26F(2)(b) Conservation Act 1987 (defined as Director under this Act), irrespective of their designation, and includes for the purposes of these standing orders, any other officer authorised by the council.

Committee includes, in relation to the council a:

- committee comprising all the members of the council; and
- standing committee or special sub-committee appointed by the council.

Co-opted means a person co-opted as a member of the council who is entitled to attend and speak at any meeting of the council, but shall not be entitled to vote on any question.

[s.26E CA]

Council in these standing orders means the council and/or committees of that council covered by these standing orders, being a Fish & Game Council as defined in the Conservation Act 1987.

Division means a verification of a voice vote. It does not require a count unless the chairperson instructs names to be recorded of those voting “aye” or “nay”. Members can merely raise their hands or stand.

Lot means in the event of a tie, the result is resolved by the candidates concerned being asked to draw their names out of hat or by the toss of a coin.

[similar to what is specified under cl.16 FGCR]

Manager means the manager of the Fish and Game Council, appointed under s26T Conservation Act 1987, or any staff member acting in that role.

Meeting means any first, ordinary or extraordinary meeting of a council; and any meeting of any committee or standing committee or special committee or subcommittee of the council.

Any meeting of a council or of any committee or subcommittee of a council, at which no resolutions or decisions are made, is not a meeting for the purposes of the LGOIMA. Therefore the provisions of Public Access in these standing orders need not apply.

[s. 45 LGOIMA]

Member means any person elected or co-opted to the council or to any committee or subcommittee of the council.

[s.2 LGOIMA]

Minutes means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the council and its committees.

[s.45(1) LGOIMA]

Officer means any Fish and Game officer specified as such in these standing orders.

standing orders

Ordinary meeting means any meeting publicly notified by the council in accordance with section 46(1) and (2) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. It also means a meeting open to the public.

Public excluded information refers to information which is currently before a public excluded session or proposed to be considered at a public excluded session; or had previously been considered at a public excluded session and not yet released as publicly available information. It includes any:

- minutes (or portions of minutes) of public excluded sessions which have not been subsequently released by the council
- other information which has not been released by the council as publicly available information.

Public excluded session refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded by the council as provided for in the s.48 Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by notice on the website of that Council, or contained in some newspaper circulating in the region of the council, or, by notice affixed in view of the public outside the venue to which the notice relates.

[s.2 LGOIMA modified to include website]

Quorum means the minimum number of members required to be present to constitute a valid meeting.

Working day means any day of the week other than:

- Saturday, Sunday, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Labour Day, Sovereign's Birthday, Waitangi Day and the appropriate regional Anniversary day
- if Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday; and
- A day in the period commencing with the 20th day of December in any year and ending with the 10th day of January in the following year.

[s.2 LGOIMA]

Working party means a group set up by the council to achieve a specific objective that is not a committee or subcommittee and to which these standing orders do not apply.

Workshop means, in the context of these standing orders, a gathering of elected members that may include non-elected members and at which no decisions are made.

1.2 STANDING ORDERS

Adoption of standing orders

- 1.2.1 A council must adopt a set of standing orders for the conduct of its meetings and those of its committees.

[cl. 27(1) & (2), Schedule 7, LGA]

standing orders

Application of standing orders

- 1.2.2 These standing orders apply to all meetings of the council and its committees unless otherwise stated. This includes meetings and sessions that the public are excluded from.

Members must obey standing orders

- 1.2.3 A member of the council must abide by the standing orders adopted under clause 27 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act.

[cl. 16(1), Schedule 7, LGA]

Alteration of standing orders

- 1.2.4 Any amendment of these standing orders or the adoption of new standing orders must be made by the council and requires a vote of not less than 75% of its members.

Temporary suspension of standing orders

- 1.2.5 A member may move to temporarily suspend standing orders as a procedural motion. The member must name the standing order to be suspended and provide a reason for suspension. If seconded, the chairperson must put the motion without debate. At least 75% of the members must vote in favour of the suspension. The resolution must state the reason for the suspension.

- 1.2.6 In the event of suspension those standing orders prescribed by legislation will continue to apply.

[cl. 27(4), Schedule 7, LGA]

Chairperson's ruling final

- 1.2.7 The Chairperson shall decide all questions where these standing orders make no provision or insufficient provision.

1.3 MEETINGS - INTRODUCTORY PROVISIONS

Meetings are to follow legislative and adopted policy requirements.

- 1.3.1 The Fish and Game Council and its committees must hold meetings for the good government of licensed freshwater sports fish anglers and game bird hunters. Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

- a. Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- b. these standing orders, and
- c. governance policies adopted by the council.

- 1.3.2 Meetings of the New Zealand Fish and Game Council shall be held at least twice a year [s. 26K Conservation Act] and meetings of any regional Fish and Game Council shall be held on at least 6 occasions [s. 26ZD Conservation Act].

Members to give notice of addresses

- 1.3.3 Every member of the council must give to the Chief Executive a residential or business address together with, if desired, an electronic email or other address to which notices and material relating to meetings and council business may be sent or delivered.

standing orders

Meeting duration

- 1.3.4 A meeting must not continue more than eight hours from when it starts (including any meal breaks), or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue. If there is no such resolution, any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned, or transferred to the next meeting or to an extraordinary meeting.
- 1.3.5 No meeting can sit for more than three hours continuously without a refreshment break of at least ten minutes unless the meeting resolves to extend the time before a break.

First (inaugural) meeting of council following an election

- 1.3.6 The first meeting of the council following an election of its members must be called by the chief executive no later than 3 weeks after the date the members come into office. The chief executive must give elected members not less than 7 days' notice of the meeting, unless in the event of an emergency, the Chief Executive (or nominee of that officer) may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

[cl. 26 FGCER]

Business for an inaugural meeting

- 1.3.7 The Chief Executive (or nominee of that officer) must chair the initial meeting, or any meeting where the prior chairperson's term of office has terminated until a new chairperson has been appointed by the council.
- 1.3.8 The business to be conducted at the inaugural meeting must include:
- a. the appointment of the chairperson
 - b. the appointment of the Executive Committee with the NZ Council chairperson as its chair
 - c. a general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive (or nominee of that officer) of:
 - i. the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987; and
 - ii. other laws affecting members, including - the appropriate provisions of the Conservation Act 1987; Part 6 of the Crimes Act 1961; and the Secret Commissions Act 1910
 - d. the fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the council, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings.

[cl. 21 Schedule 7, LGA]

Appointments by the council

- 1.3.9 When appointing people to positions such as the following:
- the chairperson or
 - the appointment of members of a council committee;

the council (or a committee making the appointment) must decide by resolution to use one of the following voting systems.

standing orders

System A

- 1.3.10 The candidate will be appointed if he or she receives the votes of a majority of the members of the council or committee who are present and voting. This system has the following characteristics:
- a. there is a first round of voting for all candidates
 - b. if no candidate is successful in the first round, there is a second round of voting from which the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded
 - c. if no candidate is successful in the second round, there is a third round, and if necessary subsequent rounds, of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes in the previous round is excluded.
- 1.3.11 In any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the person to be excluded from the next round is resolved by lot.

System B

- 1.3.12 The candidate will be elected or appointed if he or she receives more votes than any other candidate. This system has the following characteristics:
- there is only one round of voting. If two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.

[cl. 25, Schedule 7, LGA]

1.4 MEMBERSHIP OF COMMITTEES

- 1.4.1 The members of a committee may, but need not be, elected members of the council, and a council may appoint to a committee a person who is not a member of the council if, in the opinion of the council, that person has the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee.
- 1.4.2 Despite 1.3.8 above, at least 1 member of a committee must be an elected member of the council; and an employee of a council acting in the course of his or her employment may not act as a member of any committee unless that committee is a or subcommittee.
- 1.4.3 The minimum number of members is 3 for a committee; and 2 for a subcommittee.
- [cl. 31, Schedule 7, LGA]
- 1.4.4 The chairperson is a member of every committee of the council. Any member of the council may attend any meeting of any committee. They may put a question to the chairperson and may take part in the meeting's discussions. However, if the member of the council is not a member of the committee, they may not vote on any matter before the committee.
- 1.4.5 Prior committees or subcommittees are, unless the council resolves otherwise, deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the members of the council at, or following, the triennial election of members.

1.5 DIRECTOR-GENERAL ENTITLED TO ATTEND MEETINGS OF FISH & GAME COUNCILS

standing orders

- 1.5.1 Notice in writing of every meeting of a council and of the business proposed to be transacted at that meeting is to be given by the council to the Director-General of Conservation. The Director-General or the Director-General's nominee is entitled to attend and speak at any such meeting (except public excluded sessions regarding staff matters), but is not entitled to vote on any question.

[s26L & 26ZE CA]

- 1.5.2 **Minister for Hunting and Fishing to be invited to attend meetings of Fish and Game Councils. Notice of every meeting of council and the agenda to be given to the Minister for Hunting and Fishing. The Minister or their nominee is entitled to attend and speak at any such meeting, but is not entitled to vote on any question.**

1.6 CO-OPT MEMBERS

- 1.6.1 The council may co-opt for such a term as it thinks fit any suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the council.
- 1.6.2 A co-opted member of the council shall be entitled to attend and speak at any meeting of the Council, but shall not be entitled to vote on any question.

[S26E & 26V CA]

1.7 DECISION VALID DESPITE IRREGULARITY IN MEMBERSHIP

- 1.7.1 A decision of a council or committee remains valid even though:
- a. There is a vacancy in the membership of the council or committee at the time of the decision, or
 - b. Following the decision some defect in the election or appointment process is discovered and/or that a person on the committee at the time is found to have been ineligible of being a member.

[s.26K(6) CA]

1.8 WORKSHOPS AND BRIEFINGS

- 1.8.1 Workshops and briefings provide opportunities for members to discuss particular matters, receive updates and provide guidance for officials. They are not meetings and cannot be used to either make decisions or come to agreements that are then confirmed without meaningful debate at a following meeting.
- 1.8.2 Standing orders do not apply to workshops and briefings. The chairperson or workshop organisers will decide how the workshop, briefing or working party should be conducted including whether all or part of that workshop or briefing shall be held in public excluded session.
- 1.8.3 The chief executive will give at least 24 hours' notice to every member of the council or committee of the time and place of the workshop and the matters to be discussed at it. Any notice given under this standing order must expressly:
- a. state that the meeting is a workshop

standing orders

- b. advise the date, time and place
- c. confirm that the meeting is primarily for the provision of information and discussion, and will not make any decisions or pass any resolutions.

standing orders

1.9 POWERS OF DELEGATION

- 1.9.1 Unless clearly stated in any other Act, a council may, for the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness, delegate to a committee, or member or officer of the Fish and Game Council, any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers except the power to:
- a. borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with delegations;
 - b. adopt a long-term Fish and Game Council management plan, operational work plan, business plan, or annual report;
 - c. appoint a chief executive or manager; or
 - d. adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Conservation Act 1987 and Wildlife Act 1953;
 - e. adopt a remuneration and employment policy, other than in accordance with delegations.
- 1.9.2 A committee, or member or officer of the Fish and Game Council may delegate any of its responsibilities, duties, or powers to a subcommittee or person, subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the Fish and Game Council or by the committee or body or person that makes the original delegation.
- 1.9.3 To avoid doubt, no delegation relieves the council, member, or officer of the liability or legal responsibility to perform or ensure performance of any function or duty.

[cl.32(1) - (8), Schedule 7, LGA]

1.10 LIST OF MEMBERS TO BE PUBLICLY AVAILABLE

- 1.10.1 Lists of members on the council and each committee shall be available at the office of the chief executive, on the Fish & Game website and at all meetings of the council at which members of the public are present.

1.11 QUORUM

- 1.11.1 The quorum for a meeting of the council is where a majority of the members in office are present (half + one).

[s.26K(3) CA]

Committee and subcommittee meetings

- 1.11.2 The council sets the quorums for its committees, either by resolution or by stating the quorum in the committee's terms of reference. Committees may set the quorums for their sub-committees, by resolution. Where a committee or sub-committee has not had a quorum set for it, then its quorum will be two members. For committees, at least one member [present] must be a member of the council.

Requirement for a quorum

- 1.11.3 A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

standing orders

Meeting lapses where no quorum

- 1.11.4 A meeting must lapse and the chairperson vacate the chair if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the start of the meeting. The chairperson may extend the time that the meeting will wait for a quorum by up to 10 minutes in situations where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed. Where a meeting lapses because there is no quorum, this will be recorded in the minutes, along with the names of the members who attended.

Business from lapsed meetings

- 1.11.5 Where a meeting lapses, the remaining business will be adjourned until the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

Lapses after meeting starts

- 1.11.6 Where, after a meeting starts, a member or members leave and there is no longer a quorum the business of the meeting will be suspended. If the quorum is not made up within 10 minutes, the rest of the meeting must lapse and the chairperson vacates the chair.
- 1.11.7 Any remaining business will be adjourned until the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

1.12 ATTENDANCE

Leave of absence

- 1.12.1 The council may grant a member leave of absence from its meetings or those of its committees. Members must apply for such leave.
- 1.12.2 The council delegates this power to grant leave of absence to the chairperson, in order to protect members' privacy.
- 1.12.3 The chairperson will advise all members when another member has leave of absence. Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence for that meeting, but not the length of the leave.

Apologies

- 1.12.4 A member who does not have leave of absence may tender an apology where they will be absent from all or part of a meeting. The chairperson must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. The meeting may accept or decline any apologies. Where a member's apology is accepted, it will constitute a grant of leave of absence for that meeting.

Recording apologies

- 1.12.5 The minutes will record any apologies tendered before or during the meeting, including whether they were accepted or declined, and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

standing orders

Absence without leave

- 1.12.6 Where a member is absent, without leave of absence from four consecutive meetings of the council (other than extraordinary meetings), then the office held by the member will become vacant. A vacancy created in this way is treated as an extraordinary vacancy.

[cl. 5, Schedule 7, LGA]

1.13 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- 1.13.1 Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect conflict of interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public. **A register of interests to be held to note what interests each member has.**

[OAG Managing conflicts of interest: Guidance for public entities, June 2007, p20-21]

- 1.13.2 When a conflict of interest arises in respect of a matter, the affected member will:

- i) not vote on issues related to the matter
- ii) not discuss the matter with other members
- iii) conform to the majority view of other members present as to whether to be excluded from discussions regarding the matter and/or leave the room when the matter is discussed
- iv) not, subject to the discretion of the Chairperson, receive further papers or other information related to the matter.

- 1.13.3 Where a member can be shown to have a conflict of interest or a potential conflict of interest, the Council (excluding the affected member) will determine an appropriate course of action, which may include the following:

- a) Applying some or all of the actions applied to a member with a conflict of interest (set out in 1.13.2 i) – iv) above)
- b) Provide a written explanation outlining why there is no legal conflict of interest that can be made available to all Fish and Game Councils, licence holders and other interested parties.

[OAG Managing conflicts of interest: Guidance for public entities, June 2007, p29-30]

- 1.13.4 The conflicted member will be given the opportunity to be heard by the Council on the points raised and the member's submissions will be taken into consideration by the Council.

- 1.13.5 The minutes must record the declaration and member's subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

STANDING ORDERS RULES OF MEETING CONDUCT

2 PRE-MEETING

2.1 GIVING NOTICE

Notice for members

- 2.1.1 The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the council or its committees of the time and place of any meeting.
- 2.1.2 Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting, unless the council or committee has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

Meeting schedules

- 2.1.3 Where the council or committee adopts a meeting schedule:
 - a. the schedule may cover any period that the council considers appropriate
 - b. the schedule may be amended
 - c. notification of the schedule, or an amendment to it, will constitute notification of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment.

Non-receipt of notice

- 2.1.4 Where a member did not receive notice of a meeting, or did not receive it in good time, the meeting is not invalid, unless the person responsible for giving notice is proved to have acted in bad faith or without reasonable care and the member concerned did not attend the meeting.
- 2.1.5 A member may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

2.2 MEETING CANCELLATIONS

- 2.2.1 The chairperson of a scheduled meeting may cancel the meeting, if the chairperson, in consultation with the chief executive, considers this is necessary.
- 2.2.2 The chief executive must make a reasonable effort to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation, and the reasons for it.

standing orders

2.3 AGENDA

Preparation of the agenda

- 2.3.1 The chief executive, in consultation with the chairperson, is to prepare for each meeting an agenda listing and attaching information on the items of business to be brought before the meeting so far as is known.
- 2.3.2 The chief executive must send the agenda [and supporting materials] to every member at least eight clear working days before the day of the meeting, except where the meeting is an extraordinary meeting. The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other council business, to members by electronic means.
- 2.3.3 All meeting agendas and supporting papers are to be published on the Fish & Game website along with the notification of council meetings with commencement time and venue to be available three days prior to each meeting.

Requests for agenda reports

- 2.3.4 Requests for new agenda reports must be made by a resolution of the Fish and Game Council or the appropriate committee.
- 2.3.5 The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that would involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the [Council or?] committee. Instead, the chief executive will report back to the next meeting of the Fish and Game Council or its committee with an estimate of the cost involved and seek a direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

Order of business

- 2.3.6 A meeting will deal with business in the order given on the agenda, unless the meeting or the chairperson decides to give precedence to any business.
- 2.3.7 Committees do not have a default order of business.
- 2.3.8 The usual order of business for ordinary meetings of the Fish and Game Council is as set out below:

Open section

- a. Apologies
- b. Declarations of interest
- c. Confirmation of minutes
- ~~d. Public input~~
- ~~e. Notices of motion~~
- ~~f. Reports of committees~~
- ~~g. Reports of the chief executive and staff~~
- ~~h. Chairperson and councillors' reports (information)~~
- ~~i. Consideration of extraordinary business items~~

standing orders

Public excluded section

a. Reports of committees

b. Reports of the chief executive and staff

c. Chairperson and councillors' reports (information)

- 2.3.9 The order of business for a council meeting, including an extraordinary meeting, should be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose of the meeting. The chairperson may allow public input that is relevant to the purpose of the meeting.

Status of agenda

- 2.3.10 No matter on a meeting agenda may be considered a council decision or policy unless the Fish and Game Council, or a committee with the delegated power, resolves accordingly.

Public excluded items

- 2.3.11 The chairperson, in consultation with the Chief Executive, must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

[s.46A(9), LGOIMA]

Agenda may be embargoed - Publication of Council Meeting Agendas

- 2.3.12 Agenda papers detailing business to be considered by a meeting may be issued to members of the news media on the basis of being embargoed until the commencement of the relevant meeting, or such earlier time as is stated in the order paper.
- 2.3.13 The chairperson, in consultation with the chief executive shall place on a confidential agenda paper any matters for which he or she considers the council or committee of the council is likely in his or her opinion to wish to exclude the public in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, provided that an indication of the subject matter likely to be considered in exclusion of the public shall be placed on the order paper available to the public.
- 2.3.14 **Paper and electronic copies of the agenda will be provided to members. Members of the public who request a copy will be provided an electronic copy. The public meeting agenda will also be available on the council website three working days prior to the meeting for the public to view.** Where copies of the agenda paper for any meeting are reproduced by any means for use by members of the council, additional copies of the agenda paper shall be available for members of the public attending that meeting and subject to a member of the public requesting a copy of the agenda paper accordingly and tendering the prescribed amount (if any) may take such agenda paper away from the meeting place.

Items of business not on the agenda (extraordinary business)

- 2.3.15 A meeting may deal with a business item that is not on the agenda (extraordinary business) where the meeting resolves to, and the chairperson (or presiding member) explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting the reason the:
- a. item is not on the agenda

standing orders

- b. discussion about the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

standing orders

- 2.3.16 Extraordinary business may be brought before the meeting by a report from either the chairperson or the chief executive. Where the matter is so urgent that a written report is not practical, the report may be verbal. A member may bring to the attention of the meeting, at the chairperson's discretion, a matter which requires urgent consideration and which is not an item of business on the agenda. However, this is not a substitute for a notice of motion that is out of time.

[s. 46A(7), LGOIMA]

Discussion on minor matters not on the agenda

- 2.3.17 A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda, if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the council and the chairperson (or presiding member) explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion. Whether or not a minor matter of extraordinary business may be discussed at a meeting is at the discretion of the chairperson.

[s. 46A(7A), LGOIMA]

Notice of meetings

- 2.3.18 All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than 5 days before the end of every month, together with the dates on which and the times and places at which those meetings are to be held. Where any meeting is to be held on or after the 21st day of the month, such meetings may instead be publicly notified not more than 10 nor less than 5 working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held.

[s. 46, LGOIMA]

Notice of extraordinary meetings

- 2.3.19 Where any extraordinary meeting of a council is called and notice of that meeting cannot be given in the manner consistent with these standing orders, the council shall, as soon as practicable, give public notice that the meeting has occurred and state general nature of business transacted at that meeting, along with the reasons why it was not so notified.

[s. 46(3) & (4), LGOIMA]

Extraordinary business

- 2.3.20 A council must, as soon as practicable, publicly notify any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting of the council unless the:
- a. resolution was passed at a meeting or part of a meeting from which the public was excluded; or
 - b. extraordinary meeting was publicly notified at least 5 working days before the day on which the meeting was held.

[s. 51A, LGOIMA]

standing orders

Chief executive may make other arrangements

- 2.3.21 The chief executive is to make any other arrangement for the notification of meetings including extraordinary meetings as the council may from time to time determine.

[s. 46(5), LGOIMA]

Meetings not invalid

- 2.3.22 The failure to notify a public meeting under these standing orders does not make that meeting invalid.
- 2.3.23 Where a council becomes aware that a meeting has not been publicly notified in accordance with these standing orders, the council shall, as soon as practicable, give public notice that the meeting was not notified, the general nature of the business transacted and the reasons why the meeting was not notified.

[s. 46(5) & (6), LGOIMA]

2.4 QUALIFIED PRIVILEGE

Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes

- 2.4.1 Where any meeting of the council or committee is open to the public during the proceedings or any part thereof, and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda for the meeting or any part of the minutes of that meeting are provided, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged unless the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[s. 52, LGOIMA]

Qualified privilege relating to oral statements

- 2.4.2 Any oral statement made at any meeting of the council or committee in accordance with the rules that have been adopted by the council for the guidance and order of its proceedings, is privileged, unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[s. 53, LGOIMA]

Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions

- 2.4.3 The privilege conferred by these standing orders is in addition to, and not in substitution for, or derogation of any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies, by virtue of any other enactment or rule of law, to the proceedings of any meeting of Council or committee.

[s. 53, LGOIMA]

2.5 USE OF RECORDING DEVICE

- 2.5.1 No member may use, or be associated with the use of, a recording or transmitting device without the knowledge of the meeting and the consent of the chairperson.

standing orders

2.6 ELECTRONIC ATTENDANCE ONLINE MEETINGS

Request to attend by electronic link

- 2.6.1 Where possible, a member will give the chairperson of the Fish and Game Council or its committees, and the chief executive at least two working days' written notice where they want to attend a meeting by electronic link. Where, because of illness or emergency, this is not possible, the member may give less notice. Councils may schedule a mix of in-person and online meetings according to meeting purpose. It is expected that members attend in-person meetings of council and committees, in person. Acknowledging that this may not always be possible, members may seek leave from the chairperson to attend online, and an electronic link for each meeting shall be provided for that purpose.
- 2.6.2 ~~Where such a request is made, the~~ The chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable online meetings, but it is the responsibility of members to equip themselves with suitable connection, technology and devices that will enable them to participate productively.
- 2.6.3 ~~If the member's request cannot be accommodated, or~~ A technological issue will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the Fish and Game Council or its committees unless it prevents the quorum from being reached.

Chairperson's duties

- 2.6.4 Where a meeting is conducted online or a member is attending a meeting by electronic link, the chairperson must be satisfied that:
- a. the technology for the link is available and of suitable quality
 - b. procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
 - i. everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other
 - ii. the member's attendance by electronic link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting
 - iii. the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are met
 - iv. the requirements in these standing orders are met.

[cl. 25A(3) Schedule 7, LGA] (See Appendix C of these Standing Orders)

Chairperson may terminate link

- 2.6.5 ~~The chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:~~
- a. ~~use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting~~
 - b. ~~the behaviour of the members using the link warrants it, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between them~~
 - c. ~~it is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting~~
 - d. ~~the quality of the link is no longer suitable.~~

[cl. 27 Schedule 7, LGA]

standing orders

Giving or showing a document

- 2.6.6 A person attending a meeting by electronic link may give or show a document by:
- transmitting it electronically
 - using the electronic link
 - any other manner that the chairperson thinks fit.

Link failure

- 2.6.7 Where an electronic link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

Confidentiality

- 2.6.8 A member who is attending a meeting by electronic link must ensure that the meeting's proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.

[cl. 25(A)(1) & 27(5) Schedule 7, LGA]

2.7 USE OF TELECONFERENCING ONLINE MEETINGS

For discussion ~~not~~ and decisions

- 2.6.9 A council or its committee can hold discussions by teleconferencing online meetings, using both the audio and video functions of the conferencing functions, but should not make decisions on behalf of the council or committee. Provided the quorum is met in meetings, decisions can be made. Discussions and decisions in committee and workshop discussions can be recommended to the next meeting for adoption.

- 2.6.10 A meeting of the council or committee requires a quorum of members to be present at such times and places the council or chairperson appoints. This requires members attending online to maintain a visual presence. A quorum can be established without a visual presence; video can be turned off if the Chair agrees. A failure to do so should be recorded just as if they had physically stepped out of an in-person meeting. e (unless a member can be granted dispensation by the chairperson to utilise electronic attendance). Attend online.

[s.26K(3) CA]

- 2.6.11 Decisions should be made in meetings open to the public where an agenda has been released in advance to allow those interested in the items to attend. There should be no unreasonable barriers to public attendance and, so far as possible, and as a matter of courtesy, notice should be given of any subsequent changes to the content of the meeting. However, nor should the chairperson and council or committee be constrained from conducting the meeting in a manner best suiting the purpose and circumstances of the meeting.
- 2.6.12 Notes from teleconferencing discussions need to be confirmed as a true and correct record with the recommendations repeated for adoption as a council or committee resolution at its next meeting. Minutes from online meeting shall be confirmed at the

standing orders

next meeting which is the same process as if it were an in person meeting in accordance with section 3.12.3 of standing orders.

STANDING ORDERS RULES OF MEETING CONDUCT

3 MEETINGS

3.1 PUBLIC AT MEETINGS

Meetings normally to be open

- 3.1.1 All online meetings of the council and its committees shall be open online to the public and news media except where otherwise provided by Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

[s.47 and 49 LGOIMA]

3.2 PUBLIC EXCLUDED MEETINGS

Lawful reasons to exclude public

- 3.2.1 The council or a committee may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting, workshop or briefing only on one or more of the grounds specified in section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act (see Appendix A of these Standing Orders).

Form of resolutions to exclude public

- 3.2.2 Any resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in Schedule 2A to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and state the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing that resolution in relation to that matter, and the grounds on which the resolution is based (see Appendix B of these Standing Orders).

Motion to exclude public to be put with the public present

- 3.2.3 Every motion to exclude the public must be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the text of that motion must be available to any member of the public who is present. The resolution then forms part of the minutes of the meeting.

[s. 48(4) LGOIMA]

Provision for persons to remain after public excluded

- 3.2.4 A resolution may provide for one or more specified persons to remain after the public has been excluded if those persons have, in the opinion of the council or committee, knowledge that will assist the deliberation. Any such resolution is required to state the knowledge possessed by those people who will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed and how it is relevant to the matter. No such resolution is necessary in respect of the attendance of the chief executive and relevant staff during a public excluded session.

[S. 48(5) & (6) LGOIMA]

standing orders

Release of public excluded information

- 3.2.5 A council may provide for the release to the public information which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.

Application of standing orders apply to any public excluded session

- 3.2.6 These standing orders shall apply to meetings or parts of meetings from which the public has been excluded.

3.3 CHAIRPERSON'S ROLE AT MEETINGS

Chairperson to preside at meetings

- 3.3.1 The chairperson of the council must act as the chairperson at council meetings unless he or she vacates the chair for a particular part, or all, of a meeting. If the chair is absent from a meeting the deputy chair must act as chairperson. If the deputy chair is also absent, or has not been appointed, the council members who are present must elect a member to be chairperson at that meeting. This person may exercise the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chair.

[Sch. 7 Cl. 26(1), (5) & (6) LGA]

[S.26J CA]

Chairperson of committee to preside

- 3.3.2 The appointed chairperson of a committee must act as chairperson at all meetings of that committee, unless he or she vacates the chair for a particular meeting. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the deputy chairperson (if any) will act as chairperson. If the deputy chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as chairperson at that meeting; that person may exercise the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson

[Sch. 7 Cl 26(2), (5) & (6) LGA]

Addressing the chairperson

- 3.3.3 Members will address the chairperson in a way that reflects his or her statutory office.

Chairperson's rulings

- 3.3.4 The chairperson will decide all procedural questions where these standing orders make no or insufficient provision and all points of order. Any member who refuses to obey a chairperson's ruling or order must be held to be in contempt.

Member's right to speak

- 3.3.5 Members are entitled to speak in accordance with these standing orders. Members must address the chairperson when speaking. They may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the chairperson.

Chairperson may prioritise speakers

- 3.3.6 When two or more members want to speak, the chairperson will name the member who may speak first, with the proviso that the other members who wanted to speak must have precedence when they intend to:

standing orders

- a. raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker, and/or
- b. move a motion to terminate or adjourn the debate, and/or
- c. make a point of explanation, and/or
- d. request the chair to permit the member a special request.

Chairperson's Report

- 3.3.7 The chairperson shall, by report, have the right to direct the attention of the council to any matter or subject within the role or function of the council.

Chairperson's recommendations

- 3.3.8 The chairperson of any meeting may include on the agenda ~~or the~~ draft resolutions for that meeting ~~a chairperson's recommendation regarding any item brought before the meeting.~~

Decision of chairperson on point of order to be final

- 3.3.9 The chairperson may decide on any point of order immediately after it has been raised by any member, or may first hear further argument before deciding. The ruling of the chairperson upon any point of order shall not be open to any discussion and shall be final.

Chairperson to have determining vote

- 3.3.10 The chairperson, or other person acting as chairperson, at any meeting shall have a deliberative vote and in the case of equality of votes, shall also have the casting vote.

[s.26K(5) CA]

3.4 CONDUCT OF MEETINGS

Disrespect

- 3.4.1 No member of the council or its committees may speak disrespectfully, or use offensive or malicious language at any meeting, including in reference to the council, a committee, any other member or a staff member. In addition, no member may impute improper motives or make offensive remarks about the private affairs of any other member of the council or its staff, **or of any other Fish & Game Council and its staff.**

Retractions and apologies

- 3.4.2 The chairperson may call upon a member or speaker to withdraw any offensive or malicious comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so, the chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

Calling to order

- 3.4.3 When the chairperson calls members to order, they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

standing orders

Disorderly conduct

- 3.4.4 The chairperson may require any member whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.
- 3.4.5 If the disorder continues, the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time, the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.
- 3.4.6 The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

Contempt

- 3.4.7 Where a meeting makes a resolution that a member is in contempt, it must be recorded in the meeting's minutes.

Removal from meeting

- 3.4.8 A member of the police, or a council staff member, may, at the chairperson's request, remove or exclude a member from a meeting.
- 3.4.9 This standing order will apply where the chairperson has ruled that the member should leave the meeting and the member has refused or failed to do so; or has left the meeting, then attempted to re-enter it without the chairperson's permission.

[cl. 16(2), Schedule 7, LGA]

3.5 POINTS OF ORDER

Members may raise points of order

- 3.5.1 Any member may raise a point of order when they believe these standing orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

Subjects for points of order

- 3.5.2 A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:
- a. disorder – bringing disorder to the attention of the chairperson
 - b. language – use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language
 - c. irrelevance – the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting
 - d. misrepresentation – misrepresentation of any statement made by a member or by an officer or council employee
 - e. breach of standing order – the breach of any standing order while also specifying which standing order is subject to the breach
 - f. **breach of governance policy – the breach of any governance policy while also specifying which governance policy is subject to the breach.**
 - g. record words – a request that the minutes record the words objected to

standing orders

Contradictions

- 3.5.3 Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

Point of order during division

- 3.5.4 A member may not raise a point of order during a division, except with the permission of the chairperson.

Chairperson's decision on points of order

- 3.5.5 The chairperson may decide a point of order immediately after it has been raised, or may choose to hear further argument about the point before deciding. The chairperson's ruling on any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final.
- 3.5.6 If a member questions a ruling, the chairperson is to seek advice and to refer to these standing orders on the ruling in question, but their ruling is always final.
- 3.5.7 Where a point of order is upheld for **either** a conflict of interest **and/or** **predetermination** the affected member:
- a. Will be excluded from discussions regarding the matter, including not being in the same room when the matter is discussed.
 - b. Will not vote on issues related to the matter.
 - c. Will not receive papers or any information on the matter.
 - d. Will not discuss the matter with other members.

3.6 VOTING

Decisions to be decided by majority of votes

- 3.6.1 The acts of a council must be done and the questions before the council must be decided by vote and by the majority of quorum members that are present and voting.

Voting by chairperson

- 3.6.2 The chairperson or other person presiding at any meeting shall have a deliberative vote and, in case of equality of votes, shall have a casting vote.

Members may abstain

- 3.6.3 Any member may abstain from voting and shall have their abstention recorded in the minutes where requested.

Method of voting

- 3.6.4 Two voting systems have been described under appointments by the council (see 1.3.9 – 1.3.13 above). The council or committee must decide to use one of these voting systems and adopt the following approach to voting at meetings:
- a. The chairperson in putting the motion shall call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands, the result of either of which, as announced by the

standing orders

chairperson, shall be conclusive unless it is questioned immediately, in which event the chairperson shall call a division

- b. The chairperson or any member may call for a division instead of, or after receiving opinion on the voices and taking a show of hands
- c. Any member may alternately call for a division immediately the chairperson has declared the result of a vote on the voices or by a show of hands
- d. Where a suitable electronic voting system is available, that system may be used instead of a show of hands, vote by voices or division, and the result displayed shall be notified to the chairperson who shall declare the result.

standing orders

Division

- 3.6.5 When a division is called for the chief executive shall take down the names of the members voting "aye" and "no" respectively, and shall hand the list to the chairperson who shall declare the result. In case of confusion or error in taking the division, unless the same can be otherwise corrected, a second division should be taken.

3.7 DEBATE

Time limits on speakers

- 3.7.1 The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:
- a. movers of motions when speaking to the motion – 10 minutes
 - b. movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – 5 minutes
 - c. other members – not more than 5 minutes.
- 3.7.2 Time limits can be extended by a majority vote of the members present.

Member may not speak more than once

- 3.7.3 A member may not speak more than once to a motion at a meeting of the Fish and Game Council or committee. There is an exception to this standing order where a member is giving an explanation as follows:
- a. Personal explanation – with the permission of the chairperson, a member who has already spoken may make a personal explanation. A personal explanation may not be debated
 - b. Explanation of previous speech – with the permission of the chairperson, a member who has already spoken may explain a material part of a previous speech in the same debate.
- 3.7.4 The member may not introduce any new matters.

Limits on number of speakers

- 3.7.5 If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of, or in opposition to, a motion, the chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary. If there is no speaker to the contrary, the chairperson must put the motion after the mover's right of reply.
- 3.7.6 Members speaking must, if requested by the chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of or opposition to a motion.

Secunder may reserve speech

- 3.7.7 A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

Reading speeches

- 3.7.8 Members must not read their speeches, except with the permission of the chairperson. They may, however, refresh their memory by referring to their notes.

standing orders

Speaking only to relevant matters

- 3.7.9 Members may speak to any matter before the meeting, or on a motion or amendment they propose, or on a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise. Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to. They must not introduce irrelevant matters or repeat themselves needlessly.
- 3.7.10 The chairperson's ruling on matters arising under this standing order is final and not open to challenge.

Restating motion

- 3.7.11 A member may ask the chairperson to restate the motion and amendments for their information at any time during the debate, but may not interrupt.

Reflections on resolutions

- 3.7.12 A member speaking in a debate may not unduly criticise the validity of any resolution, except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the resolution.

Objecting to words

- 3.7.13 When a member objects to any words used by another member in a speech, and wants the minutes to record their objection, they must object when the words are used and not after any other member has spoken. The chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

Right of reply

- 3.7.14 The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not.
- 3.7.14 In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.
- 3.7.15 A mover's right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment. The original mover's right of reply is then exhausted, although they may still take part in the debate on any subsequent proposed amendments. However, the original mover may reserve their right of reply and speak once to an original motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply.

No other member may speak

- 3.7.16 In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:
- a. after the mover has started their reply
 - b. after the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right
 - c. where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion, and the chairperson has indicated that he or she intends to put the motion.
- 3.7.17 The carrying of any motion to adjourn a meeting shall not supersede other business before the meeting remaining to be disposed of, and such other business is to be considered at the next meeting. Business referred, or referred back, to a specified committee is to be considered at the next ordinary meeting of that committee, unless otherwise specified.

standing orders

Questions to staff

- 3.7.18 During a debate, members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the chairperson and are at his or her discretion.

3.8 NOTICES OF MOTION

General procedure for speaking and moving motions

- 3.8.1 In the course of a debate, each member may:
- a. speak once to the original motion or substituted motion
 - b. speak once to each amendment
 - c. move or second one motion only.

Seconding and proposing motions

- 3.8.2 All motions and amendments moved during a debate must be seconded (including notices of motion). The chairperson will then state the motion and propose it for discussion. Amendments and motions that are not seconded are not in order and are not entered in the minutes.

Procedural motions

- 3.8.3 A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, other than points of order. If the procedural motion is seconded, the chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate.
- 3.8.4 Any member who has not spoken in a debate may move one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate, that the:
- a. meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place)
 - b. motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion)
 - c. item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place
 - d. meeting should move directly to the next item, replacing the item under discussion
 - e. item being discussed should lie on the table, and not be further discussed at that meeting
 - f. item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the Fish and Game Council or relevant committee.
- 3.8.5 A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

Voting on procedural motions

- 3.8.6 Procedural motions to close or adjourn debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting. If the motion is lost, no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

standing orders

Debate on adjourned items

- 3.8.7 When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned, the member who moved the adjournment may speak first in the debate. Members who have already spoken in the debate may not speak again.

Remaining business at adjourned meetings

- 3.8.8 Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business is not replaced. Instead, it will be considered first at the next meeting.

Business referred to the council or a committee

- 3.8.9 Where an item of business is referred (or referred back) to the council or a committee, the council or committee will consider it at its next meeting, unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

Chairperson's acceptance of closure motions

- 3.8.10 The chairperson may only accept a closure motion where there have been at least two speakers for and two speakers against the motion that is proposed to be closed, or he or she considers it reasonable to do so.
- 3.8.11 However, the chairperson must put a closure motion if there are no further speakers in the debate. When the meeting is debating an amendment, the closure motion relates to the amendment.
- 3.8.12 If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion under debate has the right of reply, after which the chairperson puts the motion or amendment to the vote.

Suspension of standing orders

- 3.8.13 A member may move a motion to suspend standing orders as a procedural motion. The member must name the standing orders to be suspended and provide a reason for suspension. If seconded, the chairperson must put it without debate. At least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must vote in favour of the suspension. The resolution must state the reason.

Other types of procedural motions

- 3.8.14 The chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these standing orders.

Motions in writing

- 3.8.15 The chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

Right of reply

- 3.8.16 The mover of an original motion (not an amendment) shall have the right of reply. Movers in reply shall not introduce any new matter and shall confine themselves strictly to answering previous speakers. Once the mover has commenced such a reply, or the chairperson has indicated the intention to put the motion, no other member can speak on the motion.

standing orders

Motions expressed in parts

- 3.8.17 The chairperson or any member can require a motion that has been expressed in parts, to be decided part by part.

Substituted motion

- 3.8.18 Where a motion is subject to an amendment, the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal. All members may speak to the substituted motion.

Amendments to motions

- 3.8.19 Only members who have not spoken to the original (or substituted) motion may move or second an amendment to it. All members may speak to the amendment.
- 3.8.20 The exception is where the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In these circumstances, the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment.

Amendments to be relevant and not direct negatives

- 3.8.21 Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion. Proposed amendments cannot be similar to an amendment that has already been lost. Any amendment that, if carried, would have the same effect as defeating the motion, is a direct negative and is not allowed.

Further amendments

- 3.8.22 The meeting must dispose of an amendment before any further amendments can be proposed. However, members may notify the chairperson that they intend to move further amendments and the nature of their content.

Lost amendments

- 3.8.23 Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original (or substituted) motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it, and may move or second a further amendment.

Carried amendments

- 3.8.24 Where an amendment is carried, the meeting will resume the debate on the original motion, as amended, and this will now be referred to as the substantive motion. Members who have not spoken to the original motion may speak to the substantive motion, and may move or second a further amendment to it.

Procedure until resolution

- 3.8.25 The procedures in these standing orders are repeated until a resolution is adopted or defeated.

Withdrawal of motions and amendments

- 3.8.26 Once the chairperson puts to the meeting a motion or amendment that has been seconded, the mover cannot withdraw it without the consent of the majority of the members who are present and voting.

standing orders

- 3.8.27 The mover of an original motion, which has had an amendment moved and seconded in relation to it, cannot withdraw the original motion until the amendment has either been lost or withdrawn by agreement, as above.

No speakers after reply or motion has been put

- 3.8.28 A member may not speak to any motion once the:
- a. mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion
 - b. chairperson has started putting the motion.

When notices of motion lapse

- 3.8.29 Notices of motion not moved on being called for by the Chairperson shall lapse.

Repeat notices of motion

- 3.8.30 When a motion has been considered and rejected by the council or a committee, no similar notice of motion which, in the opinion of the chairperson, is substantially the same may be accepted within the next 6 months, unless signed by not less than one third of all members, including vacancies

No repeats where notice of motion agreed

- 3.8.31 Where a notice of motion has been adopted by the council, no notice of any other motion which, in the opinion of the chairperson, has the same effect may be put while the original motion stands.

3.9 REVOCATION OR ALTERATION OF RESOLUTIONS

- 3.9.1 A member may give the chief executive a notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the council or a committee.
- 3.9.2 Such notice must set out the:
- a. resolution or part of the resolution which the member proposes to revoke or alter
 - b. meeting date when the resolution was passed
 - c. motion, if any, that the member proposes to move to replace it.

Requirement to give notice of motion for revocation or alteration

- 3.9.3 A member must give notice to the chief executive at least ten working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider such a motion and is to be signed by not less than one third of the members of the council, including vacancies.
- 3.9.4 Once the motion is received the chief executive must give members notice in writing of the intended motion at least eight clear working days' notice of the date of the meeting at which it will be considered.
- 3.9.5 If the notice of motion is considered and rejected, no similar notice of motion which, in the opinion of the chairperson, is substantially the same in purpose and effect may be accepted within the next six months.

standing orders

Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution

- 3.9.6 Where a member has given a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution, no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with.
- 3.9.7 Exceptions are where, in the opinion of the chairperson:
- a. the practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked
 - b. by reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the council or the committee that made the previous resolution.
- 3.9.8 In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the chief executive.

Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

- 3.9.9 A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation, 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

- 3.9.10 The council or one of its committees may, on a recommendation in a report by the chairperson or chief executive, or the report of any committee or subcommittee, revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting. The chief executive must give at least eight clear working days' notice of any meeting that will consider such a proposal, accompanied by details of the proposal.

3.10 QUESTIONS

Members to try and obtain information beforehand

- 3.10.1 Before putting a question to a council meeting, a member shall, in the first instance, endeavour to obtain the relevant information from the chief executive (or his or her nominee) or the chairperson of the committee concerned. In the event of the information sought not being forthcoming, or the member not being satisfied with the answer, the member then has the right to raise the matter by way of a question at an ordinary meeting of the council.

Question time at meeting

- 3.10.2 Any member of the council may at any ordinary meeting of the council at the appointed time, put a question to the chairperson, or through the chairperson of the council, or to the chairperson of a committee, or to any officer of the council concerning any matter relevant to the role or functions of the council or any matter that does not appear on the agenda, nor arises from any report or recommendation submitted to that meeting.

Questions may be deferred

- 3.10.3 If an answer to the question cannot be given at that meeting it shall, at the discretion of the chairperson, be placed on the order paper for the next council meeting.

standing orders

Questions to officers during debate

- 3.10.4 In the course of any debate at any council meeting, any members may, at the chairperson's discretion, ask any question of the relevant officer on any matter under debate. Such questions shall be directed through the chair.

3.11 DEPUTATIONS/PUBLIC FORUM

Subject matter and names of deputations to be provided in advance

- 3.11.1 Deputations may be received by the council (or any of its committees) or public forum held before a committee provided, in the case of deputations, that a written application setting out the subject matter and names of speaking members of the deputation has been lodged with the chief executive at least three days before the date of the meeting concerned (unless waived under standing orders) and has been subsequently approved by the chairperson.
- 3.11.2 The chairperson may in his or her discretion refuse a deputation/public forum on any reasonable grounds including, but not limited to:
- a. insufficient time to hear the deputation/public forum at the meeting
 - b. the deputation/public forum would more suitably be heard at another meeting of council or before a committee
 - c. the subject matter of the deputation/public forum is offensive or repetitious or vexatious or is considered likely to be so
 - d. the subject matter is insufficiently relevant to the business of council (or a committee)
 - e. the previous disorderly or inappropriate behaviour of members of the deputation/public forum at council or committee meetings.

Procedures for deputations

- 3.11.3 Except with the approval of the council (or committee) not more than two members of a deputation may address the meeting. After a deputation is received members may put to the deputation any question pertinent to the subject heard, but no member shall express an opinion upon, or discuss the subject, nor move a motion until the deputation has completed making its submissions and answering questions.

Termination of deputation if disrespectful

- 3.11.4 The chairperson may terminate a deputation in progress which is disrespectful or offensive, or where the chairperson has reason to believe statements have been made with malice.

Time limit on deputation

- 3.11.5 Unless the meeting determines otherwise, a limit of 10 minutes is placed on a speaker making a presentation, or if there are 2 members of the deputation addressing the meeting 10 minutes in total for the 2 speakers.

standing orders

3.12 MINUTES

Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

- 3.12.1 The council or, its committees must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes, when duly entered and authenticated, will be prima facie evidence of those proceedings.

[cl.28, Schedule 7, LGA]

Matters recorded in minutes

- 3.12.2 The chief executive or his/her designated representative must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:
- a. the date, time and venue of the meeting
 - b. the names of the members present
 - c. the chairperson
 - d. any apologies tendered and accepted
 - e. the arrival and departure times of members
 - f. a list of the speakers who gave public input, and the subjects they covered
 - g. a list of the items considered
 - h. any declarations of financial or non-financial conflicts of interest with these items
 - i. the resolutions and amendments made to considered items, including those that were lost or were ruled out of order
 - j. any failure of a quorum
 - k. any objections made to words used
 - l. all divisions taken
 - m. the names of any members requesting that votes or abstentions be recorded
 - n. the contempt, censure and removal of any members
 - o. any resolutions to exclude members of the public
 - p. the time that the meeting concludes or adjourns.

Approval of minutes

- 3.12.3 The minutes and proceedings of every meeting shall be circulated to members and considered at the next meeting, and if approved by that meeting or when amended as directed by that meeting, shall be signed by the chairperson.

No discussion on minutes

- 3.12.4 The only topic involving the minutes that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, is their correctness and accuracy.

standing orders

Minutes of last meeting before election

- 3.12.5 The chief executive and the relevant chairperson must authenticate the minutes of the last meeting of the council and its committees before the next election of members.

Minute book inspection

- ~~3.12.6 The minutes in books in hard electronic copy of the council or its committees, must be kept available to view on our web site by the chief executive, and be open for inspection in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.~~

[s.51, LGOIMA]

- 3.12.6 The approved meeting minutes are to be published on the Fish & Game Council's website.

Inspection of public excluded matters

- 3.12.8 Either the chairperson, or as appropriate, the chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting or part thereof from which the public was excluded as a request for official information in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

[s.51(3)(b), LGOIMA]

3.13 PUBLIC ACCESS TO INFORMATION

Public availability of the agenda

- ~~3.13.1 All information provided to members at council and committee meetings must be available to the public and news media unless an item included in the agenda refers to a matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.~~

[s.5 & 49, LGOIMA]

Public inspection of agenda

- 3.13.2 Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours, within a period of at least 2 working days before every meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members of the council and relating to that meeting.

[s,46A(1), LGOIMA]

- 3.13.3 The agenda shall be:

- a. available for inspection **electronically at** the office of the council; and
- b. accompanied by either:
 - i. the associated reports; or
 - ii. a notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

[s,46A(2), LGOIMA]

Information from an extraordinary meeting

- 3.13.4 Where a meeting is an extraordinary meeting the agenda and any associated reports shall be made available as soon as is reasonable in the circumstances.

standing orders

[s. 46A(6), LGOIMA]

Release of information from public excluded session

- 3.13.5 A council may provide for the release to the public of information, which has been considered during the public excluded part of a meeting.
- 3.13.6 Each public excluded meeting shall consider what, if any, information will be released to the public. In addition, the chief executive may release, at his or her discretion, any information which has been considered by the council or any committee with the public excluded.

Chief executive to decide on supply of information

- 3.13.7 Public excluded information required by members in the performance of their particular duties as members shall be supplied to them by the chief executive. Where the chief executive is uncertain that public excluded information should be supplied in any particular case, the matter shall be referred to the chairperson for direction.

Public excluded business not to be disclosed

- 3.13.8 Subject to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, no member, officer or other person shall disclose to any person other than a member or officer of the council, any information
- a. which has been presented at a time where the public is properly excluded
 - b. where it is proposed that the public be properly excluded
 - c. including divulging or inferring discussion, deliberations or decisions following any such meeting except by way of release of information by the council.

Rights of members to request and use information

- 3.13.9 The rights of members to make separate and individual requests for information are subject to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. Such requests for information may include requests for information that had previously been supplied to that member as public excluded information to be released as publicly available information. Where such information is made available to that member as publicly available information the member has the right to use such information in the same way as if that member were a member of the public.

3.14 EXPENSES

Council may pay expenses incurred attending meetings

- 3.14.1 Subject to any **national policy on reimbursement levels**, the Council may meet reasonable travel and extra-ordinary accommodation expenses incurred by members attending meetings for the council, and where specifically approved by the council, attending committee meetings and on other council business. Generally speaking, council will book and pay for travel (and approved accommodation costs if necessary) as a preference to reimbursement.

[s.26M Conservation Act 1987]



APPENDIX A

These Standing Orders prepared for the New Zealand Fish and Game Council were adopted by the council at a meeting held on ~~23 September 2016~~ [NEW DATE **23 August 2024**] and apply to all meetings of the council and its committees.

Chairperson

Chief Executive

GROUNDS TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

LGOIMA 1987

48 Right of local authorities to exclude public

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), a local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds:
- a. that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist,—
 - i. where the local authority is named or specified in **Schedule 1**, under **section 6** or **section 7** (except section 7(2)(f)(i)):
 - ii. where the local authority is named or specified in **Schedule 2** of this Act, under **section 6** or **section 7** or **section 9** (except section 9(2)(g)(i)) of the Official Information Act 1982:
 - b. that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information the public disclosure of which would—
 - i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
 - ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives:
 - c. that the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to that local authority by an Ombudsman under **section 30(1)** or **section 38(3)** of this Act (in the case of a local authority named or specified in **Schedule 1**) or under **section 30(1)** or **section 35(2)** of the

standing orders

Official Information Act 1982 (in the case of a local authority named or specified in **Schedule 2** of this Act):

- d. that the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings to which this paragraph applies.

standing orders

- (2) Paragraph (d) of subsection (1) applies to—
- a. any proceedings before a local authority where—
 - i. a right of appeal lies to any court or tribunal against the final decision of the local authority in those proceedings; or
 - ii. the local authority is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
 - b. [Repealed]
 - c. any proceedings of a local authority in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.
- (3) Every resolution excluding the public from any meeting shall be in the form set out in **Schedule 2A** and shall state—
- a. the general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded; and
 - b. the reason for the passing of that resolution in relation to that matter, including, where that resolution is passed in reliance on subsection (1)(a), the particular interest or interests protected by **section 6** or **section 7** of this Act, or **section 6** or **section 7** or **section 9** of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings in public; and
 - c. the grounds on which that resolution is based (being 1 or more of the grounds set out in subsection (1)).
- (4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
- a. shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - b. shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.
- (5) A resolution pursuant to subsection (1), may also provide for 1 or more specified persons to remain after the public has been excluded if that person, or persons, has or have, in the opinion of the local authority, knowledge that will assist the authority.
- (6) Where a local authority resolves that 1 or more persons may remain after the public has been excluded, the resolution must state the knowledge possessed by that person or those persons which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed and how it is relevant to that matter.

Section 48: substituted, on 1 October 1991, by section 6(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Amendment Act 1991 (1991 No 54).

Section 48(2)(b): repealed, on 1 October 1991, by **section 362** of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).



APPENDIX B

SAMPLE RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

s 48(3), (4), (5), (6) LGOIMA

Schedule 2A: inserted, on 1 October 1991, by section 8 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Amendment Act 1991 (1991 No 54).

Section 48, *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*

I move that the public be excluded from—

- *a. the whole of the proceedings of this meeting; or
- *b. the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely,—
[state agenda items]

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under **section 48(1)** of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.

*This resolution is made in reliance on **section 48(1)(a)** of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest or interests protected by **section 6** or **section 7** of that Act or **section 6** or **section 7** or **section 9** of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as follows:

[give particulars]

standing orders

*I also move that [*name of person or persons*] be permitted to remain at this meeting, after the public has been excluded, because of their knowledge of [*specify*]. This knowledge, which will be of assistance in relation to the matter to be discussed, is relevant to that matter because [*specify*].

Delete if inapplicable.

Note

Section 48(4) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 provides as follows:

- “(4) Every resolution to exclude the public shall be put at a time when the meeting is open to the public, and the text of that resolution (or copies thereof)—
- a. shall be available to any member of the public who is present; and
 - b. shall form part of the minutes of the local authority.”



APPENDIX C

WEBCASTING PROTOCOLS

- The default camera shot will be on the chair or a wide-angle shot of the meeting room.
- Cameras will cover a member who is addressing the meeting. Cameras will also cover other key participants in a meeting, including staff when giving advice and members of the public when addressing the meeting during the public input time.
- Generally interjections from other members or the public are not covered. However if the chair engages with the interjector, the interjector's reaction can be filmed.
- PowerPoint presentations, recording of votes by division and other matters displayed by overhead projector may be shown.
- Shots unrelated to the proceedings, or not in the public interest, are not permitted.
- If there is general disorder or a disturbance from the public gallery, coverage will revert to the chair.

MINUTES (in Review)

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL MEETING



Name:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL
Date:	Wednesday, 24 July 2024
Time:	5:47 pm to 9:09 pm (NZST)
Location:	NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL, 595 JOHNS ROAD, HAREWOOD, CHRISTCHURCH
Board Members:	ALAN STRONG (Chair), DAVE BARRON, KEN LLOYD, NIALL COSTER, PHILLIP MUSSON, RICHARD O'KEEFE, TREVOR ISITT
Attendees:	DEBBIE AMBLER, RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Apologies:	DAVE COLL, CHRIS BRANKIN, TE HAU ANGLEM
Guests/Notes:	M Garrick (Staff), Z Grey, L Burke, D Matrovers (Late arrival)

1. Opening Meeting

1.1 Welcome by Chairman

1.2 Karakia

In the absence of Te Hau Anglem, R Gabrielsson gave the Karakia.

1.3 Apologies



Apologies

That the apologies be accepted.

Decision Date:	24 Jul 2024
Mover:	TREVOR ISITT
Seconded:	NIALL COSTER
Outcome:	Approved

1.4 Interests Register

No changes noted.

1.5 Council Discussion on Issues and Risks That May Require Council Attention

Cr Strong commented that when talking with councillors and staff, be mindful to be polite and respectful. Cr Strong also asked the CE to consider how NCF&G can become more efficient and effective in the future to enable more delivery and value to our license holders.

Lake Heron & Melish Stream Management

Achieving a sustainable management plan for migrating fish from Lake Heron and Melish Stream down the Rakaia River was discussed. A tactical plan for how this could be taken forward with Central South Island Fish and Game (CSI) ensued. Noted in the 24/25 Operational Work Plan, it

was suggested a boundary change be made, however a governance-to-governance meeting was initially preferred as a way to collaborate with CSI regarding the common management of the fishery.

Lowland Waters

A tactical strategy managing lowland rivers, for example the Ashley River, alongside Iwi was discussed. Suggested a dialogue be made on a governance-to-governance level with Iwi.



Strategic Priorities

Cr Strong to circulate the revised Strategic Priorities paper to Councillors for comment.

Due Date: 16 Aug 2024

Owner: ALAN STRONG



Discussion with Central South Island Regarding Management of Lake Heron & Melish Stream

That Cr's Barron, Isitt and Coster arrange discussions on a governance-to-governance level with Central South Island to further a management strategy for the upper Rakaia catchment.

Due Date: 21 Aug 2024

Owner: DAVE BARRON

2. FOR DECISION

2.1 2024/25 Operational Work Plan and Budget

Cr Strong stated that the OWP was operationalising the governance strategy and if any specific discussions were required they need to go through the Chair and not straight to the CEO.

R Gabrielson stated the Operational Work Plan (OWP) delivers on and aligns with all staff projects for the 2024/25 financial year. That staff hours would be re-confirmed around February 2025.

Two formats of the document were required; an in-depth Plan for staff that include measurable goals and objectives and a summarised version for Council.

Noted that the High Country Water and Wildlife Project would be completed at the end of August 2024. A suggestion that Councillors visit the site once the water is flowing through the new diversion.

A wider document to go alongside the OWP focusing on what NCFG should be doing to engage with all stakeholders.



Operational Work Plan

That the format of the Operational Work Plan be reviewed with an in-depth version with measurable goals and objectives for staff and a summarised version for Council.

To review staff hours in the OWP to align with budgeted staff hours.

A wider document to go alongside the OWP focusing on the engagement of key stakeholders and what NCFG are doing for them.

To rewrite the wording regarding under Point 4 in the "near-term priority results regarding "a boundary adjustment to encompass Lake Heron"

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON



The 2024/25 Operational Work Plan and Budget

That the 2024/25 Operational Work Plan and Budget be approved with amendments and suggestions being completed as noted.

Decision Date: 24 Jul 2024
Mover: DAVE BARRON
Seconder: PHILLIP MUSSON
Outcome: Approved

2.2 Habitat Restricted Reserve



Habitat Protection Reserve

That Council approve adding hunter and angler public access improvements to the criteria to the Habitat Protection Reserve spending.

Decision Date: 24 Jul 2024
Mover: TREVOR ISITT
Seconder: PHILLIP MUSSON
Outcome: Approved

2.3 Rakaia Reserve



Partial Restoration Top-Up of the Rakaia Reserve

That Council approves a partial restoration top-up of the Rakaia Reserve of up to \$40,000 using yet unallocated income from (1) interest income; (2) fish salvage contracts minus expenses and (3) game licence sales above yearly sales targets.

Cr's O'Keefe and Musson abstained.

Decision Date: 24 Jul 2024
Mover: TREVOR ISITT
Seconder: NIALL COSTER
Outcome: Approved



Rakaia Reserve

Provide to Council the financial summary for the Rakaia Reserve including any spending from the HCWWP project.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

3. GENERAL BUSINESS

3.1 General Business

1. After a comment that NCFG is not "singing the praises" regarding the good projects that are occurring around the region, R Gabrielsson advised that NCFG would be rolling out a lot more social media content to stakeholders going forward. That a summary of Council meetings and decisions made be put on social media to its stakeholders.
2. R Gabrielsson advised his report from the attendance at the World Fisheries Congress (where he had a speaking role) would be available by the end of August 2024 to Council.

3. Cr Isitt asked of the feasibility of the Water and Wildlife Habitat Trust trademark "*Freshwaters*" be transferred Fish and Game?
4. Links to meeting papers on website be checked and updated.



Actions from General Business

1. R Gabrielson to investigate if the Water and Wildlife Habitat Trust trademark "*Freshwaters*" be transferred Fish and Game?
2. That the links to meeting papers on website be checked and updated.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

3.2 Confirm Minutes Dated 22 May 2024

North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting - Budget Setting Workshop 14 Mar 2024, the minutes were confirmed as presented.

North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting 22 Feb 2024, the minutes were confirmed as presented.

NCFG Council Meeting 22 May 2024, the minutes were confirmed as presented.



Minutes - 22 May 2024

That the minutes of the 22 May 24 Council meeting be approved.

Decision Date: 24 Jul 2024
Mover: NIALL COSTER
Seconder: TREVOR ISITT
Outcome: Approved

4. PUBLIC SESSION

4.1 Public Session

1. **D Matravers** outlined his concerns for Mellish Stream and Lake Heron and asked if there was any chance for a boundary adjustment, so they come into the NCFG regulations. He was also concerned how the Winnemem Wintu project would impact on fish populations within these river/lake systems. Cr Strong stated the subject had been discussed earlier in the meeting and that NCFG would be initially trying a collaborative approach first in the hope of achieving a common goal have a viable salmon run. Three NCFG Councillors would be initiating a governance-to-governance meeting as soon as practicable.
2. **NZSAA** - tabled a request for financial support to publish a report on Angler Oral Histories for the Rakaia River. NCFG were currently focused on the Rakaia Water Conservation Order but agreed to organise a governor-to-governor meeting with the NZSAA.



Angler Oral Histories on the Rakaia River

That a letter be written explaining that NCFG could not financially support the pre-printing of the Angler Oral Histories on the Rakaia River as the current focus was on the Rakaia Water Conservation Order. That a governor-to-governor meeting be organised to reconnect with and discuss current issues involving both organisations.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: ALAN STRONG

5. STANDARD REPORTS

5.1 Standard Reports

All the Reports presented were taken as read.

1. Chairmans' Report
2. Operational Update
3. Finance Report
4. NZC Report
5. RMA Update
6. Compliance Report
7. Health and Safety Report

The meeting discussed the value of the High Country Water & Wetland Project has had on farmer relationships and the wider community which has been positive.



Rakaia Water Conservation Project

R Gabriellsson to update Council on the Rakaia Water Conservation Order.

Due Date: 16 Aug 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

5.2 Action List

Due Date	Action Title	Owner
22 May 2024	Councillor "Alone Time" Status: In Progress	ALAN STRONG
22 May 2024	Building Relationships with Ngai Tahu Status: In Progress	ALAN STRONG

6. FOR INFORMATION STAFF REPORTS

6.1 For Information Papers

7. Close Meeting

7.1 Close the meeting

Next meeting: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council - 25 Sept 2024, 5:30 pm

New Actions raised in this meeting

Item	Action Title	Owner
1.5	Strategic Priorities Due Date: 16 Aug 2024	ALAN STRONG
1.5	Discussion with Central South Island Regarding Management of Lake Heron & Melish Stream Due Date: 21 Aug 2024	DAVE BARRON
2.1	Operational Work Plan Due Date: 18 Sept 2024	RASMUS GABRIELSSON
2.3	Rakaia Reserve Due Date: 18 Sept 2024	RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Item	Action Title	Owner
3.1	Actions from General Business Due Date: 18 Sept 2024	RASMUS GABRIELSSON
4.1	Angler Oral Histories on the Rakaia River Due Date: 18 Sept 2024	ALAN STRONG
5.1	Rakaia Water Conservation Project Due Date: 16 Aug 2024	RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Signature: _____

Date: _____

CHAIRMAN'S REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Alan Strong

Date: September 2024

Purpose

Provide an update from the Chair of the North Canterbury Fish and Game Council.

Update

The winter duck season is now just a memory although some opportunities still exist over the summer for the keen shooter, we are all now looking forward to the new fishing season with hope and enthusiasm.

Staff are busy helping the TAKF trust with preparations for the upcoming event.

The office is a busy place at this time of year, with the new fishing season coming and a busy summer completing ranging, surveys, and working on the Council's priorities.

This October, we have council elections. I encourage all license holders to ensure they vote and have a say in who will make up the next Council and contribute to improving our organisation for the future.

This council has been extremely busy in the last three years, and we have achieved the completion of the MFE project in upper Rakaia which is a paradigm shift in working with landowners/farmers and other agencies to secure and protect our sensitive areas for our children and grandchildren. All while improving our council's governance performance.

Some notable achievements by this council are:

- Improving our governance performance, making decisions based on evidence, developing clear policies for our staff to follow, and building a talented and capable workforce.
- Developing our region's purpose and priorities to enable staff to focus on delivering work programs designed to achieve our goals.
- Successfully completed a 3-year restoration project in the Canterbury High Country (total value \$ 1.6 million) partnering with New Zealand Salmon Anglers, Rakaia River Promotions and Ecan. This project is an example of the way Fish and Game needs to work in the future, working with landowners and others to ensure our rivers and lakes are protected for future generations.
- Ensuring NCFG is operating within our budget and performing our statutory functions
- Implementing a trail backcountry fishery regime in consultation with anglers

I would like to acknowledge the hard work and dedication of the councillors who volunteer their time to manage the resources on behalf of license holders. This is often a difficult task when our decisions mean some license holders are unhappy. The council always works hard to make the best decision based on the evidence and advice available.

I particularly want to acknowledge the contribution of those councillors not standing for election.

During a time of change in Fish and Game and the environment, this council has made the hard decisions on behalf of our stakeholders to ensure that North Canterbury Fish and Game is providing the best outcomes possible within our means.

I am proud of our performance and It has been an honour to chair this council!

Tight lines and hot barrels

Regards

Alan Strong

OPERATIONAL PROGRESS REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Staff

Date: September 2024

PURPOSE

1. To provide North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCFG) with an update on work done by staff.

BACKGROUND

2. Below is a overview of achievements, risks, or issues that help or hinder progress on council priorities, followed by a summary of how we are tracking with the Operational work plan projects and activities.
3. This Operational Progress Report provide a higher-level outline, but also allow governors an opportunity to ask the CEO about things that may have changed in the operating environment (internal or external) or to expand on operational activities and areas of specific interest.
4. This OWP progress report finishes off the strategic priorities for the 2023-24 season. The updated Statement of Purpose and Priorities for the 2024-25 season can be found on Board Pro and the strategic priorities will be reported on in the new format from the November Council meeting onwards. An easy to read “communication brochure” version with photos and visual illustrations is being prepared for the public and will be uploaded to the website on completion.

PRIORITY OUTCOMES

1. **We are effective in discharging our statutory duties as set out in applicable legislation.**

The regional team continue to make good progress on discharging our statutory duties to the best of our ability. Exploring opportunities to improve our field support are ongoing. Staff have made improvements to our communications outreach with good support from external agencies which aim to improve and grow our channels for angler and hunter communication. Staff continue to work together with supporting contractors to ensure field work and key statutory duties are carried out in the absence of specialist staff (e.g., RMA functions).

2. **We hold licence holders accountable for compliance with applicable regulations.**

Staff compliance activities continued throughout winter and additional offences were detected. Overall, staff have noticed an improvement in positive angling compliance outcomes recently, and anecdotal reports from licence agents suggest anglers and hunters are pleased to see compliance efforts have been improved over the last few seasons. Only a few remaining arbitrations for diversions from Game bird season are left to be completed and processing of new fishing offence is underway. Planning for next season's compliance efforts is underway. A focus has been placed on getting improved outcomes from honorary rangers by clarifying targets and expectations. Staff have completed their CERT refresher course, and with Jackson's warrant being issued staff capacity for compliance activities has been increased for the coming season. Staff are currently working on a season's compliance report covering all aspects of ranging and compliance activities across the region to use as a template for the years ahead.

3. **More sophisticated data analysis informs our decision concerning species management and user satisfaction.**

Heather Sanders Garrick has completed her Secondment term with NZC and will again be back with North Canterbury Fish & Game from October onwards in a part-time role (three days a week). Heather will work to continue improving data collection & analysis. As such, the NZ Council initiative run by Heather, 'Emerging Research', has come to an end but has provided staff with a valuable resource for obtaining recent scientific research relevant to sports fish, game birds and habitat. Staff with Heather's help will continue exploring current research to aid in reporting and future projects.

SECONDARY STRATEGIC OUTCOMES

1. Our Species Populations Are Enhanced

Staff continue to engage in discussions with staff members from DOC, regional and district councils, universities, irrigators and Iwi on issues and projects concerning sports fish and game birds.

Progress made on operational work plan activities includes sea-run salmon reporting, game bird harvest surveys, population monitoring/species counts, regulations reviews, permitting, research support, and local/regional council plan input. Development of a "Trout Plan" and a review of our 10-years Sportfish and Game Bird Management Plan for the 2025 – 2035 period will be key focus areas next year.

The Adaptive Sea-Run Salmon Monitoring and Management Strategy continues to work according to plan and has achieved positive outcomes for harvest reductions over the last three seasons. This season's management report will continue to be updated as new information is available. Staff are exploring delving further into previous data to identifying correlations with historic population trends (e.g. sea surface temperature, river flows and ocean conditions) and help prepare and support parts of the Adaptive Sea-Run Salmon Management Strategy review process.

Staff have also provided support to multiple University post-graduate research students which once completed, should provide positive impacts on species management in the future. More

details about these projects and their preliminary findings will be included in the Annual Report.

2. Key Stakeholders Are More Engaged

Jackson is underway improving our outreach and generating new outputs formats for communications to help keep the public and licence holders informed. Modernisation of existing platforms is ready to go for the new season which involved developing relationships and new collaborations with licence agents and local anglers to further showcase the fantastic opportunities our region holds. Recent surveys once completed will help us understand motivations and barriers to participation in the region to help us further improve our connections with licence holders and those yet to participate. Staff have also been involved in some national aspects of angler and hunter outreach, including licence system updates.

3. Participation In Sports Fishing and Game Bird Hunting Is Increased

Staff have continued to engage with local clubs and associations, attending meetings and giving presentations to update licence holders with information on species management and access. Further interest in staff visiting clubs has been made in the previous months, most likely these will be held in the new year.

Staff also continued work regarding vehicle access laneways around Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere to ensure continued access for game bird hunters. Fencing and walking gates have been installed in place in some of these areas (e.g. Greenpark Sands).

The introduction of the Trial Controlled Fishery on the upper Hurunui Designated Waters will hopefully provide a much more improved angling experience for anglers. For more detailed information about the trial see the Regulations Section and [this link](#).

Concerns regarding removal of public access, and its potential to negatively impact anglers and game bird hunters, have been made to local statutory bodies during workplan meetings.

4. The Council Has Achieved a Positive, Sustainable Financial Position

Improvements to financial planning and reporting is progressing with support from our local accountant. The national review of financial efficiency, led by an independent contractor is overdue but progressing. NZC has commissioned this review to help identify areas where potential efficiency gains can be made. It will (hopefully) provide helpful insights to safeguard the wider organisations financial sustainability.

Longer-term Fish & Game's financial sustainability continues to be dependent on us finding ways to grow and increase our licence sales. It was therefore disappointing that NZC did not approve our funding proposal for releases of trout and salmon into Lake Roto Kohau, and the opening and development of a similar urban "*stepping stone fishery*" near Amberly. Approval for funding for these types of positive initiatives are essential to increase both fish licence sales and participation around urban centres like Christchurch.

5. The North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Has a Relationship With Iwi In Its Region Consistent With Its Obligations To Give Effect To The Principles Of The Treaty of Waitangi

Staff are currently preparing a summary report to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu of Fish & Game activities related to the two maimai funds for Te Waihora and Muriwai Lagoon, and Fish & Game decisions related to the management of native game birds.

Our focus for this priority outcome remains centred on building local relationships and working with Iwi partners on clarifying cultural values, expectations, and identifying collaboration or co-management opportunities. Going forward, fostering these relationships is essential for achieving improved local environmental protection and/or restoration outcomes. For example, around wetlands buffering lower sections of local rivers and Hapua.

OPERATIONAL WORK PLAN UPDATE

OUTPUT AREA 1: SPORT FISH AND GAME BIRD SPECIES MANAGEMENT

Population Monitoring

Trout fishery assessment

Staff have begun rainbow trout spawning surveys in the Lake Coleridge tributaries. Extended surveys are planned for this year, both expanding historical river survey sections and counting additional streams.

Designated Waters regime

Staff continue to attend National Designated Waters (DW) meetings, with the most recent meetings centred around ranging and survey plans for the coming season.

Due to the low non-resident response to the original North Canterbury DW survey earlier in the year, an additional separate survey for non-resident DW anglers was carried out and the report is currently being completed.

For more information on the Trial Controlled Fishery on the North & South branches of the Hurunui River, see the Regulations section below.

Sea Run Salmon Fishery Assessment

For results on the 2023-24 season sea-run salmon spawning assessment, see the separate sea-run salmon management paper & full report.

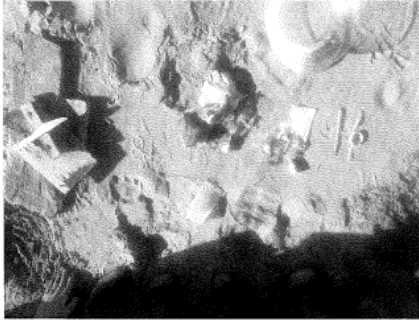
Shoveler Survey

All staff conducted Australasian shoveler surveys across the North Canterbury region as part of the nationally coordinated monitoring programme at the beginning of August. Several sites were counted in and around Christchurch and wider Canterbury, spanning from Muriwai/Cooper's Lagoon up towards Cheviot. Almost 2,500 shoveler were counted across these areas.

Staff counting Tūtaepatu lagoon at the Tūhaitara Coastal Park were joined by Park Rangers and were featured in an article in the September edition of the 'Woodpecker' that goes out to North Canterbury residents in the Woodend and Pegasus area (see below). Data is currently being analysed at a National level.

Tūhaitara Coastal Park

Kia ora koutou katoa e hoa o Tūhaitara Coastal Park – Hello to you all, friends of Tūhaitara Coastal Park. A litter survey on Woodend Beach with a group of Rangiora Borough School



students found multiple pieces of evidence of burned wood and newspaper which was very concerning given the coastline's recent history with beach fires. Please remember that there is a total fire ban on the Beach and in the park. The group also found lots of different types of rubbish that had either washed ashore or been littered by visitors of the beach.

Woodend Beach litter survey items
Fish and Game North Canterbury visited the park for their annual shoveler duck survey at Tūtaepatu Lagoon and counted 800 native kuruwheku – shoveler ducks. We are so



Page 44 The Woodpecker September 2024



happy that these beautiful ducks call the taonga of Tūtaepatu Lagoon their home. The kuruwheku is named because of its long, broad scoop-shaped bill with spiky, filtering hairs called lamellae – ideal for sieving small plants, bugs and seeds close to the surface of water or mud. With its bill under water, the shoveler sieves as it swims – giving rise to the Māori name kuruwheku, meaning to snuffe. Had you heard about this bird?

Kuruwheku – Shoveler duck survey
Kuruwheku female (left) and male (right)

Website: www.tuhaitarapark.org.nz

Facebook: Friends of Tūhaitara Coastal Park

Instagram: [tkot_friendsoftuhaitarapark](https://www.instagram.com/tkot_friendsoftuhaitarapark)

WOODEND BEACH HORSE RIDING

SUNDAY FUN DAYS WITH THE PONIES



We offer every Sunday fun days with the ponies from 11am - 3pm. No experience necessary. \$90

Ph Henriette 022 161 9235 or visit our Facebook page

The Woodpecker September 2024 Page 45

Black Swan Flight

A post-hunting season black swan survey was flown of major swan sites (Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere, Wairewa/Lake Forsyth, Muriwai/Cooper's Lagoon, and Bromley Estuary) in early August as part of our increased swan monitoring program to better understand swan population dynamics and impacts on farming.

Harvest Assessment

Sea Run Salmon Harvest Survey

For results on the 2023-24 season sea-run salmon harvest, see the separate sea-run salmon management paper & full report.

Game Bird Harvest Surveys

Game bird harvest surveys continued into August, but on a four-weekly basis to cover the remainder of the upland game season. One more survey will be conducted at the end of September at the conclusion of the Pukeko & Area B Paradise Shelduck season.

Species Rescue

Amuri Salvage

For an overview of the 2024 Amuri Salvage carried out at the end of May, see the separate field report.

Harper Salvage

For an overview of the Harper Salvage carried out at the end of May, see the separate field report.

Irrigation Race Salvage

Staff response to reports from licence holders and public about drying of irrigation races near Darfield. In total staff inspected over 4 km of irrigation canals around the Darfield area, salvaging and relocating a smaller number of trout to Lake Roto Kohatu. Contacts are being made with irrigation management representatives to help improve the communication around short term or emergency shutdowns of these type of rural irrigation races to ensure fish salvage operations can be scheduled if appropriate opportunities and needs occur.

Regulations

North & South Branch Hurunui River Controlled Fishery Trial

The 2024-25 season sees the introduction of a Controlled Fishery trial on the Designated Waters of the North & South Branches of the Hurunui River. An information page has been created on the Fish & Game Website with an overview of the Controlled Fishery Trial. Staff are currently working with ESL on finalising the booking system on the Fish & Game licencing website. Staff are also working on additional communications around the trial to inform Anglers and Licence agents as much as possible.

Visit the webpage here: [Upper Hurunui River Controlled Fishery](#)

Game bird regulations review

Proposed game bird regulation changes went out for public consultation in mid-August and a public meeting was held early September for submitters to speak to their written submissions. A total of 15 submissions were received, and five submitters came to the public meeting. In addition, consultation with our Statutory Advisors from Ngai Tahu and representatives from farming leaders in rural areas was also undertaken and considered when finalising staff recommendations to council.

Species Management and Control

Game bird Control

Staff have responded to queries, evaluated, and processed applications for game bird control permits. Financial Year-to-date, 39 control/disturbance permits have been issued (17 for pukeko, 9 for black swans, 12 for paradise ducks, 1 for mallards). An additional 3 permits have been issued for cultural harvest of Paradise shelduck and Black swan (birds and/or eggs).

Sports fish Control

Three new requests for sports fish permits have been made since the last Council meeting. These were from one scientific agency and Department of Conservation (one electric fishing permits and two netting/trapping permits). Financial Year-to-date, 14 sports fishing permits/special licences have been issued (3 permits for electric fishing, 3 permits for netting/trapping, 4 permits for coarse fishing out of season, 2 special licences for school groups, and 2 permits/special licences for fishing out of season/without a licence for attendees of Fish & Game's ReWild campaign).

Staff were contacted by one of the General Managers of Willowbank Wildlife Reserve regarding re-commissioning their trout display. Discussions are ongoing and a site visit will be scheduled towards the end of the year.

Research

Collaborations with other agencies continue as they provide an invaluable source of information from new and developing projects. By fostering these positive relationships into the future Fish & Game can ensure we are involved in *all* aspects of sports fish and game bird management and interactions.

University of Otago/AgResearch

Staff provided information/resource support to a PhD student at University of Otago working with AgResearch, whose thesis is focusing on the genetics of wild salmon in New Zealand.

University of Canterbury collaboration

Staff continue to provide operational support to a University of Canterbury PhD project in the Waimakariri catchment relating to trout/native fish interactions and trout removal. Juvenile trout from small streams with key native fish habitat are removed and relocated to downstream areas within the same catchment with a higher fishery value. The small focal areas where trout are removed from as part of this project are deemed to be areas with low fishery value, thus relocating a small number has the added benefit to both native species and high-country trout anglers in the years to come. Both brown and rainbow trout have been relocated, including a large 600mm brown trout (most have been 80-200mm).

Collaboration with two students (via the Freshwater Improvement Fund Project) working on wetland and stream restoration projects has continued over winter. Both students have now completed their projects, one a Master of Science degree and the other an Honours project. These types of collaborations with university students are both helpful and rewarding, as they significantly improve our ability to take on and complete high-quality research projects of relevance to Fish & Game values and priorities. When suitable opportunities develop, we will continue to look for, align with and (staff resources permitting) support student projects in the coming financial year.

OUTPUT AREA 2: HABITAT PROTECTION, MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT**Statutory Planning Process**

Staff and the CEO have participated in several planning process, including consenting and new applications for water intake structures and irrigation schemes on the Rakaia, Waimakariri, Hurunui, and Waia Uwha rivers. One of these (on the Hurunui River) includes a small hydroelectric component, which will see water diverted all year round to offset pumping and water storage costs. Work has also progressed on the Rakaia WCO Declaratory Proceedings hearing, with the Environment Court hearing data set for November 2024.

For a more detailed overview of the RMA advocacy and planning work done to represent the interests and aspirations of anglers and hunters in the statutory planning process see the separate RMA Report.

OUTPUT AREA 3: PARTICIPATION**Increase Participation****Social Media Videos**

Staff have filmed an interview style video with a local young angler to go out late-September as a part of our “pre-season” promotion efforts. We will also be circulating information and communications about early season / school holiday fishing opportunities for families and kids around Christchurch.

Boggy Creek Maimai building

Staff have done further work on the two maimai's built for Boggy Creek. Staff plan to complete a further five maimai's ready for the 2025 Opening Weekend balloted sites. Signage is being created to go on the maimai's with a QR code link to the Boggy Creek ballot page on the Fish & Game website.

Satisfaction Surveys

National Game Bird Hunter Satisfaction Survey

This survey was run by North Canterbury staff and carried out in conjunction with the national Game bird harvest surveys. Data is currently being analysed, and some early results have already been shared with Councillors via email.

Access

Access advocacy

The last few edits for the new access mapping was completed. To view the map use this link: <https://fishandgamenzaccess.org/fg-north-canterbury-region-full-width-map/>

Need for improved public access at Ryton Bay / Lake Coleridge

The lower sections of the gravel road to the Ryton Bay boat launching area and public toilet has degraded significantly over the last few years. Currently there is a deep-water area formed near the end of the road, and some road improvements are urgently needed. Staff are exploring options for getting the road section repaired in time for the November opening.

Newsletters

Ezines

Staff have continued their planning for the new weekly fishing report format and will be out in September filming content with licence agents/fishing retailers. Staff also met with Canterbury Weather Updates who are also interested in contributing to this new format.

View the North Canterbury Facebook Page using this link:

<https://www.facebook.com/NorthCantyFishGame/>

Staff continued to provide content for the monthly Both Barrels, and the pre-season Reel Life going out in September.

Website

Staff are working on updating North Canterbury website pages with new and updated information & Reports. Also underway is collation of information for Frequently Asked Questions where the intention is to create their own regional pages that we are able to direct anglers and hunters for information.

Client Relations

Club Relations

Staff visited the Christchurch Fishing & Casting Club for their AGM alongside Corina Jordan and assisted with presenting of the 2024 trophies.

Staff also attended and presented at the Fishing & Casting Club's women's "Learn to fly fish day run in conjunction with Leigh Johnson and Women on the Fly.

Staff are providing some assistance to the club for a similar broader event they are organising towards the end of the year.

OUTPUT AREA 4: PUBLIC INTERFACE

Liaison

Staff continue to work with other statutory bodies, landowners, Iwi, Irrigators and other companies to identify pathways forward to build and continue to foster these relationships, understand engagement expectations, and explore co-management opportunities.

Staff have attended multiple meetings with Environment Canterbury regarding annual work plans, and management strategies. For more information on this type of liaison see the separate RMA report.

OUTPUT AREA 5: COMPLIANCE

Staff continue on building the compliance plan for the upcoming 24/25 fishing season. Staff and Honorary rangers also have sat a CERT refresher course in August for everyone to be able to keep their warrant active.

Jackson and Richie, alongside a few of the new honorary rangers, attended a ranger training weekend in the CSI Region on the canals. These trips are a fantastic training ground where practical experience can be built very quickly over a short period of time, while learning from more experience rangers within the organisation.

Another Ranger training day was held on September 15th with the honorary rangers discussing the upcoming season, and staff covering with them the plans and goals we have set for the season. The day provided a great forum for discussing any issues and how we can improve as a team.

More frequent updates on what staff are up to throughout the season will go out to our honorary rangers so they can better be able to answer questions on the ground from anglers and hunters.

OUTPUT AREA 6: LICENCING

Licence production/distribution

Staff continue to oversee licence production in the office, especially with the new season coming up

Agent Servicing

Staff have increased communications with all licence agents in the lead up to the new season and provided them with all the information needed. Staff also visited licence agents and spent time with staff, explaining new regulations for the season and the new regulation book format, and assisting them with any other questions and queries. Staff intend to visit licence agents again when the Controlled Fishery Trial booking system goes live so licence agents are well equipped to assist with any angler enquiries in store.

OUTPUT AREA 7: COUNCIL

The CEO and staff have assisted the Council Chairman in administrating the preparation of updates and Reports/Papers for both Annual Public meeting and bimonthly Council meetings and regional and national subcommittee workshops.

OUTPUT AREA 8: PLANNING AND REPORTING

Planning and Reporting

Staff are preparing both the end of year reporting as well as next year's Operational Work Plan.

INPUT AREA 9: ADMINISTRATION

Staff Training

Jackson completed his full CERT course in August and attended a ranger training weekend in CSI with Richard.

Rasmus, Matthew, Harry and Emily completed their CERT refresher course in August.

Office Premises Maintenance

Staff have carried out general maintenance of the office grounds.

FINANCE REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Debbie Ambler

Date: September 2024

Subject: FINANCE REPORT - YEAR TO DATE 31 AUGUST 2024

1. PURPOSE

To inform Council on the financial performance and position, using an accounting accrual basis. It documents income and expenditure versus the 2023-24 revised annual budget.

Please note: *the annual audit preparations are currently underway, as such reviews and adjustments of some expense coding's are yet to be verified. As a result, the Profit and Loss Report and Balance Sheet for the period ending 31 August 2024 is expected to be revised prior to completion of the end of year Financial Statement ¹.*

The Report gives comments at the bottom of the Profit and Loss Report for each code that has incurred spending over \$1,000.

2. RECOMMENDATION

1. *That the Finance report be accepted to 31 August 2024.*

3. POINTS FOR INFORMATION

a. Profit and Loss – Table 1

This Profit and Loss Report reports direct costs for the period stated to 31 August 2024. The Report has been set up in the same format as the year-end Annual Report.

The revised 2023/24 Budget used in this Report is \$1,191,307. This is made up of baseline funding, with the addition of approved use of regional reserves (e.g. Non-Resident Levy Reserve and Asset Replacement Fund) and national grants (from the RMA Fund).

Revenue

- i. Licence sales are received by two methods: Public On-Line is paid to NCFG monthly, and Agency On-Line is paid to NCFG bi-monthly.
- ii. The sea-run salmon endorsement charge of \$5.00 is separated from licence income and is used to offset printing costs for the sea-run salmon licence card.
- iii. As of this financial year, the Designated Waters Licence replaces the Non-Resident Licence and will be accounted for separately for use in future year's budgets.

b. Balance Sheet – Table 2A

- i. Employee Entitlements: is annual leave and PAYE owing at month end.

c. Cashflow - Table 2B

Improved Cashflow Forecast as developed by NCFG Accountant to support decision making.

d. Asset Register

Currently being updated and will be available for the September Council meeting.

¹ This Report has been developed in conjunction with and confirmed by Accountant Ben Davidson from Leech & Partners

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council For the month ended 31 August 2024

	AUG 2024	MONTH TO DATE BUDGET	YTD ACTUAL	23/24 BUDGET (REVISED)	% OF TOTAL BUDGET
REVENUE					
Fish and Game Licence Sales					
Fish Licence Sales	74,046	97,094	1,501,329	1,483,168	101%
Game Licence Sales	91	-	242,784	223,607	109%
Total Fish and Game Licence Sales	74,137	97,094	1,744,114	1,706,775	102%
Other Income					
Other Income					
Interest Income	1,254	-	14,905	-	-
NZC Secondment Income	14,523	8,833	132,019	106,000	125%
Designated Waters Licence	1,348	-	27,677	-	-
Sea-Run Salmon Licence	1,343	-	26,891	-	-
Costs Reimbursed by NZC (Other)	-	-	2,716	-	-
Agency Income - Eftpos Sales	-	-	(3,422)	-	-
Fishing and Hunting Promotions	-	-	3,101	-	-
Diversions - Habitat Restoration	600	-	28,194	-	-
Gain on sale	-	-	8,183	-	-
Te Waihora & Muruwai Project Income	-	-	47,000	-	-
Merchandise Sales/Other	-	-	113	-	-
Miscellaneous Income	26	-	1,357	-	-
Rent Received	1,960	1,734	19,160	20,800	92%
RMA Costs Reimbursed	16,094	-	66,503	75,000	89%
Fish Salvage Contracts	-	-	21,110	-	-
Grant NZC	-	-	6,000	6,000	100%
Total Other Income	37,149	10,567	401,507	207,800	193%
Total Other Income	37,149	10,567	401,507	207,800	193%
Total REVENUE	111,286	107,661	2,145,621	1,914,575	112%
EXPENSES					
Outputs					
Species Management	12,497	5,011	83,065	116,873	71%
Habitat Protection & Management	53,107	8,000	251,843	205,500	123%
Angler & Hunter participation	623	-	9,005	13,500	67%
Public Interface	70	-	2,950	400	738%
Compliance	303	-	7,070	5,500	129%
Licensing Commission & Fees	2,848	-	68,731	76,805	89%
Salmon & Designated Waters Licence Costs	-	1,199	11,527	14,385	80%
Council	-	500	6,160	6,000	103%
Planning & reporting	10,214	417	20,357	15,500	131%
Total Outputs	79,662	15,127	460,708	454,463	101%
Overheads					

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

	AUG 2024	MONTH TO DATE BUDGET	YTD ACTUAL	23/24 BUDGET (REVISED)	% OF TOTAL BUDGET
Employee Related Expenses	85,403	72,250	825,638	767,389	108%
Other Overheads	6,258	9 7,536	141,769	130,660	109%
Total Overheads	91,661	79,786	967,407	898,049	108%
Depreciation	9,608	10 -	115,016	110,000	105%
NZ Fish & Game Levies	-	54,072	648,865	648,865	100%
FIF In Kind Expenditure	-	-	57,364	-	-
Loss on Disposal	1,012	-	1,270	-	-
Capital Gain on Disposal of Fixed Assets	-	-	(3,500)	-	-
Total EXPENSES	181,942	148,985	2,247,131	2,111,377	106%
Net Profit	(70,656)	(41,324)	(101,510)	(196,802)	52%

FIF - Income / Expenditure

FIF - Income	-	-	201,694	-	-
FIF Bridge / Culvert	-	-	(100,974)	-	-
FIF Stream Diversion	-	-	(3,163)	-	-
FIF - Salaries	-	-	(108,474)	-	-
FIF Kiwisaver	-	-	(3,254)	-	-
Total FIF - Income / Expenditure	-	-	(14,170)	-	-

1. Fish and Game Licencing

The fish budget for the 2023/24 financial year **does not include** the sale of the Sea-Run Salmon and Designated Waters licences, as these are not part of the levy system. The budget game sales off set the slightly below budget fish sales. Overall, we estimate to finish the year at about 98% of budget, *not 101%!*

2. NZC Secondment

Two staff work part-time for New Zealand Council (NZC) thereby a proportion of their wage is credited back for hours worked for NZC. As from 1 September one staff member will no longer work for NZC and will work three days for NCFG. Note : the income is higher against budget due to contracts being re-negotiated during the financial year.

3. Rent Received

Note that rent is under budget, however rent increased in early August 2024.

4. RMA Costs Reimbursed

Invoices (other than staff expenses) are reimbursed by New Zealand Council from the National Resource Management Fund for expenditure for the Rakaia Water Conservation Order. This off-sets expenses incurred by NCFG.

5. Species Management

Most of the expense are attributed to the purchase of fish for Lake Rotokahatu releases and the final flight for game bird counts.

6. Habitat and Protection Management

The month of August saw access and fencing upgrades around Te Waihora and Muriwai Lagoon areas, the purchase of building materials to build two maimai's for Boggy Creek (with another five to be build over time) and Rakaia Water Conservation Order spending whereby most of these costs will be reimbursed by NZC.

Note this post appears to be over budget, however \$47,000 was received from Environment Canterbury to offset some of the work completed around Te Waihora.

Table 1 : Profit and Loss

7. Licencing, Commission and Fees

Relates to payment of bank charges to Eyede and agent commissions.

8. Planning and Reporting

As some work has been completed for year-end financial audit, \$10, 214 is an accrual for reporting purposes only and has not been physically paid as yet. This is the Auditors fee for the 2023/24 financial year.

9. Other Overheads

Normal spending relating to office premises, communications and vehicles. Most of the cost has been in setting J Meecham, the Junior Field Officer, up with uniforms and field equipment.

10. Depreciation

On advice from the NCFG Accountant an estimated figure for depreciation to 31 August 2024 is \$110,000 and has been added as a budget line.

Table 2A: Balance Sheet

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council As at 31 August 2024

	31 AUG 2024	31 AUG 2023
Assets		
Bank	343,596.51	545,050.13
Current Assets		
Accounts Receivable	151,229.33	137,535.55
Other Receivables	513.95	50,652.27
GST	16,114.22	7,031.00
Total Current Assets	167,857.50	195,218.82
Fixed Assets	2,095,060.22	2,126,803.32
Total Assets	2,606,514.23	2,867,072.27
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts Payable	33,472.75	81,254.36
Visa	1,685.92	4,118.23
Accruals	23,529.54	31,071.25
Employee Entitlements	88,983.26	106,180.66
Income in Advance	113,271.34	183,196.39
Total Current Liabilities	260,942.81	405,820.89
Total Liabilities	260,942.81	405,820.89
Net Assets	2,345,571.42	2,461,251.38
Equity		
Accumulated Funds		
Accumulated Funds	1,820,333.56	1,942,734.55
Current Year Earnings	(115,679.96)	(122,400.99)
Transfer to and from Reserves	333,691.98	242,079.66
Total Accumulated Funds	2,038,345.58	2,062,413.22
Dedicated Reserves		
20 Minimum Cash Reserve	130,929.61	-
General Reserve - Old	-	129,333.00
Asset Replacement Funding	59.04	17,111.11
Non Resident Licence Revenue	104.57	75,503.47
Designated Waters Revenue	50,628.29	-
Salmon Card Revenue	25,547.32	-
Habitat Protection Revenue	638.39	-
Donations / Comp Levies	-	2,257.00
Total Dedicated Reserves	207,907.22	224,204.58
Restricted Reserves		
Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere) Mai Mai Reserve	17,599.68	83,400.00
Murawai (Coopers Lagoon) Mai Mai Reserve	1,681.00	8,397.12

Table 2A: Balance Sheet

	31 AUG 2024	31 AUG 2023
Rakaia Fund Reserve	80,037.94	82,836.46
Total Restricted Reserves	99,318.62	174,633.58
Total Equity	2,345,571.42	2,461,251.38

TABLE 2B

**NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL
ANNUAL CASH FLOW CALCULATION
DRAFT 2024 - 25 FINANCIAL YEAR**

OPERATING CASH FLOW

	Aug-24	Sep-24	Oct-24	Nov-24	Dec-24	Jan-25	Feb-25	Mar-25	Apr-25	May-25	Jun-25	Jul-25	Aug-25
--	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------

Opening Balances

	Aug-24	Sep-24	Oct-24	Nov-24	Dec-24	Jan-25	Feb-25	Mar-25	Apr-25	May-25	Jun-25	Jul-25	Aug-25
CASH IN													
Licence Sales	\$ 23,133	\$ 38,000	\$ 123,650	\$ 345,750	\$ 290,650	\$ 196,765	\$ 186,420	\$ 90,500	\$ 78,392	\$ 109,695	\$ 187,016	\$ 55,960	\$ 22,913
Other Income	\$ 19,218	\$ 35,200	\$ 11,500	\$ 28,985	\$ 38,451	\$ 23,747	\$ 19,724	\$ 33,027	\$ 25,590	\$ 14,966	\$ 21,716	\$ 21,723	\$ 14,603
Total Income	\$ 42,351	\$ 73,200	\$ 135,150	\$ 374,735	\$ 329,101	\$ 220,512	\$ 206,144	\$ 123,527	\$ 103,982	\$ 124,661	\$ 208,732	\$ 77,683	\$ 37,516

CASH OUT

Operational Expenses	-\$ 56,622	-\$ 32,000	-\$ 13,000	-\$ 49,414	-\$ 29,123	-\$ 25,650	-\$ 31,250	-\$ 46,063	-\$ 37,233	-\$ 19,657	-\$ 18,923	-\$ 30,135	-\$ 14,452
Employee Related Expenses	-\$ 80,752	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 96,800	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 96,800	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591	-\$ 66,591
Overhead Expenses	-\$ 13,257	-\$ 13,000	-\$ 13,034	-\$ 11,200	-\$ 9,140	-\$ 43,765	-\$ 12,137	-\$ 11,430	-\$ 13,702	-\$ 21,077	-\$ 11,562	-\$ 11,696	-\$ 13,257
NZ Fish & Game Levies	-\$ 186,549			-\$ 185,521			-\$ 185,521			-\$ 185,521			-\$ 185,521
GST Expense	-\$ 3,127	-\$ 5,758	-\$ 6,378	-\$ 12,661	-\$ 26,105	-\$ 12,676	-\$ 13,403	-\$ 4,615	-\$ 2,031	-\$ 25,228	-\$ 16,748	-\$ 4,611	-\$ 36,345
Purchase of Assets	-\$ 21,085				-\$ 20,000								
Movement in Reserve Balances	-\$ 221												
Total Expenditure	-\$ 361,613	-\$ 105,833	-\$ 99,003	-\$ 302,987	-\$ 181,168	-\$ 148,682	-\$ 282,096	-\$ 149,678	-\$ 115,495	-\$ 267,618	-\$ 113,824	-\$ 103,811	-\$ 243,476

Net Cash Flow

	-\$ 319,261	-\$ 32,633	\$ 36,147	\$ 71,748	\$ 147,933	\$ 71,830	-\$ 75,952	-\$ 26,151	-\$ 11,513	-\$ 142,957	\$ 94,908	-\$ 26,128	-\$ 205,960
Opening Bank Balance of All Accounts	\$ 644,553	\$ 325,292	\$ 292,659	\$ 328,806	\$ 400,554	\$ 548,487	\$ 620,317	\$ 544,365	\$ 518,214	\$ 506,701	\$ 363,744	\$ 458,652	\$ 432,524
Closing Bank Balance implied based on movement above	\$ 325,292	\$ 292,659	\$ 328,806	\$ 400,554	\$ 548,487	\$ 620,317	\$ 544,365	\$ 518,214	\$ 506,701	\$ 363,744	\$ 458,652	\$ 432,524	\$ 226,564
Actual Closing Bank Balance for All Bank Accounts (Incl Visa)	\$ 325,292	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Variance	-\$ 0	\$ 292,659	\$ 328,806	\$ 400,554	\$ 548,487	\$ 620,317	\$ 544,365	\$ 518,214	\$ 506,701	\$ 363,744	\$ 458,652	\$ 432,524	\$ 226,564

Total In Income/Expense Account (Incl Visa)	\$ 43,614.00												
Total In Deducted Reserves	\$ 182,356.00												
Total In Restricted Reserves	\$ 99,319.00												
Total	\$ 325,292.30												

ASSET REGISTER TO 31 AUGUST 2024

For the period 1 September 2023 to 31 August 2024

Date	Description	Opening Balance Plus Budget Approval	Purchases	Sales & Other Income	Bank Transfers to 07
6004 - Plant & Equipment					
09 Oct 2023	ST JOHN - Heartline Defibrillator	\$ 2,694.78		\$ 17,238.32	
26 Oct 2023	Nioa - Zero Tech Spotting Scope	\$ 2,015.67		\$ 20,000.00	
07 Aug 2024	Ferntech - DJI Mavic 3 Thermal	\$ 8,260.00		\$ 37,238.32	\$ 717.44
16 Aug 2024	Intech - Water Level & Temp Data Logger X 8 plus USB Download cable	\$ 5,863.50			
	Total 6004 - Plant & Equipment	\$ 18,833.95			
6008 - Office Equipment					
31 Jan 2024	Nectar - HP ProBook 450 G10 15.6in Touchscreen Note Book - Office Man:	\$ 1,955.71			
14 Jun 2024	JB Hi Fi - Apple Macbook Pro 14 - J Meecham	\$ 3,086.09			
	Total 6008 - Office Equipment	\$ 5,041.80			\$ 5,041.80
6010 - Vehicles					
21 Sep 2023	ACE Engineering - Purchase DNA450C 2023	\$ 47,398.51			\$ 47,398.51
24 Nov 2023	TURNERS GROUP - Sale of Fish Tanker HSF		\$ 5,500.38		
30 Nov 2023	Able Fabrication - Fabricate and fit ventilated storage box	\$ 2,999.90			
19 Mar 2024	Hunter Family Investments Trust - Sale of Woolridge Boat		\$ 12,000.00		
30 Aug 2024	Huntercraft -safety upgrades	\$ 6,961.73			\$ 6,961.73
	Total 6010 - Vehicles	\$ 57,360.14		\$ 10,824.47	
			\$ 65,563.17		\$ 65,504.13
BANK BALANCE as at 31 AUGUST 2024					\$ 59.04

NZC REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Dave Coll

Date: September 2024

Purpose

1. This report has been prepared for North Canterbury Fish and Game Council to summarise discussions and key New Zealand Council decisions made at the NZC Council meeting held in Wellington 23-24 August April 2024.

Introduction and Background

2. The meeting started with an interesting and detailed discussion on the draft Risk Register that was presented by the CEO. Corina advised that over the last 6 months there have been several issues that have occurred relating to poor culture within some regions and hence culture (or lack of) has been identified as one of the most significant risk areas for Fish and Game. It was also pointed out that the NZ Council Risk Register will be different from regional ones.
3. The new (part time) NZ Council HR and H&S advisor is currently reviewing the Health and Safety policy and is calling it the Health, Safety and Wellbeing policy so that it includes issues around physical and mental wellbeing. An important point that was made is that there is a risk that national and regional Councillors may be accountable for H&S issues affecting all staff and volunteers. More to come on this in the near future.
4. The CEO advised that EDS have just released a paper discussing issues and options for the review of the Wildlife and Conservation Acts. This paper is basically a combination of previous papers on the issue of interaction between indigenous and introduced species and tries to put trout, salmon and introduced gamebirds in what EDS see as their place well down the list in order of importance. Fish and Game have since released a counter to the EDS rhetoric. Here is a link to the F&G press release
<https://news.fuseworksmedia.com/0855067a-f7e8-481c-bd71-5ff0a2e0d587/1c0b64cb-c3db-4eb9-9099-6a411080c821>
5. NZ Council staff are working in conjunction with the regions on preparing a standard template for the preparation of Sports Fish and Gamebird Management Plans (SPGMPS) as many regions (NC included) are operating on expired plans. These are 10-year plans and are subject to approval by the Minister. The main issue to be included in addition to previous plans is mapping of trout spawning and trout habitat and consideration of

gamebird habitat mapping, including access information. Cross boundary issues are also to be considered (like for example Lake Heron).

6. The Council received a paper proposing several changes to the Standing Orders for the NZ Council which it is hoped regions will also consider. The review provides for online meetings to be held as formal meetings with decisions being made without having to be confirmed at the next in-person meeting.
7. The meeting was addressed by Todd McLay, the Minister for Hunting and Fishing. He spoke to the meeting for about 15 minutes, starting off by thanking all involved in Fish and Game on a voluntary basis and stressed the importance of hunting and fishing to over 1 million New Zealanders, which is why the current government has established the new Ministry dedicated to hunting and fishing. He gave his expectations of the national and regional F&G Councils and stated that he is not prepared to approve changes to the structure of F&G or the way we operate unless the proposed changes will provide a better outcome for our licence holders.

He then addressed issues that each Councillor had put to him in a list of prepared and submitted questions. In most cases his answers were a repeat of the earlier statement, “convince me what you are asking will lead to better outcomes and I will consider what you are asking”. The most relevant case in point was his refusal to add Waikaia and Upper Maitara Rivers to the list of designated waters as requested by Southland Fish and Game. He felt that their submission did not provide sufficient information to justify a change, but he would be prepared to reconsider the issue again if a better case was put to him.

RMA REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Emily Craig

Date: September 2024

Purpose

1. This report has been prepared for Council to summarise key RMA activities undertaken by the NCFG team throughout the period July 2024 to mid-September 2024.

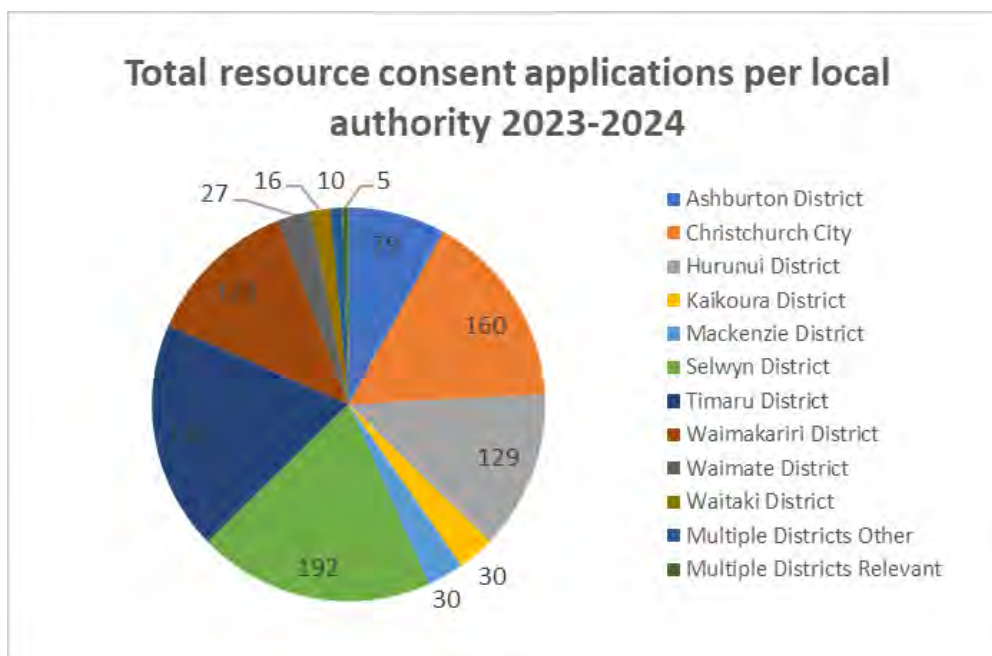
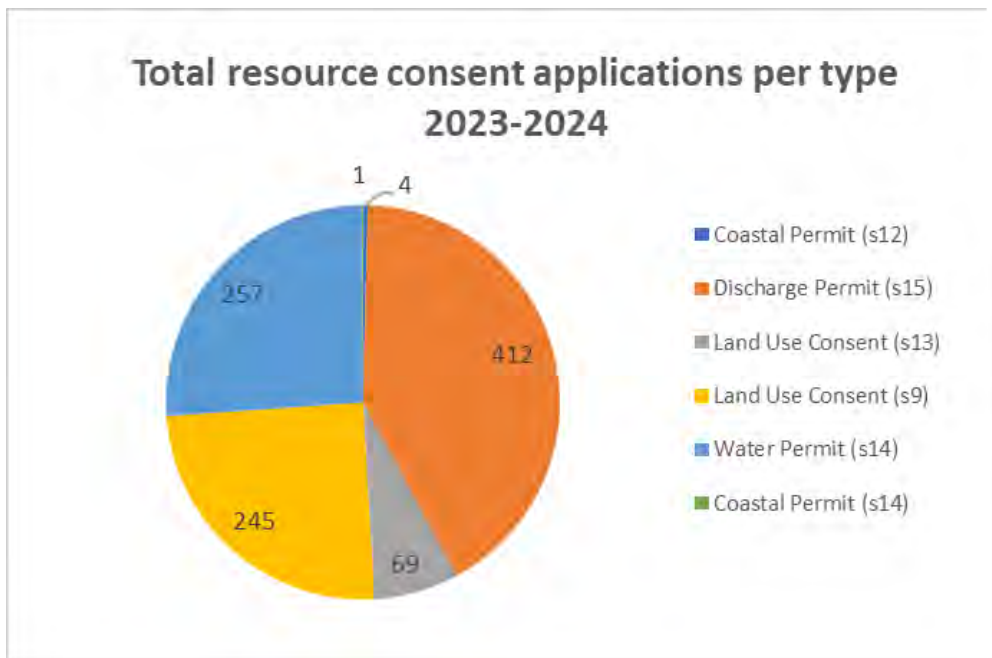
Background

2. As the statutory management agency for sport fish and game birds we are required to consider the Legislation, the RMA, local plans, regional plans, and National Policy Statements applicable to our Region.

Points of Information

Resource Consents General

3. All resource consent applications lodged with the regional council are presented weekly to affected parties to assess whether these are relevant to us. Where relevant we provide feedback to Regional Councils and where necessary propose these be publicly notified.
4. Through the period July-August we have received and assessed a further **168** resource consent applications. For the 2023-2024 year, a total of **988** resource consent applications of which the type and locations are presented below:
5. The total consents relevant to NCFG account for **610** (61% of total consents) of these with the remainder spread between Nelson/Marlborough and Central South Island regions.



6. The most common theme/priority applications for the July - August period was discharge permits (s15); a majority of these discharge permits were either to air or land. The most common district in the North Canterbury region was Selwyn District, followed by Christchurch City District.

Submissions/Interested parties

7. The CEO and staff have conducted meetings with Waimakariri Irrigation Limited and their contractor Pattle Delamore Partners regarding consent review and fish salvages in the irrigation ponds and channels at Browns Rock following a recent resource consent application. The aim is to reconnect and develop this relationship so Fish & Game can work more actively and collaboratively with this water management and irrigation provider, similar to the relationships we have built over the last few years with Amuri Irrigation Company and Central Plains Water Ltd.
8. Staff have also conducted meetings with Landpro Ltd who are processing applications on behalf of Environment Canterbury (ECAN) regarding water take consent renewals on

the Waiau Uwha River. Staff remain in contact with Landpro Ltd regarding this current application.

9. **Rakaia Water Conservation Order Hearing**

After years of concerns about water management and degradation of river health and fishery values raised by local anglers, Fish & Game, iwi and community members and other the public debate over the Rakaia flared up in the national media in late 2021, following the leaking of a draft ECan technical report (The Rakaia Water Balance Report) and the resignation of its author, a senior environment Canterbury hydrologist.

Environment Canterbury's response was to distance itself from the report's findings, confirming and accelerating public concerns about exceedance of consent limits for water-takers, inadequate monitoring and poor enforcement of consent conditions resulting in the Rakaia River being "impeded and manipulated" beyond the level anticipated in the water conservation order" (WCO).

In response Fish and Game and the Environmental Defence Society join forces and agreed to seek a declaratory judgement from the Environment Court to determine the fundamental question of who has the responsibility for WCO monitoring and enforcement, which has national implications in terms of the protection offered by all WCOs.

Declaratory judgements are the critical first step in addressing the environmental problems faced by the Rakaia River. They will determine who is responsible for monitoring and enforcing the WCO not just in Canterbury but all over New Zealand. The Rakaia River's problems have arisen because of significant intensification in land and water use in recent decades; an overly complex water management regime; a lack of adequate resource and compliance monitoring; and is intensified by a lack of management response from Environment Canterbury.

Initially it looked as if compliance was a significant issue but as time has gone by the focus has shifted to Environment Canterbury's failures in land and water management. Remedial action can only be achieved progressively through plan changes, reconsenting processes and WCO amendments.

A more detailed progress report on the Rakaia Declaratory Proceedings hearing, and the limited outcomes from the mitigation process was sent out to Council and NZC in August. Following Environment Court protocols, that report which contains legally privileged information cannot be made public at this stage. However, over the next month legal case documents and supporting affidavits related to this proceedings hearing will be made available for viewing by the public on the North Canterbury Fish & Game website, once they have been officially lodged with the Environment Court.

10. **Canterbury Regional Draft Policy Statement**

Staff from North Canterbury, Central South Island, and Nelson/Marlborough regions, with help from NZ Council staff, prepared a submission for Environment Canterbury's draft Regional Policy Statement (RPS).

Key points covered by Fish & Game in this submission include:

- Significant freshwater issues to address across the region.
- Lack of reference to fishing and game bird hunting values.
- Lack of detail in relation to Water Conservation Orders and Outstanding Water Bodies.
- The need for action plans for waterbodies where ECAN monitoring shows they do not meet NPS-FM grades, including directions for restoration management.
- Insufficient flows driving the degradation of water bodies, for which the draft RPS does not direct work to enable policy 11 of the NPS-FM. Remedying existing over-allocation and avoiding over-allocation in the future is a significant challenge.
- Objectives/policies not providing enough protection or enhancement of the natural environment (usually standard in an RPS document). This could result in a failure of the RPS to affect the transition needed for restoring ecological health to the degraded waterbodies.
- A need for overarching integrated management policies which:
 1. Includes objectives on how to transition to better outcomes for flow allocation and water quality.
 2. Prioritises the natural environment, then people's health needs, and thirdly, the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being.
 3. Coordinates the management of the region's natural and physical resources across jurisdictional boundaries and overlapping agency responsibilities.
- Climate change impacts identified and subsequent response, adaptation, and mitigation. Objectives to manage adverse impacts and cumulative effects.
- Access is maintained and enhanced so people can enjoy rivers, lakes, and wetlands.

11. **Regional plans**

District Councils continue to notify NCFG of regional planning and current works.

Staff met with the ECAN Rivers team for their annual hui about planned works across the region for the coming year. A draft plan will be completed by ECAN and sent to Fish & Game for review, and all works within the final plan will be communicated to Fish & Game monthly (and on an individual basis where works are more significant). These works will be communicated to licence holders where necessary.

ECAN has also sent the relevant Fish & Game regions notification to provide feedback on draft changes to the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, the Waipara Catchment Environmental Flow and Water Allocation Regional Plan and the Hurunui and Waiau River Regional Plan. Staff will work closely with Central South Island region and National RMA staff to make this submission.

Staff also attended Selwyn District Council's Te Komiti Waiora, and liaised with council and local representatives. The committee is focused on the land drainage network and how it integrates with Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere. From these meetings Fish & Game has the opportunity to have input on upcoming catchment management plans for the area.

FOR INFORMATION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: High Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project Governance Group

Date: September 2024

Subject: **Glenariffe Project**

Purpose

1. To provide the North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G) with a final Governance Group update on the current phase of the High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project (HCWWP).

Background

2. NCF&G, in conjunction with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE), ECan, New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions, secured funding in 2021 to work with the use of a bequest left to Fish & Game by James McIntyre, to enhance the salmon fishery in the Rakaia and Waimakariri rivers. This funding employs two staff for three years, with three governors appointed to oversee the project. The project aims to protect vulnerable high-country spring creeks adjacent to increasingly intensified farmland.

Points of Information

Final Stage FIF Project

3. Our funding arrangement with MfE is coming to its anticipated end.
4. Staff are working with MfE to ensure that our final reporting obligations have been met. Indications are that this project has exceeded expectations for delivery which is a positive note for NCF&G to finish our current arrangements with MfE on.
5. Steve Terry has prepared a final report for the Council as part of the pack for this Council Meeting.
6. The governance group commends the staff on their efforts in completing this often-complex project.

Glenariffe

7. After some unanticipated delays consents were granted and the stream was promptly rediverted in the presence of staff and some members of the governance group. It was pleasing to get this done before the coming spawning season. While the wetland will take some time to develop its full potential and stabilise, there will be immediate benefits.

8. To satisfy our obligations to MfE we have developed and applied our own covenants on this block. We modelled the covenant using similar Fish & Game covenants established in other regions. These allow us to manage the wetlands for our unique values to ensure that we can utilise a full suite of approaches to wetland design and development. Entering a QEII covenant will be reconsidered once the wetland is established- there are funding advantages to be considered by doing so.
9. There is ongoing data collection and academic analysis of the natural and ecological state within the wetland.
10. The Governance group would like staff to organise a field trip for councillors interested in visiting the wetland.

Project Extension

11. The Rakaia Catchment Environmental Enhancement Society has granted an application for funding amounting to \$73,000. This project is situated on Redcliffes Station and focuses on protecting and enhancing instream biodiversity, improving water quality and reducing erosion by fencing and retiring land within the wetland area.
12. Extra funding was secured and used to establish 11.3km of fenced riparian buffers in the Double Hill and Glenariffe Stream headwaters on Double Hill Station, who have been welcome partners on this project.
13. The extra protection of a QEII covenant has been placed on the 200ha Hydra Waters block on Mt Algidous Station- a critical salmon spawning site. The station has chosen to exclude the Hydra Waters from their farming operations for a long time now, however, this covenant secures that protection into the future.
14. These are very successful additional outcomes that have been achieved under the umbrella of the HCWWP. The governance group is grateful to the landowners, the funders, and commends Steve Terry for his commitment to building relationships and finding the pathways to protect these habitats.

Project Learnings

15. A key learning from this project is the importance of building a greater contingency into budgets when completing funding applications. MfE's contribution to the project was fixed, meaning that rising material or labour costs for things like fencing or unexpected legal or consent costs to address unexpected complexity within the project needed to be funded from elsewhere.
16. Maintaining open and proactive communication with MfE has helped ensure that overruns of time-bound milestones within the project were mitigated and the necessary adjustments were made. Examples of this include the negotiations and formalities involved with the land purchase, and the consent process. Ultimately the project milestones were all completed within the term of the agreement- so some flexibility on timelines within that was not a significant issue. Being open with MfE ensured that they worked with us to address issues.
17. Relationships proved to be a critical first step to achieving significantly greater outcomes than expected from the project. It has become evident to the governor's group that some of these relationships take time to develop and can be time intensive to maintain. While this was a three-year project, it has been much longer in the making.

18. Being able to source additional funding to support landowners to fence off sensitive areas is the second critical step, and a tangible way F&G can demonstrate value to landowners because by providing expertise in unlocking funding streams, we can help landowners achieve their conservation goals and support our ambitions for habitat protection.

Next Steps

19. The Glenariffe wetland will continue to renaturalise. Staff will monitor this progress and confer with the council where any interventions to optimise the wetland for our purposes are required.
20. Staff will consider whether the council needs to consider particular regulations to manage stakeholder use of the wetland.
21. Once the wetland is more established, staff will develop a communications plan to help publicise the project and celebrate and promote the outcomes achieved.
22. The governor's group would like staff to organise an official opening of the wetland and invite NZC and other important dignitaries to the event along with present and new councillors and the families of the valley
23. Incoming council may consider whether to prioritise the seeking of a similar project opportunity.

Recommendation

24. That North Canterbury Fish & Game Council name the wetland formed on the Glenariffe Stream the 'McIntyre Wetland' in acknowledgement of the generous bequest made by Mr John McIntyre that made this project possible.

HEALTH & SAFETY REPORT

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council
From: Staff
Date: September 2024

PURPOSE

1. This report has been prepared for the Council to provide a summary of health and safety across the organisation.

INTRODUCTION / BACKGROUND

2. This report provides a summary of:
 - a. The health and safety performance across the organisation inclusive of any contract work.
 - b. Health and safety risk across the organisation.
 - c. Any significant health and safety incidents for the months reported and any recent updates on past incidents.
 - d. Any near-miss events and subsequent follow-up actions.
 - e. The progress against the Health and Safety Strategy Work Programme.
 - f. The report also responds to any matters arising from the last Council Meeting.

ANALYSIS

3. The table below summarises the reporting statistics for this period. Further information regarding context and follow up process is captured in a register.

Lost time injuries this period	Lost time injuries this year	Incidents this period	Incidents this year	Near Miss Events this period	Near miss events this year	New Hazards reported this period	New Hazards reported this year
0	0	0	1	1	7	0	6

4. This dataset continues to build over time particularly as our work programme grows and health and safety reporting culture are ingrained into our work ethos.

Near Miss and Incident Events

5. One Near Miss occurred in this period (accessing items on trailer in wet weather) and has been added to the risk register.

New Hazards

6. No new Hazards have been reported this period.

Health and Safety Culture

7. The overall Health and Safety culture in our organization continues to be positive and proactive, and staff continue to actively contribute to system improvements.
8. Use of the new Job Safety Analysis/Field Safety Forms is going well. The team has received compliments from external agencies (Christchurch City Council) on the quality of the new forms when providing them for mandatory paperwork for Council property access.
9. Staff continue work on updating the Risks/Hazards Register to enable easier integration into the Field Safety form's hazard management.
10. NZ Council has a new staff member, Adrienne Murray, whose role includes HR & Health & Safety. Adrienne visited the office in August to meet staff and was given an overview of our Health & Safety processes.
11. Following on from Adrienne's office visits around the country, staff are underway providing NZC with additional information on the Risk Management Systems so they can collate information around the country to go towards National H&S policy.
12. With various tools at the office, staff are working to create a new register and sign-off.

H&S Meetings

13. Monday morning staff meetings have moved to a bi-weekly format and as such, health and safety discussions are now being held on a bi-weekly basis in addition to the larger monthly health and safety meetings.

Contractors

14. No contractors were engaged during the end July-August period.

Staff Competencies and Training

15. Jackson completed his CERT course at the end of July and followed up with a training weekend with the CSI team in August.
16. Matthew, Harry, Emily and Rasmus attended their CERT course refresher in August.

RECOMMENDATIONS TO IMPROVE HEALTH AND SAFETY

17. Discussions have been had at a National level about applying for funding to create a National Health & Safety platform to provide a consistent H&S system throughout Fish & Game. A National Health & Safety committee has been established and staff are working towards providing regional H&S information to support this.

CONCLUSION / DISCUSSION

18. Staff note that NCFG is tracking well toward our Health & Safety goals. With increased National investment to ensure systems and processes are adhered to, a good H&S culture continues to be developed at a regional and national level.



High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project Final Report

By Steve Terry, September 2024

Background

For the last three years, North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G), in conjunction with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE), Environment Canterbury (ECan), New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions, secured funding in 2021 from the MfE “Freshwater Improvement Fund”, to work with the use of a bequest left to Fish & Game by James McIntyre, to enhance the salmon fishery in the Rakaia and Waimakariri rivers. This funding employed two staff for three years, Steve Terry and Belinda Bull, with three governors appointed to oversee the project. An overview of the project’s expenses can be found as Appendix One.

The projects aim was to secure, enhance or re-establish 60ha of streams and wetlands through a minimum of 10km of new fencing around high-country streams, thereby improving the habitat for species within these ecosystems and enhancing down-stream water quality. Through negotiations with landowners in the High-Country, the project “High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection” (HCWWP) has exceeded these targets, with the retirement of approximately 370ha, utilising existing fences, along with over 20km of new fencing, with individual projects summarised below.

The project has been endorsed and supported by a number of high-country stations, along with several project partners. ECan has provided water chemistry analysis on ten streams in the Rakaia catchment, which facilitated regular discussions with landowners around efforts to protect water quality through fencing and land retirement. The Cawthron Institute has also provided technical support and analysis, Rakaia River Fishing Promotions has provided \$70,000 in funding for fencing on Double Hill Station, in conjunction with Manawa Energy funding an additional \$50,000. These two funds combined to retire 77ha of wetlands and waterways on the Station. The QEII Trust and ECan provided wetland ecologists giving advice and assessing wetland species present in the blocks of land retired on Glenariffe Station. Canterbury University masters student Karina Kelly has written a thesis on the efforts required to restore wetlands and waterways and this is currently being reviewed internally. NCF&G have also provided both expert and administrative support for this project.

Key benefits to North Canterbury Fish & Game include;

- All the Glenariffe catchment streams are now fenced to support protection of key spawning habitat and to reduce negative impacts associated with livestock.
- 121ha of wetlands have been created in the Glenariffe catchment ensuring water quality remains pristine in Glenariffe Stream and providing new spawning and juvenile rearing habitat, with a key focus on salmon.
- Landowner relationships have improved, with landowners approaching Fish & Game to offer wetlands for retirement.
- The potential for this wetland to be used to demonstrate the tangible value Fish & Game can offer to environmental action, particularly to groups that are wider than our base stakeholder group.



Below is a summary of wetland and waterway protection projects achieved.

Part 1: Glenariffe wetland restoration

In collaboration with the landowners of Glenariffe Station, a 44ha wetland area on the East Branch of the Glenariffe Stream in the Rakaia River headwaters is being re-naturalised and restored. NCF&G have purchased 30 hectares of land to facilitate the regeneration of the wetland. A further 14 hectares of land adjoining this area on Glenariffe Station has also been retired by the landowner. Many ephemeral waterways and small streams run through the areas retired. ECan wetland ecologists have mapped the wetland noting where various wetland species are, with ongoing monitoring planned in future years.

As part of this project, a land valuation was required before the North Canterbury Fish & Game council proceeded to ensure the land was of a reasonable value. Secondly a surveyor was contracted to subdivide the land to enable a title to be issued for the purchased land. Four resource consents were required to divert the South Branch of the Glenariffe Stream back to its original course, formerly the East Branch, with the whole single stream now named Glenariffe Stream. The formal processes took longer than anticipated to finalise, creating some budget issues.

For the last 70 years the East Branch was diverted into Double Hill Stream mid-way down the stream to drain the wetland that Fish & Game have purchased. The increase in flow in Double Hill Stream below this point was not suitable for adult spawning or juvenile sportsfish rearing. This re-naturalisation has improved flows in both the Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams and thus the habitat for instream life.

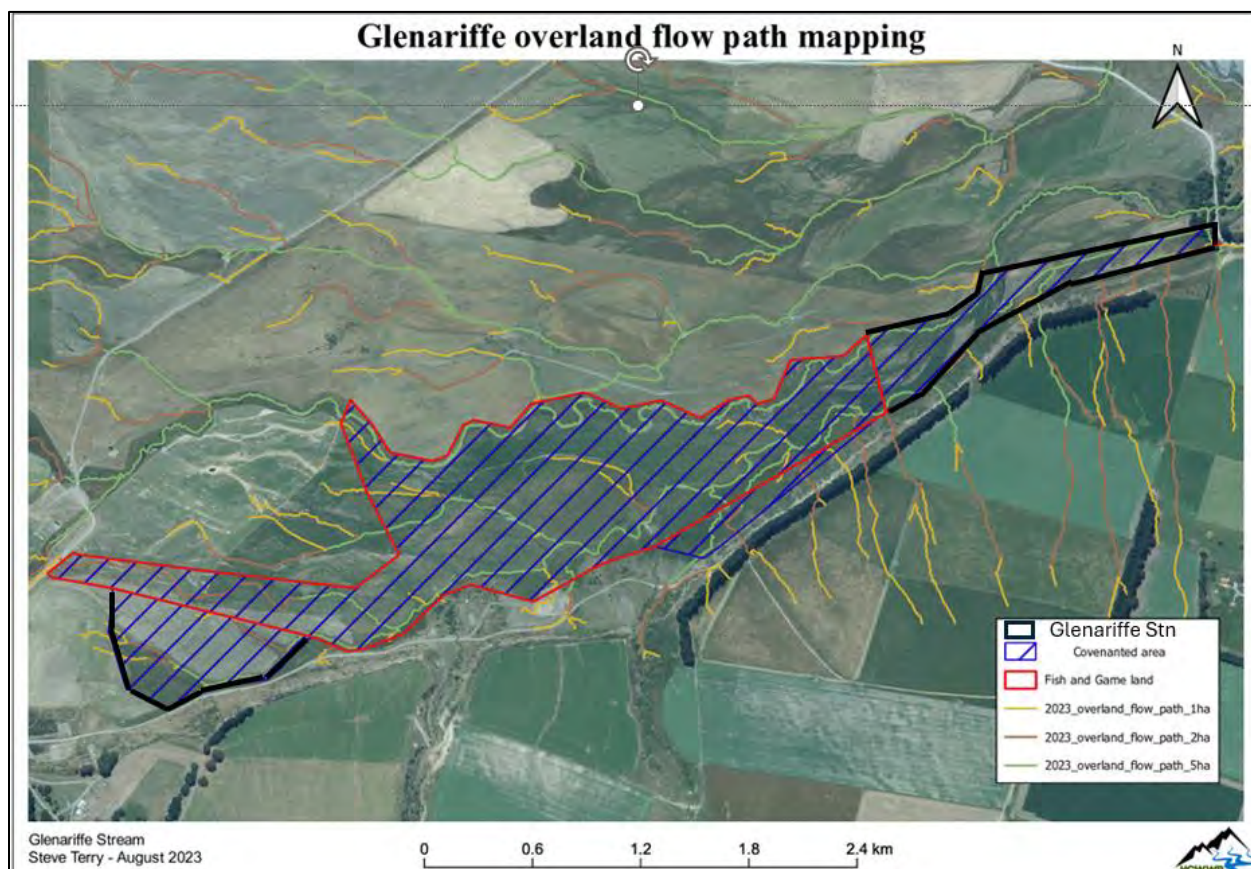
A bridge has been constructed over the new stream pathway which is owned by the landowner and all maintenance will be carried out by the landowner. Some landscape planting around the bridge area has been completed. Plans to plant various sections of the enhanced waterways are being developed.

Karina Kelly, a Masters of Water Resource Management student at the University of Canterbury, has been working on a project investigating ecological changes along Glenariffe and Double Hill Streams, following a land-use gradient. This work will help to provide baseline data to inform future monitoring of the wetland restoration, and to predict potential improvements following land retirement, fencing and re-wetting. Karina is currently processing invertebrate samples and completed her studies at end of 2023, with a report due mid-2024.

Canterbury University have captured LIDAR imagery in the upper Rakaia catchment using MfE funding through the HCWWP project. The data has been received and stored at F&G. Canterbury University have completed the initial processing of point data and imagery as an in-kind contribution to the project. Reducing the costs associated with the initial processing has allowed us to capture a larger geographic area than initially planned and increases the potential of the data for higher level research/analysis. An example of the flow modelling can be seen below. Glenariffe and Double Hill Stations have viewed data on their stations and will use this when looking to further protect areas of their stations when funding permits. The data has also been used to show neighbouring landowners that increasing the flow in the Glenariffe East branch will not cause additional flood risk on their properties.



The LIDAR image below is an example of how this data can be used to map flood flow pathways when the mainstem of the Glenariffe floods.



Graphic 1. LIDAR image of the lower Glenariffe Stream area showing overland flow paths and the location of Fish & Game and private land protected by conservation covenants.

After a lengthy process a resource consent for restoring the natural flow path of Glenariffe Stream, by rejoining the south and east branches, was finally approved. This has made it possible to begin the process of restoring ground and surface water connections, and reproduce the natural structural processes needed to help facilitate wetland and stream restoration. A selection of photos from key sites and overview maps have been included below to help show early signs of improvement and the relative location of protected wetland and stream areas across the Glenariffe and Double Hill catchment. Including a photo showing how the Glenariffe South Branch has been re-directed into the East Branch, now flowing under the new bridge. After having been returned to its original flow path it is again finally forming one continuous stream named Glenariffe Stream.

In addition, a short film clip from drone surveys will be shared with council. This “virtual field trip” will help highlight where improved wetland and stream protection and conservation benefits have been achieved and visualise the increases in shallow and slower flowing stream and backwater areas that have already been created. These areas represent massive improvements in both the availability and quality of juvenile salmonid feeding and rearing areas. Together these nursery habitats form a critical foundation



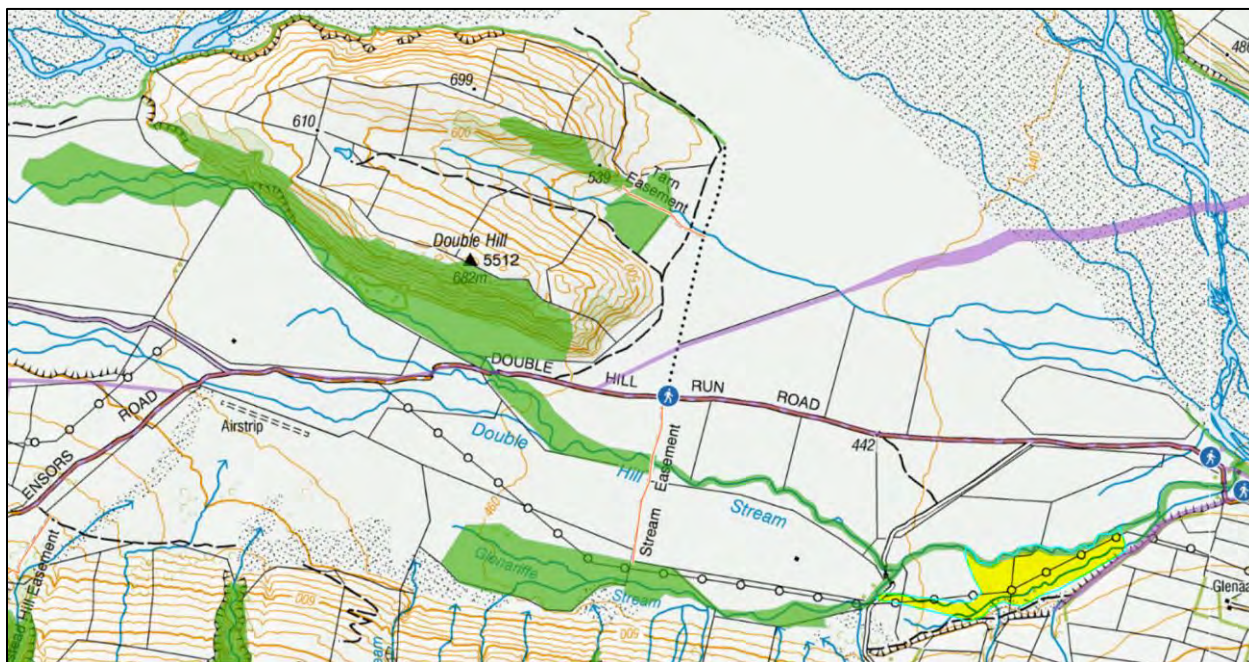
for increasing the carrying capacity and size at outmigration for salmon, which is so critical for improving both freshwater and ocean survival.



Photo 1. Showing the Glenariffe South Branch being re-directed into the East Branch, and restoring an unbroken Glenariffe Stream.



Photo 2. showing regeneration of wetland vegetation on the land purchased from Glenariffe Station two years after retirement from grazing by stock.



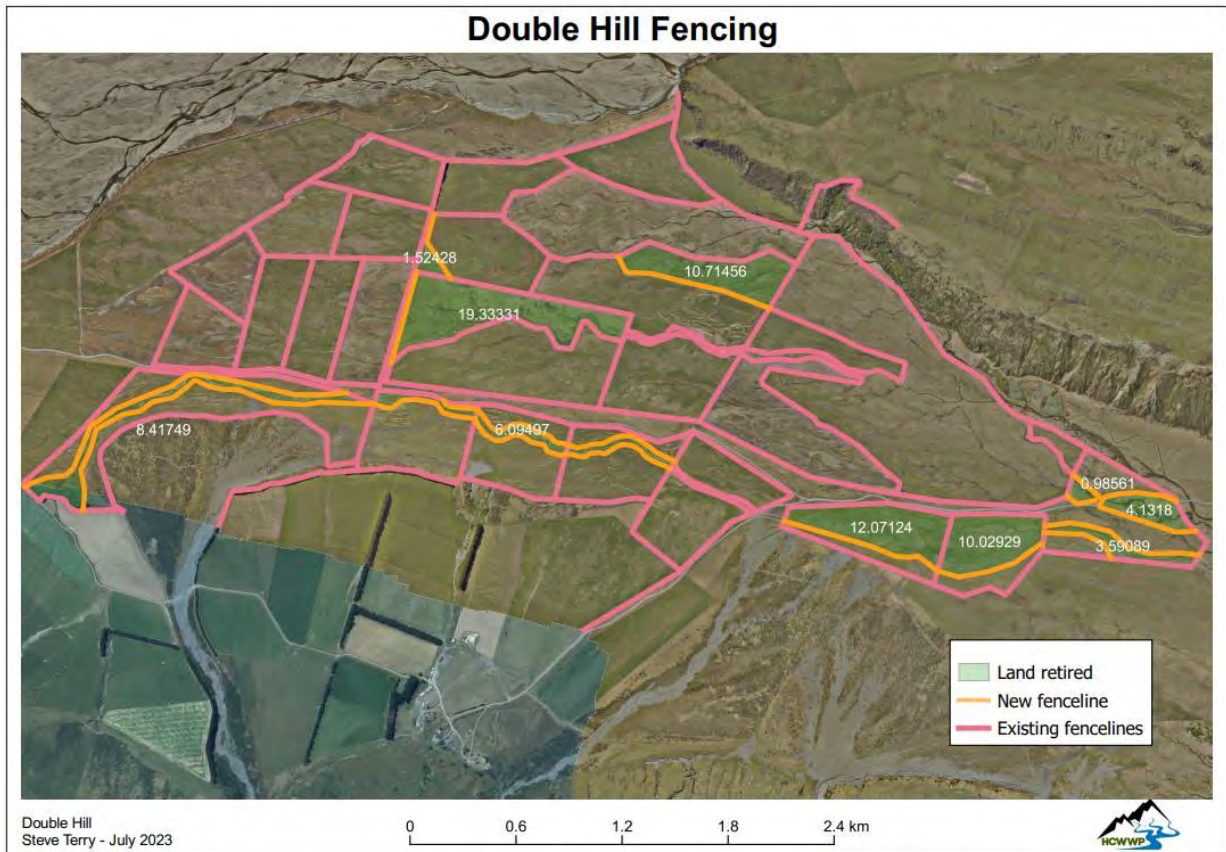
Graphic 2. Overview of conservation land (green areas) and the Fish & Game land (in yellow) recently purchased for stream and wetland restoration purposes to improve water quality and juvenile salmon rearing habitat.

Part 2: Double Hill Station habitat protection

Fencing and wetland retirement on Double Hill Station

Through negotiations with the landowners at Double Hill Station, a number of streams and wetlands have been protected through the HCWWP. We would like to thank Rakaia River Fishing Promotions for their contribution of \$70,000 (excl gst), along with Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund \$43,478.26 (excl gst), towards 11.3km of fencing, establishing riparian buffers around wetlands and waterways (spring and hill-fed), in the Double Hill/Glenariffe stream headwaters on Double Hill Station. This funding has contributed to retiring around 77 hectares (originally only 37ha planned) of wetlands and waterways from farming, encompassing three large reserves.

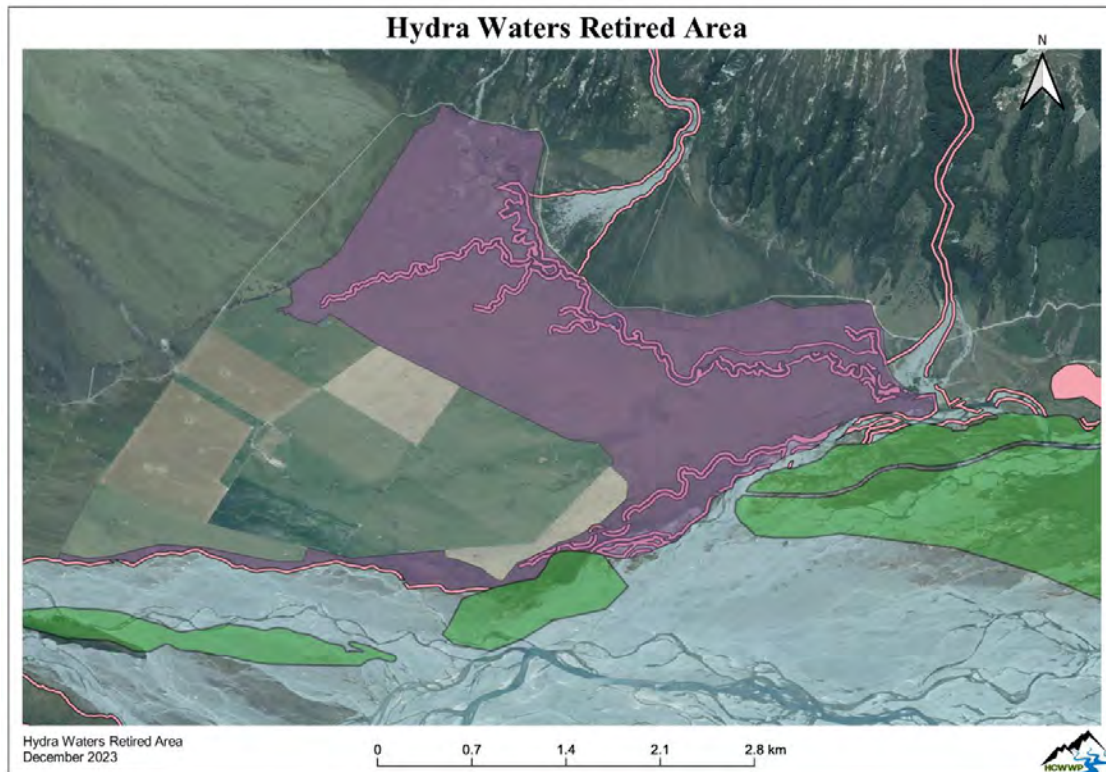
Double Hill and Glenariffe stations have many headwater wetlands, springs and small tributaries forming part of the Double Hill/Glenariffe stream catchments. These vulnerable wetlands host many native plant communities and are typical of headwater systems in farming environments. Reducing the flow of contaminants from these source areas is an important component of looking after the Double Hill/Glenariffe Stream system and the Rakaia River. These riparian areas have critical influence on in-stream conditions by buffering the impacts of neighbouring land use such as erosion, loss of shade through removal of riparian vegetation, and increased flood intensity through drainage of neighbouring wetlands for land intensification. Over the last decade, Double Hill Station has completed significant stream/wetland protection work without external funding and these recent externally funded works help to protect remaining areas from the effects of adjacent land use, as well as protecting native plant communities within the reserves and riparian areas.



Graphic 3. Map showing new fence lines have been built and wetland areas in the Glenariffe headwaters that have been protected.

Part 3: The Hydra Waters, Mt. Algidus Station in the Rakaia headwaters.

Discussions with the landowner of Mt. Algidus Station in the Rakaia headwaters over a number of years, has resulted in a QEII covenant being placed on a 200+ha block, including the Hydra Waters, a complex system of spring-fed streams and wetlands, accounting for around 20-30% of salmon spawning in the Rakaia. This area has not been grazed for around 40 years now, with this additional level of protection ensuring future landowners continue to protect this area.



Graphic 4. Showing an 200+ hectare area protected by a QEII covenant (purple area) and the relative location of public conservation areas (green) and the recently formed marginal (pink lines) that have been established during the project.



Photo 3. The Hydra Waters, Mt. Algidus Station in the Rakaia headwaters.



Part 4: Redcliffes Station

In July 2023 the HCWWP was successful in securing \$72,000 from Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund, to fence 4.5km and 24ha of wetlands, along with a vulnerable hillside valley and vegetation on Redcliffes Station, located opposite the Trust Power (now Manawa Energy) Lake Coleridge power station. This fencing project has been completed.

A further application for \$73,500 has recently been granted with Manawa Energy's Rakaia Environment Enhancement Fund for stage two of this restoration work, with a further 24ha planned for retirement by the end of September 2024.



Graphic 5. Showing shows the relative location of land blocks included in stage one of the Redcliffes wetland retirement project.



Photo 4. Newly constructed fence line to protected wetland areas with high restoration potential on Redcliffes Station.



Freshwater Improvement Fund Project Funding Summary

The High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project was funded by the Ministry for the Environments (MfE) Freshwater Improvement Fund. In total North Canterbury Fish & Game Council (NCF&G) secured \$1,609,689 of approved funding for the project.

The budget summary tables included below in Appendix One describe the contributions made by Fish & Game and our project partners, which included MfE, Environment Canterbury, New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association and Rakaia River Fishing Promotions.

The project team has faced many challenges over the last three year, notably rapid and large rises in costs due to a global financial crisis brought on by the pandemic. At the time we applied for funding there were restrictions on the types of “contingency” budgets that MfE would allow us to include in our project. In part because inflation levels had been quite low for a number of years, which of course quickly changed.

The project team and governors found it challenging and, in the end, impossible to accommodate three years of ~ 4-7% inflation rises annually. This of course significantly influenced fencing and bridge construction costs, resource consent costs and land purchase costs. Despite Resulting in a budget shortfall of about \$46,750 for bridge construction due to inflation

We successfully managed the challenges of dealing with most of the rising costs by seeking approval for some variations during year two and three to how the FIF project budget was structured. In the end that enabled us to find a way that allowed us to meet all critical project milestones and deliverables to MfE, with the added help of an additional funding grant from Fish & Game to cover the outstanding budget shortfall.

After due consideration North Canterbury Fish & Game Council approved the use of funds from the Rakaia Reserves at their September 2023 meeting. The Rakaia Reserve is a Restricted Reserve created from environmental mitigation funds specifically “*for the purposes of Fish and Game undertaking habitat and fisheries enhancement works in the Rakaia River*”. It thus represents an obvious and appropriate funding source to enable the completion of restoring Glenariffe Stream to its original flow path, which will help make it possible to enhance both wetland and stream habitats as well as fishery enhancement benefits for sea-run salmon and trout populations and native fish communities.



APPENDIX 1

Table 1. Overview of the respective financial contributions (actual cash or equivalent in-kind value) made by all partners involved in the High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project from 2021 – 2024.

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Total
North Canterbury Fish & Game	\$ 620,896	\$ 76,897	\$ 76,896	\$ 774,689
Rakaia River Promotions	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 7,000	\$ 21,000
Environment Canterbury	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 30,000
FIF contribution from MfE	\$ 455,832	\$ 204,084	\$ 124,084	\$ 784,000
Total cost of project				\$ 1,609,689
			Approved FIF Budget	\$ 1,609,688

Table 2. Summary for the High-Country Wetland & Waterway Protection Project budget demonstrating that due to rising costs for fencing, land purchase, resource consents and bridge construction an extra funding contribution of \$46,746 from Fish & Game Reserves was required to complete the project.

Cash Out				
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Actual Expenses
Lidar mapping	\$ -	\$ 11,700	\$ -	\$ 11,700
Bridge Design & Build	\$ -	\$ 4,117	\$ 150,000	\$ 154,117
Salaries	\$ 107,646	\$ 128,750	\$ 128,750	\$ 365,146
Land Purchase	\$ 297,483	\$ 377,517	\$ -	\$ 675,000
Legal	\$ 2,800	\$ 19,243	\$ 3,000	\$ 25,043
Vehicle Purchase	\$ 48,217	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 48,217
Cawthron Consulting	\$ 2,360	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,360
ECan Water Quality Monitoring	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 10,000	\$ 30,000
Surveying/Subdivision/Title	\$ 30,952	\$ 15,160	\$ -	\$ 46,112
MfE funded fencing - Glenariffe	\$ 69,050	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 69,050
Rakaia River Fishing Promotions - Fencing Double Hill	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 21,000	\$ 21,000
Fish and Game inkind support (aerial surveys and staff time)	\$ 69,563	\$ 69,563	\$ 69,563	\$ 208,688
Total Expenses				\$ 1,656,434
MfE Approved Project Budget				\$ 1,609,688
Budget shortfall funded by Fish & Game (From Rakaia Reserve)				\$ 46,746
Cash In				
Claimed MfE Funding Grant	\$ 261,333	\$ 261,333	\$ 261,333	\$ 784,000
Claimed Rakaia River Fishing Promotions DH Fencing Grant				\$ 21,000
McIntyre Bequest Funding Grant				\$ 551,000
ECan Funding Grant / inkind contribution				\$ 30,000
Fish & Game in Kind contribution	\$ 74,562	\$ 74,562	\$ 74,562	\$ 223,687
Total actual cash expenses / income				\$ 1,609,687
Remaining FIF Project Shortfall (due to inflation / rising cost)				\$ 46,746



Table 3. Showing external funding granted additional to the approved MfE budget for the FIF project demonstrating the successful sourcing of extra funding (\$~250,000) for wetland and waterway protection aligned with but outside of the FIF project.

Location of Habitat Protection Works	Funding Source	Approved Grant
Double Hill Station (fencing to retire 47ha Glenariffe headwater wetlands)	Rakaia River Fishing Promotions	\$49,000
Double Hill Station (fencing to retire 30ha Glenariffe headwater wetlands)	Manawa Energy Rakaia River Enhancement Fund	\$50,000
Redcliffes Station – Block 1 fencing to retire 24ha wetlands and eroding fan block	Manawa Energy Rakaia River Enhancement Fund	\$72,000
Redcliffes Station – Block 2 fencing to retire 24ha wetland and native bush block	Manawa Energy Rakaia River Enhancement Fund	\$73,500
Total Additional Funding Grants		\$

For more information about the Rakaia Catchment Environmental Enhancement Society – see link

<https://www.manawaenergy.co.nz/rakaia>

Action List

NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL



As of: 21 Sept 2024

National Reserves Policy

Done

Cr O'Keefe to draft a letter for review, and then write to NZC seeking clarification on how the national reserves calculations are reached and when would any likely top-up of the reserve is made. Also what type of reserve is the national body operating on - for example accounting or asset based.

Due Date: 19 Jul 2023

Owner: RICHARD O'KEEFE

Meeting: 24 May 2023 NCFG Council Meeting, 2.5 Reserves Policy - Consultation / Recommendation

Trout Management Plan

Done

To include a section on the use of trout removal/suppression as a tool in the trout management plan for assisting improved protection of vulnerable non-migratory galaxiids, and to help demonstrate to Ngai Tahu & DOC what our fishery values are located so they see how important sports fish are culturally, and where our key resources are located.

Due Date: 22 May 2024

Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Meeting: 22 Feb 2024 North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting, 3.2 General Business

Councillor "Alone Time"

In Progress

The Chair to work out how to include a 30-minute Councillor alone session to Council meetings.

Due Date: 22 May 2024

Owner: ALAN STRONG

Meeting: 22 Feb 2024 North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting, 3.2 General Business

Building Relationships with Ngai Tahu

In Progress

Cr Strong and T Anglem (Ngai Tahu) to discuss how to best progress a governance relationship between NCFG and Ngai Tahu.

Due Date: 22 May 2024

Owner: ALAN STRONG

Meeting: 22 Feb 2024 North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting, 3.2 General Business

Rakaia Water Conservation Project

Done

R Gabriellsson to update Council on the Rakaia Water Conservation Order.

Due Date: 16 Aug 2024

Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON

Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 5.1 Standard Reports

Discussion with Central South Island Regarding Management of Lake Heron & Melish Stream

In Progress

That Cr's Baron, Isitt and Coster arrange discussions on a governance-to-governance level with Central South Island to further a management strategy for the upper Rakaia catchment.

Due Date: 21 Aug 2024
Owner: DAVE BARRON
Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 1.5 Council Discussion on Issues and Risks That May Require Council Attention

Latest Update:

Meeting with CSI on the 4\09\2024

DAVE BARRON | 3 Sept 2024

Mai Mai's on Te Waihora and Muruwai Lakes

Done

That a strategy be formed for the management of mai mai's on Te Waihora and Muruwai Lakes.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 22 May 2024 NCFG Council Meeting, 2.3 Te Waihora and Muriwai Mai Mai Fund Transfers

Operational Work Plan

In Progress

That the format of the Operational Work Plan be reviewed with an in-depth version with measurable goals and objectives for staff and a summarised version for Council.

To review staff hours in the OWP to align with budgeted staff hours.

A wider document to go alongside the OWP focusing on the engagement of key stakeholders and what NCFG are doing for them.

To rewrite the wording regarding under Point 4 in the "near-term priority results regarding "a boundary adjustment to encompass Lake Heron"

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 2.1 2024/25 Operational Work Plan and Budget

Rakaia Reserve

In Progress

Provide to Council the financial summary for the Rakaia Reserve including any spending from the HCWWP project.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 2.3 Rakaia Reserve

Actions from General Business

Done

1. R Gabrielson to investigate if the Water and Wildlife Habitat Trust trademark "Freshwaters" be transferred Fish and Game?
2. That the links to meeting papers on website be checked and updated.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 3.1 General Business

Angler Oral Histories on the Rakaia River

Done

That a letter be written explaining that NCFG could not financially support the pre-printing of the Angler Oral Histories on the Rakaia River as the current focus was on the Rakaia Water Conservation Order. That a governor-to-governor meeting be organised to reconnect with and discuss current issues involving both organisations.

Due Date: 18 Sept 2024
Owner: ALAN STRONG
Meeting: 24 Jul 2024 North Canterbury Fish and Game Council Meeting, 4.1 Public Session

Fishing Competitions

In Progress

That a reporting template be included with fishing competition applications, to ensure competition organisers provide data, in a useable format, back to NCFG.

Due Date: 30 Sept 2024
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 22 Feb 2024 North Canterbury Fish & Game Council Meeting, 2.3 Rangers Fishing Competition Application

Development of an Educational and Promotional Strategy for Gamebird

In Progress

A draft educational and promotional strategy is being formulated, in collaboration with key stakeholder groups and treaty partners. It is anticipated that a Draft Strategy will be presented to Council at their workshop in February 2025 (revised date).

Due Date: 28 Feb 2025
Owner: RASMUS GABRIELSSON
Meeting: 17 Feb 2021 COUNCIL MEETING - 17 FEBRUARY 2021, 1.4 ACTION SHEET

FOR INFORMATION

To: North Canterbury Fish and Game Council

From: Emily Craig

Date: September 2024

Subject: 2023-24 FINAL SEA-RUN SALMON HARVEST AND SPAWNING ESTIMATES

Purpose

1. To update Council with the final estimates of sea-run salmon harvest and spawning counts survey for the 2023-24 season in the North Canterbury region.
2. Draft estimates were presented to council at the July 2024 Council meeting, provided as an update following NZ Salmon Anglers Association AGM presentation.
3. The full sea-run salmon report has also been provided for this meeting. Unlike previous years, this report is joint with Central South Island Fish & Game to provide a full overview of the 2023-24 season fishery under the season bag limit system active in both regions.

Harvest Survey

4. The harvest survey methodology used in 2022-23 was repeated in 2023-24, with the aim of receiving as many voluntary card returns as possible in order to minimise error margins on phone survey harvest estimates.
5. Communications with sea-run salmon anglers increased leading up to the 7 May card return deadline (multiple targeted emails to non-respondents, fishing reports, social media).
6. In total, 2,351 valid bag limit cards were returned before the final 15 May deadline, a return rate of 20%.
7. Of the 2,351 returned cards, 1197 (50.9%) reported they did not go fishing, 908 (38.6%) reported that they went fishing but did not harvest salmon, and 246 (10%) reported that they harvested salmon.
8. A follow-up phone survey of the remaining non-respondents in two strata ('known success' and 'no known success') was carried out to complete harvest estimates.
9. Nine-hundred and ninety-six anglers were surveyed by phone (109 from the 'known success' stratum and 887 from the 'no known success' stratum).
10. Of the 996 phone surveyed anglers, 679 (68.2%) did not go fishing, 292 (29.3%) went fishing but did not harvest salmon, and 25 (2.5%) harvested salmon. Anglers in the 'known success'

stratum were much more likely to have gone fishing and kept salmon than those in the 'no known success' stratum.

11. Estimated harvest for the three indicator rivers was greatest for the Rakaia River (185.5 ± 45.4 salmon), followed by the Waimakariri River (142.8 ± 37.8 salmon) and the Rangitata River (94.0 ± 39.4 salmon). Overall, this is a decrease on all three rivers relative to the 2022-23 season.

Spawning Counts

12. Five spawning counts were carried out on each of the upper Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers by North Canterbury (NC) staff, and five on the upper Rangitata by Central South Island (CSI) staff.
13. CSI also completed four aerial counts of Lake Heron/Mellish stream, followed by a foot survey joined by NC Staff.
14. Estimates of escapement/spawning are **327** salmon on the Waimakariri, **878** salmon on the Rakaia River, and **235** salmon on the Rangitata.
15. This gives a final estimate for the three indicator rivers of **1,440** salmon (see Appendix, Figure 1).
16. This estimate is in line with previous estimates during the season and places the population within the Low management band, retaining the two fish bag limit for the 2024-25 season.

Harvest & Escapement Proportions

17. Combining harvest estimates and escapement estimates, an estimated **30%** of the total run was caught by anglers on the Waimakariri River, and **17%** on the Rakaia River. Escapement proportions (opposite of harvest proportions) were therefore 70% and 83% respectively (see Appendix Figures 2 & 3).
18. Comparative to pre-season bag introduction, estimated escapement proportion remains high (above 70% on both rivers).

Strategic Implications

19. The continuation of increased communications with sea-run salmon licence holders is crucial to encourage anglers to hand in their bag cards, to ensure the most accurate data and estimates can be made. Efforts continue to develop new cost-effective ways to increase return rates.
20. Escapement/spawning estimates, while not the lowest historically, are particularly low this season. Work is being done to compare historic spawning estimates with different environmental variables (e.g., surface ocean temperatures) to identify any correlations in the data.
21. Escapement proportions have remained over 70% of the total run in both the Waimakariri and Rakaia rivers since implementation of the season bag. The increase in escapement therefore shows the positive impacts of the season bag limit and the need for it in years of low spawning numbers. Without the season bag limit in place, the escapement proportion and therefore spawning population could have dropped to much lower this season than what was estimated.
22. Further emphasis on harvest/escapement proportions should be taken into consideration, and harvest/escapement proportion 'targets' could be introduced to integrate into changes to the adaptive management strategy. [The 70% escapement line shown in Figures 2 and 3 below is an example of such a target].

Appendix

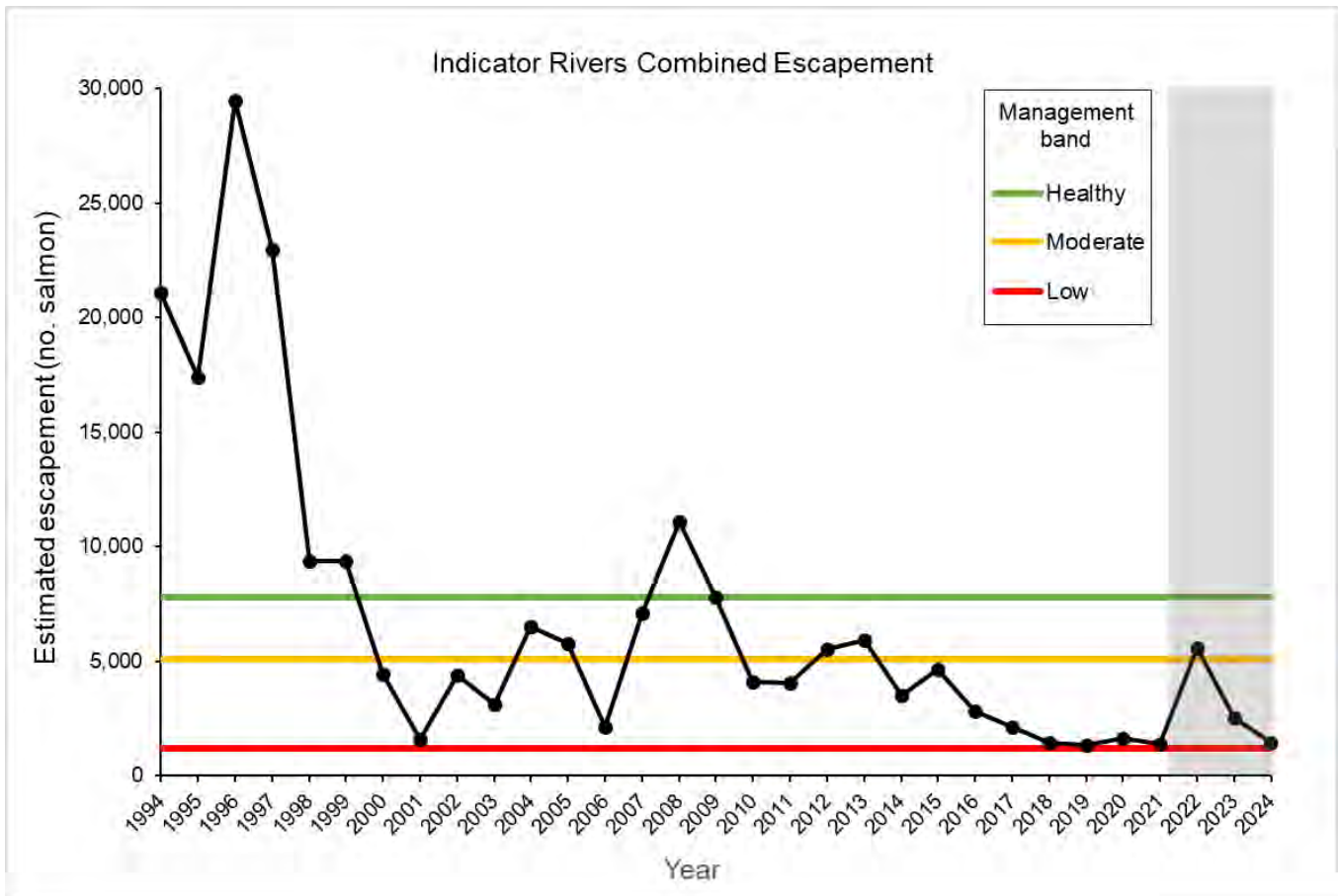


Figure 1. Combined escapement across the three indicator rivers 1993-2024 used for threshold management in comparison to the management bands. Grey shaded area indicates years where season bag limit system was in place.

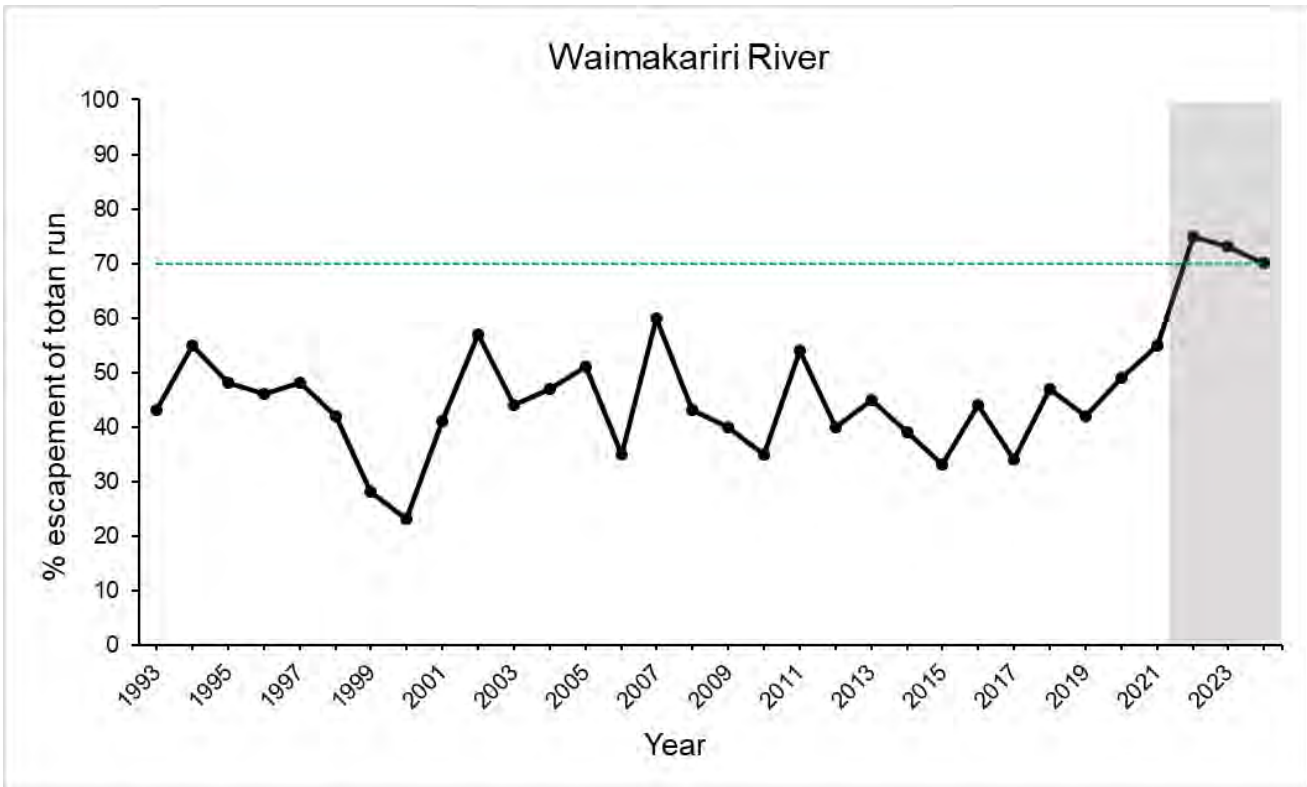


Figure 2. Proportion of the total run escapement on the Waimakariri River. Grey shaded area indicates years in which the season bag limit system was in place. Green dotted line indicates a 70% example 'threshold' for escapement of the total run.

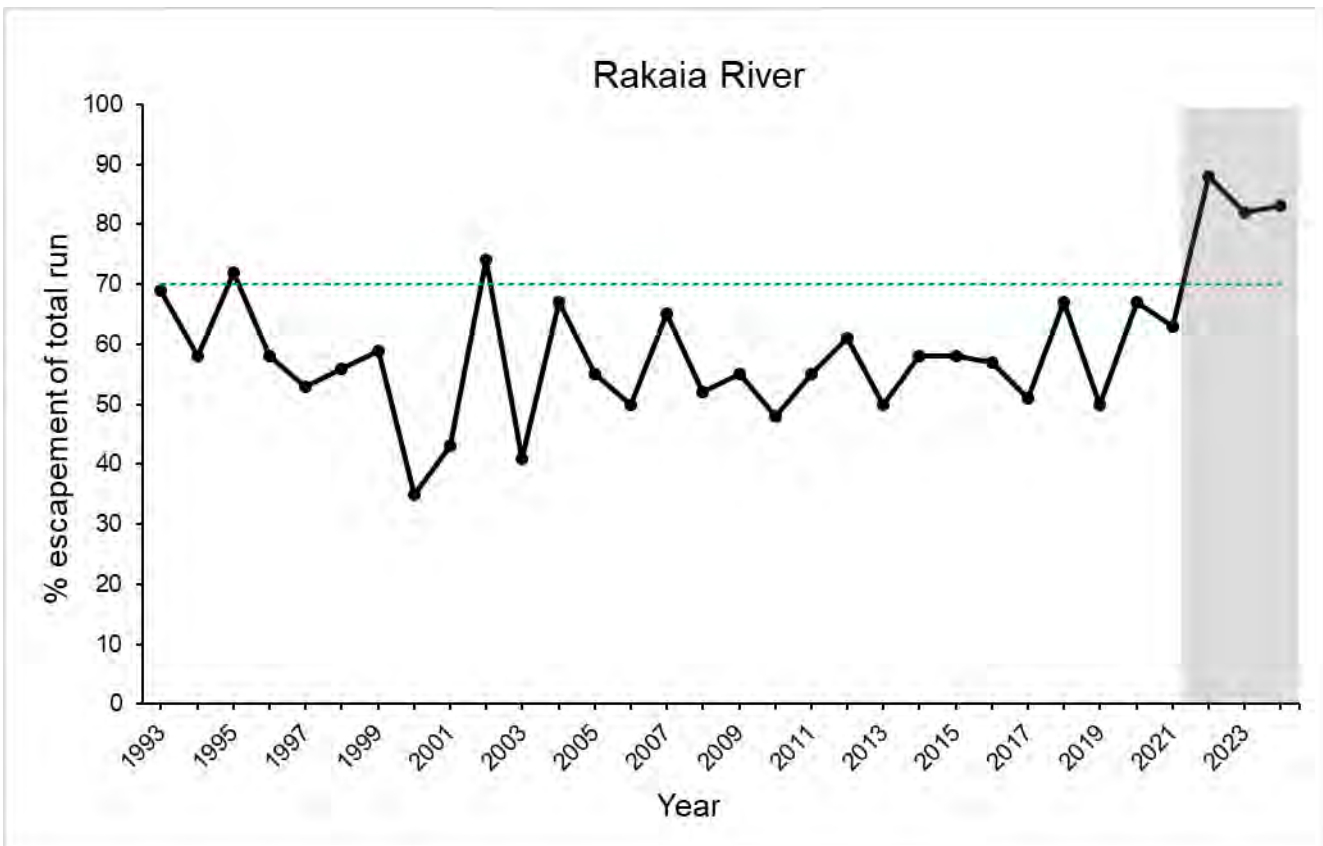


Figure 3. Proportion of the total run escapement on the Rakaia River. Grey shaded area indicates years in which the season bag limit system was in place. Green dotted line indicates a 70% example 'threshold' for escapement of the total run.



Game Bird Annual Report

2023-2024

PREPARED FOR THE NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME COUNCIL

August 23rd, 2024

Table of Contents

Executive Summary	3
Appendix 1: Population index of paradise shelduck and black swans in North Canterbury Region 2024	4
Appendix 2: Canterbury Plains dabbling duck survey 2024	10
Appendix 3: A trend count of the Australasian Shoveler Duck – 2023	14
Appendix 4: Summer duck hunting season harvest and participation in North Canterbury	21

Executive Summary

North Canterbury Fish and Game (NCFG) annually conduct trend counts of native and introduced game birds. These population indices inform harvest management within the region by assessing and monitoring population trends.

The paradise shelduck and black swan indices for 2024 totalled 7,338 black swans and 9,477 paradise shelducks counted. This was the first year of the mixed mode survey with some sites being counted from the ground and others from helicopter. Helicopter counts allowed flying all sites at lower altitude, which would have increased detection probability of birds. The paradise shelducks count was 8% above the long-term average while the black swan count was 24% above the long-term average. See appendix 1 for more details.

The dabbling duck survey was conducted late summer across the Canterbury Plains over two days on March 11th and March 12th. The average number of dabbling ducks per transect was 40.8, a decrease of 9.5% from last year. This number of dabbling ducks per transect is 1.6% below the long-term average of 41.5. See appendix 2 for more details.

The shoveler survey was completed in 2024 on August 5th and August 6th in North Canterbury. This national coordinated effort is written up by Eastern Region typically in late September. The 2023 report showed a slight declining national population across sites that have been counted every year. Counts at sites that have been counted every year was the lowest since 2000. The ratio of males to females was 1.49. See appendix 3 for more details.

The participation rate of NC licence holders in the mallard season was 3.1%, with a total estimated harvest of 354 mallards in North Canterbury and 262 mallards in Central South Island Fish and Game region. The participation rate of the paradise shelduck season was 2.5% in period one and 6.0% in period two, with a total estimated harvest of 2,215 paradise shelducks over the six-week season. An additional 500 paradise shelduck were harvested in Central South Island Fish and Game region by North Canterbury licence holders. See appendix 4 for more details.

The national game bird harvest survey has not completed for North Canterbury as there are open hunting seasons on pūkeko and paradise shelduck through mid- to late September. The May-July hunting season had similar harvest to 2023, which is one of the lowest levels of harvest for mallards with total harvest at 21,005 (+/- 3,762). See appendix 4 for more details of game bird harvest for 2023 seasons.

Appendix 1: Population Index of paradise shelduck and black swans in North Canterbury Region 2024

Matthew Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game
Heather Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game



Executive Summary

NCFG conducted annual aerial summer surveys of moulting paradise shelducks and black swans on January 24th, 2024. There were 7,338 black swans and 9,477 paradise shelducks counted. This was the first year of the mixed mode survey with some sites being counted from the ground and others from helicopter. Helicopter counts allowed flying all sites at lower altitude, which would have increased detection probability of birds.

Introduction

North Canterbury Fish and Game Council (NCFG) is charged with the management of sports fish and game bird resources in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters. Under the Conservation Act 1987, the functions of each Fish and Game Council shall be to manage, maintain, and enhance the sports fish and game bird resource in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters, and in particular—

- 1) *to assess and monitor—*
 - a. *sports fish and game bird populations*

NCFG staff conducted annual aerial surveys in 2024 to

- 1) Assess the population status of paradise shelducks and black swans

Methods

Aerial flights were conducted via helicopter January 24th with one observer. Flights were conducted between 300-500ft AGL. Voice recorders were used for counting birds. There were five sites across the region counted from the ground with binoculars and spotting scopes. There were a total of 14 locations surveyed (Figure 1).

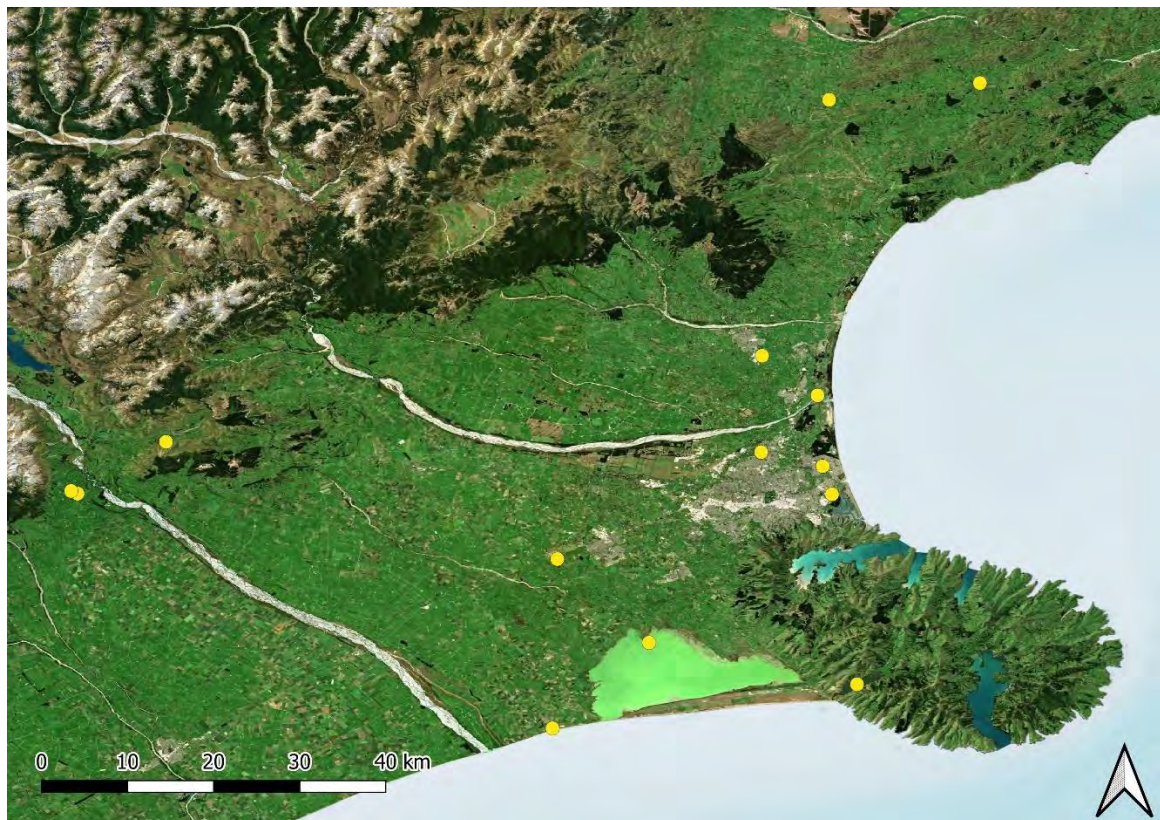


Figure 1. Paradise shelduck and black swan survey locations in North Canterbury, 2024.

Results

There were 9,477 paradise shelducks counted, 8% above the long-term average (Figure 2). A total of 7,338 black swans were counted, 24% above the long-term average (Figure 3).

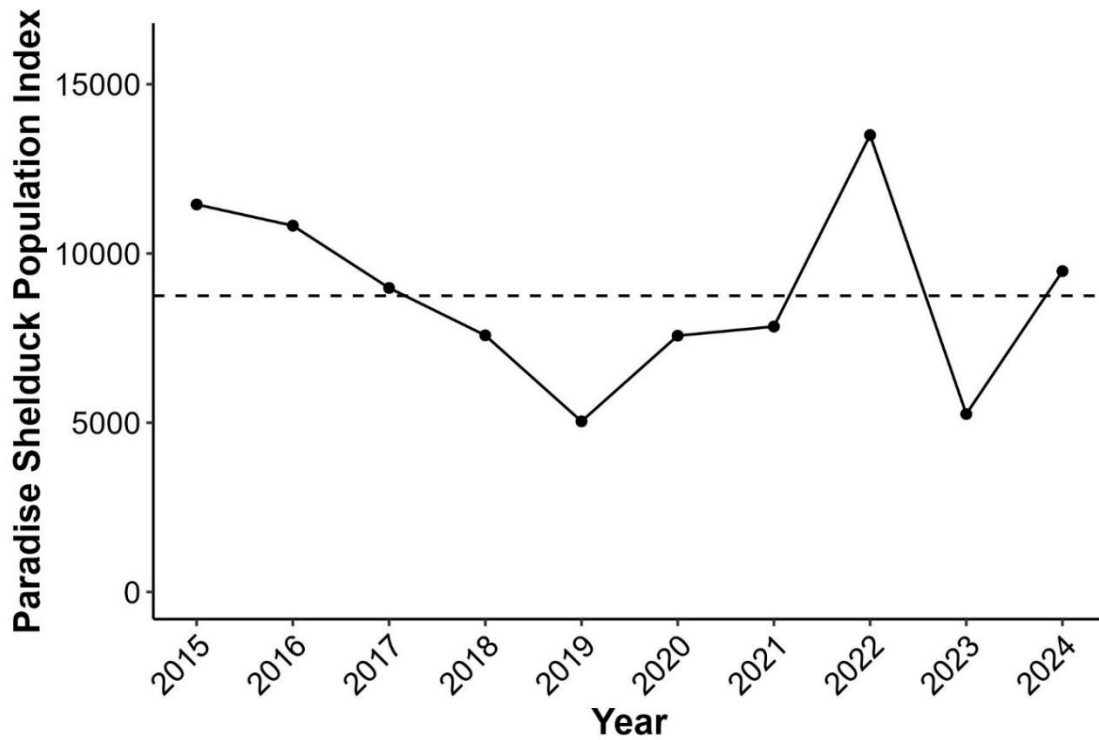


Figure 2. Paradise shelduck population counts of moulting birds 2015-2024.

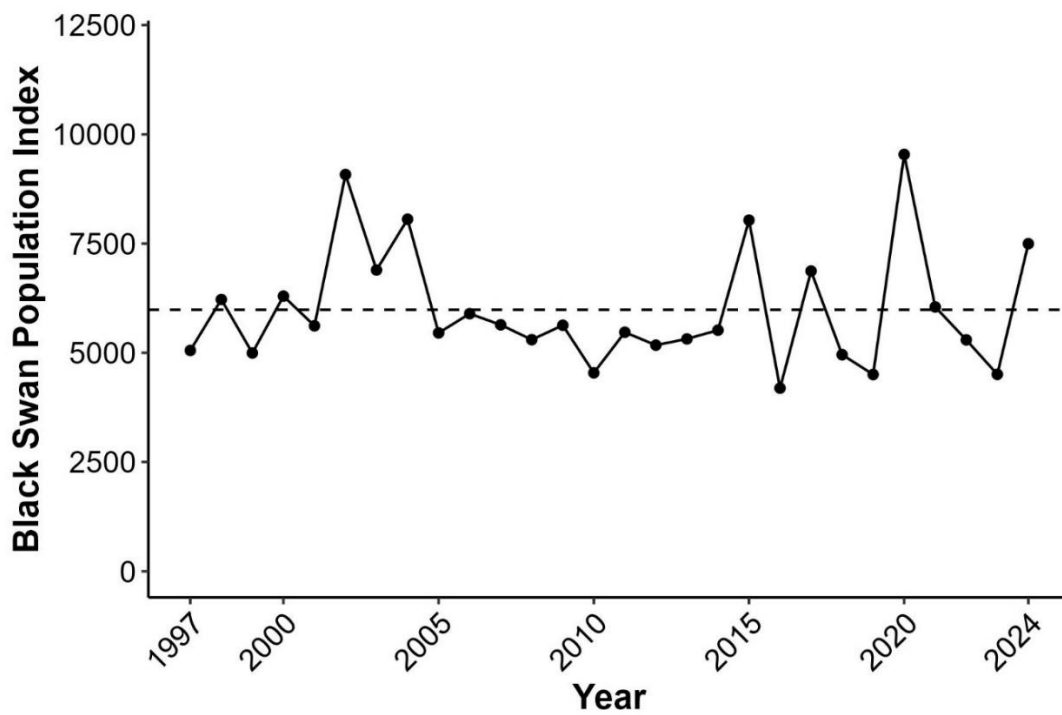


Figure 2. Black swan population index for North Canterbury 1997-2024.

Discussion

Population indices can provide important information for management; however, objectives and methodology must be clearly defined (Engeman 2003). The primary issue surrounding population monitoring is appropriate versus inappropriate experimental design and data analyses to achieve the investigators' objectives (Engeman 2003).

Surveys of congregated moulting birds are an effective method for sampling a portion of the population when the methodology is consistent, i.e., *when, where, and how*. Historically, this survey has been conducted across a wide range of survey dates spanning mid-January to mid-February, which is not conducive to sampling the same portion of the population. Wing moult in paradise shelducks takes approximately four weeks to complete; however, the chronology of wing moult varies in that sub-adults and failed breeders moult in January, and successful breeders moult in February and March (Williams 1979). Therefore, year-to-year comparisons are meaningless when the number of sites varies *and* survey dates vary over a month. This results in both different age classes of the population being compared and location bias data.

The number of sites surveyed decreased from 110 locations to 26 locations in 2020. It has been further reduced again in 2024 to 14 sites that have been consistently monitored over the life of the survey. When 110 locations were surveyed, the numbers of paradise shelduck counted were between 9,000 and 15,000. Estimates of paradise shelduck harvest in the region during the May-July season are typically between 10,000 and 15,000 birds (Fish and Game, unpublished data), with another 5,000 harvested during the summer season in February (Garrick and Sanders Garrick 2023). Assuming harvest rate is somewhere between 10% and 20%, the population of paradise shelduck in North Canterbury may be between 100,000 and 200,000 birds. It is a “leap of faith” to make generalisations to the greater population when the survey counts 5-10% of the population and also relies heavily on assumptions around population distribution and site fidelity (Mackenzie and Royle 2005, Barker et al. 2010).

Waterfowl surveys are commonly flown between 30 and 150 m above ground level (Reinecke et al. 1992, Pearse et al. 2008, Ramsey and Fanson 2021). Undoubtedly, detection probability is negatively correlated with the height above ground level. In past years, our surveys were flown at least 213 m and, at times, over 300 m above ground level. Detection of paradise shelducks at 300 m is near zero for birds swimming and loafing and is unacceptably low for the much larger-bodied swans. The mixed mode method used this year of flying some sites with a helicopter and surveying from the ground is much more appropriate and fit for purpose than fixed wing flights flown at a much higher altitude.

Management Implications

This year marked the first year of flying the survey with a helicopter. Surveys were conducted between 90 m and 150 m height above ground level. There were also a number of sites surveyed from the ground. Wairewa (Lake Forsyth), Te Waihora

(Lake Ellesmere), and the Bromley Estuary with the surrounding oxidation ponds encompass the majority of black swans in North Canterbury. Although the black swan count is up considerably from last year, this may be attributed to the change in methodology. This will need to be considered in the context of the recently developed harvest management strategy.

To properly inform harvest regulations and management, a more robust survey is needed. This will require quantifying paradise shelduck habitat across the landscape and a proper survey design to estimate total population size (Mackenzie and Royle 2005). A pilot for these works has been started in North Canterbury, and will be progressing over the next couple of years to replace current survey methodology.

Further, monitoring by itself is important; however, because there are currently no specific population objectives or management frameworks in place, harvest regulations of paradise shelducks have historically not been informed in a consistent, scientific manner. Developing clear objectives is essential for designing any population monitoring protocol (Witmer 2005). Population management plans need to be developed and implemented as soon as feasible.

Literature Cited

Barker, R.J., G.C. White, and M. McDougall. Movement of paradise shelduck between molt sites: A joint multi-state-dead recovery mark-recapture model. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69:1194-1201.

Engeman, R.M. 2003. More on the need to get the basics right: population indices. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 31:286-287.

Garrick M.J., and H. Sanders Garick. Summer duck hunting season harvest participation, and satisfaction in North Canterbury. Internal Fish and Game report.

Mackenzie, D.I., and J. Andrew Royle. 2005. Designing occupancy studies: general advice and allocating survey effort. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42: 1105-1114.

Pagano, A.M., and T.W. Arnold. 2009. Detection probabilities for ground-based breeding waterfowl surveys. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 73:392-398.

Pearse, A.T., P.D. Gerard, S.J. Dinsmore, R.M. Kaminski, and K.J. Reinecke. Estimation and correction of visibility bias in aerial surveys of wintering ducks. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:808-813.

Ramsey, D.S.L., and B. Fanson. 2021. Abundance estimates for game ducks in Victoria: Results from the 2020 aerial survey. Arthur Rylah Institute for Environmental Research Technical Report Series no. 325. Department of Environment, Land, Water and Planning, Heidelberg, Victoria.

Reinecke, K.J., M.W. Brown, and J.R. Nassar. 1992. Evaluation of aerial transects for counting wintering mallards. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 56:515-525.

Roy, C., S.G. Gilliland, and E.T. Reed. 2022. A hierarchical dependent double-observer method for estimating waterfowl breeding pairs abundance from helicopters. *Wildlife Biology*: e01003.

Williams, M. 1979. Moulting gatherings of paradise shelduck in the Gisborne-East coast district. *Notornis* 26:369-395.

Witmer, G.W. 2005. Wildlife population monitoring: some practical considerations. *Wildlife Research* 32:259-263.

Yetter, A.P., H.M. Hagy, M.M. Horath, and J.M. Osborn. 2016. Comparison of aerial waterfowl survey methods during fall and spring migration. Conference paper.

Appendix 2: Canterbury Plains Dabbling Duck Survey 2024

Matthew Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game
Hamish Stevens, Central South Island Fish and Game
Heather Sanders Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game



Photo credit: Richard Cosgrove

Executive Summary

North Canterbury Fish and Game and Central South Island Fish and Game conducted late summer aerial surveys of dabbling ducks across the Canterbury Plains over two days on March 11th and March 12th. The average number of dabbling ducks per transect was 40.8, a decrease of 9.5% from last year. This number of dabbling ducks per transect is 1.6% below the long-term average of 41.5.

Introduction

Fish and Game Council staff are charged with the management of sports fish and game bird resources in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters. Under the Conservation Act 1987, the functions of each Fish and Game Council shall be to manage, maintain, and enhance the sports fish and game bird resource in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters, and in particular—

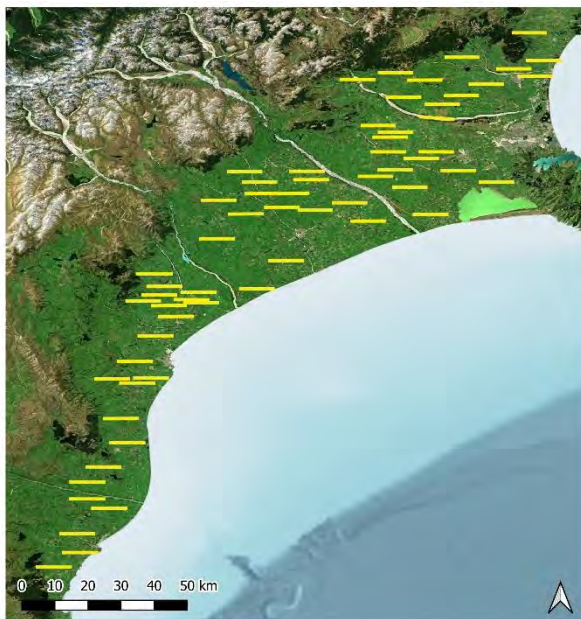
- 2) *to assess and monitor—*
 - a. *sports fish and game bird populations*

North Canterbury Fish and Game (NCFG) and Central South Island Fish and Game (CSIFG) staff conducted annual aerial surveys in 2024 to

- 1) Assess the population status of dabbling ducks across the Canterbury Plains
- 2) Inform hunting harvest regulations

Methods

Aerial flights were conducted on March 11th and March 12th, with two observers counting ducks along 10 km transects. Transects were randomly selected within four areas: between Amberley to the Waimakariri River, Waimakariri River to the Rakaia River, Rakaia River to the Rangitata River, and Rangitata River to Herbert. In 2024, there were 62 east-west transects and eight river transects flown (two per river –



Rakaia, Rangitata, Waimakariri and Waitaki, Figure 1). Each observer counted all ducks within 150 meters perpendicular to the transect on either side of the plane. The transects are flown 450 feet above ground level from east to west, with river transects being flown upriver.

Count data was log-transformed and analysed using a generalized linear model (GLM) on a Poisson distribution with transect ID as a random effect. The glmer function from package lme4 in program R was used for analyses. Log-transformed transect counts were set as the dependent variable, year as the

independent variable, and transect ID was coded as a factor and set as a random effect.

Figure 3. Aerial transects were flown across the Canterbury Plains during the 2024 dabbling duck survey.

Results

Between 2006 and 2024, the log of the mean number of ducks per transect increased, on average, by 0.019 per year ($X^2 = 355.2$, $P < 0.001$). The mean number of dabbling ducks per transect has increased by 0.72 dabbling ducks per year on average (Figure 2).

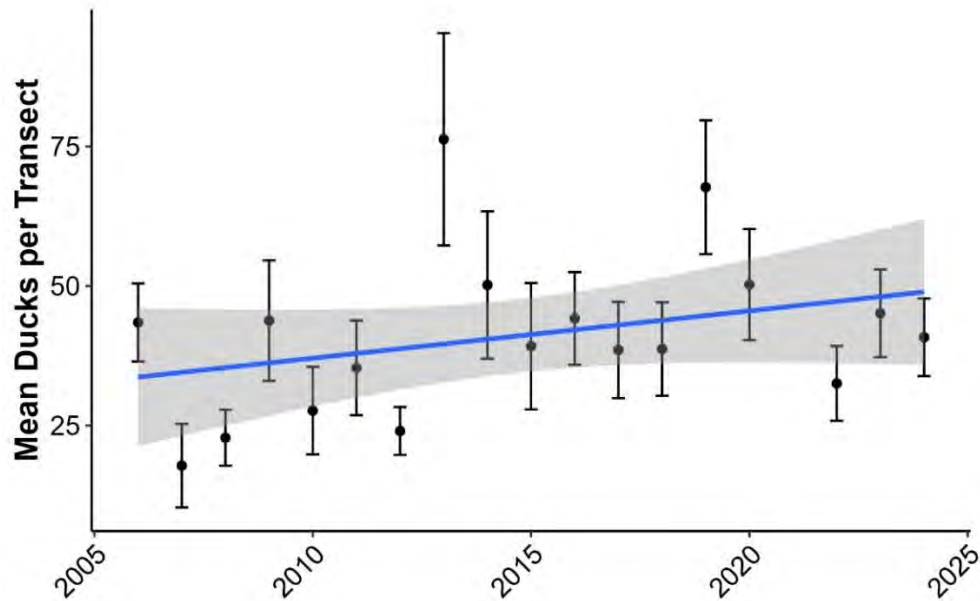


Figure 4. Mean number of dabbling ducks observed per transect during the Canterbury Plains dabbling duck surveys between 2006 and 2024. Error bars indicate standard error, and the trend line represents an approximation of the GLM.

The mean number of dabbling ducks counted per transect in 2024 is 1.6% below the long-term average of 41.5 dabbling ducks per transect (Figure 3).

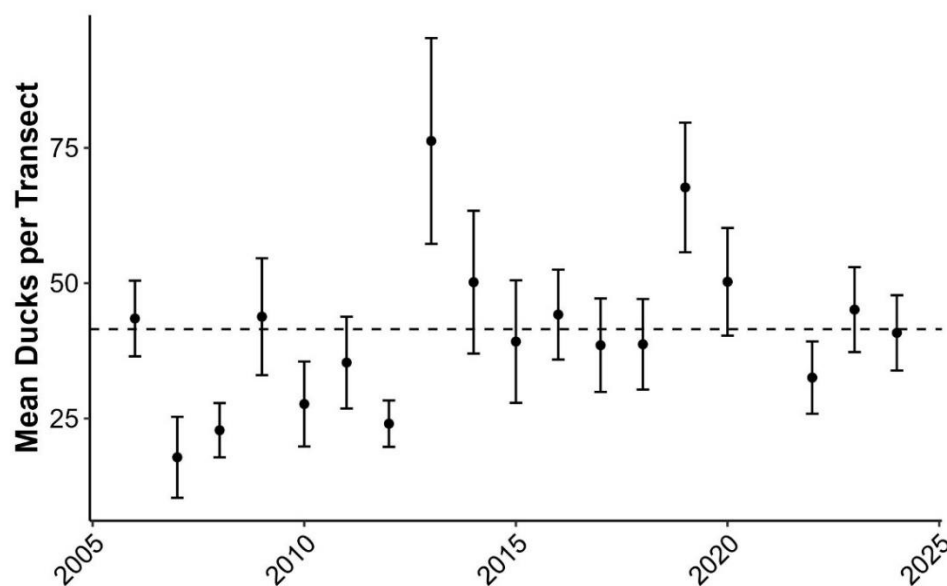


Figure 5. The mean number of dabbling ducks counted per transect in the Canterbury Plains between 2006 and 2024, with the long-term represented by the dashed line.

Discussion

Population indices can provide important information for management; however, objectives should be clearly defined (Engeman 2003). The primary issue surrounding population monitoring is appropriate versus inappropriate experimental design and data analyses to achieve the investigators' objectives (Engeman 2003).

CSIFG have developed thresholds for guiding management decisions; however, NCFG has not. NCFG should work closely with CSIFG to develop an adaptive harvest strategy for the Canterbury Plains, which guides hunting regulations in a similar way to the Flyway system in the U.S. (USFWS 2022). This would allow each Fish and Game region to determine their own regulatory harvest packages (i.e., liberal, moderate, and restrictive packages, which encompass different bag limits, special seasons, and season lengths) to be selected based on population status. This process would guide decision-making in a consistent, defensible, and pre-emptive manner and reduce post-hoc decisions on season regulations.

Literature Cited

Engeman, R.M. 2003. More on the need to get the basics right: population indices. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 31:286-287.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2022. *Adaptive Harvest Management: 2023 Hunting Season*. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D.C. 77 pp.

Appendix 3: A trend count of Kuruwhengi, the Australasian Shoveler Duck - 2023

By Matthew M^cDougall

Fish and Game New Zealand,

Eastern Region, Private Bag 3010 Rotorua New Zealand.

30 August 2023



Photo: Nigel Simpson

Contents

SUMMARY	3
INTRODUCTION	3
METHOD	4
SURVEY DESIGN	4
SURVEY SITES	4
ANALYSIS.....	5
RESULTS	6
SITES	6
COUNT SPREAD	6
COUNT RESULTS.....	7
MALE FEMALE RATIOS.....	9
DISCUSSION	15
COUNT RESULTS.....	15
COUNT DESIGN	15
SITES	16
SEX RATIOS	16
COUNT DATE.....	16
ANALYSIS TECHNIQUE.....	17
CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	17
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	18
REFERENCES	19
APPENDIX 1	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
SHOVELER HARVEST	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 2	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
SHOVELER AND GREY TEAL COUNTS BY REGION AND YEAR	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 3	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
MALE: FEMALE RATIOS.....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 4	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
<i>Shoveler Counts Survey Sheet</i>	Error! Bookmark not defined.
APPENDIX 5	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
2023 COUNT DETAILS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
APPENDIX 6	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
COUNT SITE DETAILS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
TABLE 2. NUMBER OF SITES COUNTED BY YEAR AND REGION	10
TABLE 3. SHOVELER AND GREY TEAL COUNTS FOR THE LAST EIGHT YEARS (2015–2023) BY REGION (PREVIOUS YEARS ARE IN APPENDIX 2).....	11
TABLE 9. COUNT DATA 2000 - 2014	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
TABLE 10. MALE: FEMALE RATIO BY YEAR.....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
FIGURE 1. SHOVELER COUNT LOCATIONS (RED DOTS). BLACK LINES ARE REGIONAL FISH AND GAME BOUNDARIES.....	5

FIGURE 2. TOTAL SHOVELER COUNTED THROUGHOUT NEW ZEALAND 2000–2023. THE DASHED LINE IS THE REGRESSION LINE.....	7
FIGURE 3. ANNUAL CHANGE IN SHOVELER COUNT (RED POINT ESTIMATES $\pm 95\%$ BCI). BLUE LINE IS CHANGE OVER THE 24 YEARS ($\pm 95\%$ CI; $N=249$).....	8
FIGURE 4. TOTAL SHOVELER COUNT (BLUE DOTS) OF THE SITES THAT HAVE BEEN COUNTED FOR ALL 24 YEARS ($N=75$). THE LINEAR MODEL (BLACK SOLID LINE) DOES NOT FIT THE DATA ANY BETTER THAN THE NULL MODEL. THE 2023 COUNT WAS 3,936.	9
FIGURE 5. TOTAL NATIONAL SHOVELER DUCK HARVEST (MEAN $\pm 95\%$ CI) 1993–2023 EXCLUDING HAWKE’S BAY DATA AS THE HUNTER SURVEY WAS NOT DONE IN THIS REGION IN 2023. THE LEAST SQUARES ESTIMATE IS SHOWN AS THE RED SOLID LINE.	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
FIGURE 6. TOTAL SHOVELER HARVEST IN OTAGO AND SOUTHLAND FISH AND GAME REGIONS (1993 – 2023) (SOURCE JAYDE COOPER).....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
FIGURE 7. TOTAL SHOVELER HARVEST IN CSI AND NORTH CANTERBURY FISH AND GAME REGIONS (1993 – 2023) (SOURCE JAYDE COOPER).....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.

Summary

Fish and Game New Zealand conducted a national count of kuruwhengi, Australasian shoveler duck (*Spatula (Anas) rhynchotis*) on 7 August 2023. This is the 24th annual count (2000 – 2023) to monitor change in the New Zealand shoveler duck population.

Four indices were examined, total national count ($n=256$ survey sites), the sum of counts from sites that have been counted every year ($n=75$), a two-year (2022–2023) and a 24-year trend (2000–2023). The 2023 count (12,272) increased 34% on the 2022 count. However, the long-term trend indicates a very small decrease (average change = -0.02; 95% CI -0.04 – 0.0; $n=249$). The total counts at the 75 sites that have been counted every year was the lowest (3,936) since 2000.

Sex ratios were examined using a chi-squared test. Reported observations of males were significantly more numerous ($P<0.0001$) with a ratio of 1.49 males to females. This sex imbalance is consistent with ratios from previous years (1.59 males to females).

The national survey is an index of population change. Count sites were not randomly selected so inference about national shoveler populations must be made with caution.

Fish and Game regions may wish to take into consideration an apparent small decrease in the population trend when recommending their 2024 shoveler duck regulations.

Introduction

Two species of extant shoveler duck are recorded in New Zealand, the northern shoveler (*Spatula clypeata*), a rare arctic vagrant, and the Australasian shoveler (*S. rhynchotis*) or kuruwhengi, a common native (Heather and Robertson 1996). The male northern shoveler in breeding plumage is distinguished from the Australasian male shoveler by having green head (cf. grey-blue) and prominent white chest (cf. speckled).

Shovelers are filter feeders (Crome 1985; Potts 1977) that extract relatively fine seeds, planktonic animals (e.g. cladocerans, copepods, rotifers, and ostracods), and small snails by sifting water through lamellae on their bills (Marchant and Higgins 1991; Potts 1977). They are considered a bird of lowland fertile wetlands (Heather and Robertson 1996; Williams 1981b) but also frequent sheltered estuaries (Marchant and Higgins 1991).

The effective monitoring of game birds was set as a high priority by the New Zealand Fish and Game, Game Bird Research Committee. It was proposed to monitor Australasian shoveler duck, within a national framework (Rodway 1999) as this species is very mobile and tends to disperse nationally (Barker, Caithness, and Williams 2005; Sutton et al. 2002; Williams 1981b) compared with other more sedentary game species in New Zealand such as the mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*) (Balham and Miers 1959; M. McDougall 2012) or the paradise shelduck (*Tadorna variegata*) (Barker 1990; Williams 1981a).

National shoveler harvest was examined in 2019 (M. B. McDougall 2020) and a decline over time, 1993 – 2019, was detected. This harvest data has been updated (2023) and is presented in **Error! Reference source not found.** Like mallard duck harvest, the decline in shoveler harvest can be attributed to a decrease nationally of annual hours spent hunting

waterfowl ($\beta_{Average_Hours} = 0.965$; $P < 0.0001$), however it appears that some other factor/s may also be contributing to the decline in harvest. This is deduced when we examine annual shoveler harvest per hour spent hunting waterfowl which has declined significantly, however the rate of decline is very small¹ ($\beta_{year} = -0.00019$; $P < 0.0001$; See 2022 shoveler count report). One possible explanation for the decrease in shoveler per hour hunting waterfowl is a decreasing population.

Method

Survey Design

The aim of the shoveler survey is to detect an annual change in the population of shoveler duck at indicator ponds ([Figure 6](#)) and to monitor long term changes at these sites.

$$\lambda = \frac{P_{t+1} - P_t}{P_t}$$

Where:

λ = Population change at selected shoveler habitats;

P_t = The population in year t;

P_{t+1} = The population in year t+1.

Survey forms (**Error! Reference source not found.**) were distributed to all Fish and Game Regions who made them available to surveyors. The survey forms included pre-printed site name, grid references, the name of last year's observer (to try and ensure observers are paired with the same sites each year to minimise observer bias) and site access details. Site information was provided to minimise between year observer variation.

The survey date was Monday 7th of August 2023 to coincide with pre-breeding flock formations (Williams 1981b). Chosen sites were visited and the number of male and female shoveler duck and total grey teal were recorded. Where sex could not be determined due to light conditions, distance, or large numbers, they were recorded as unidentified sex.

Survey Sites

Shoveler prefer lowland fertile waterways such as ponds and lakes (Williams 1981b). We did not have data on this type of habitat to allow us to randomly select count sites so in 2000 staff were asked to select a minimum of 10 count sites in each region where shoveler were

¹ The rate of decline is so small because the denominator (hours spent hunting waterfowl is large cf. the numerator (total shoveler harvest).

known to congregate. Over the 23 years, 435 different survey sites (annual range = 207–291 in 2009 and 2001 respectively; [Figure 6](#)) have been counted but some are not surveyed every year due to a number of factors including, loss of access and consistent zero counts. New count sites have been added to offset some of these sites.

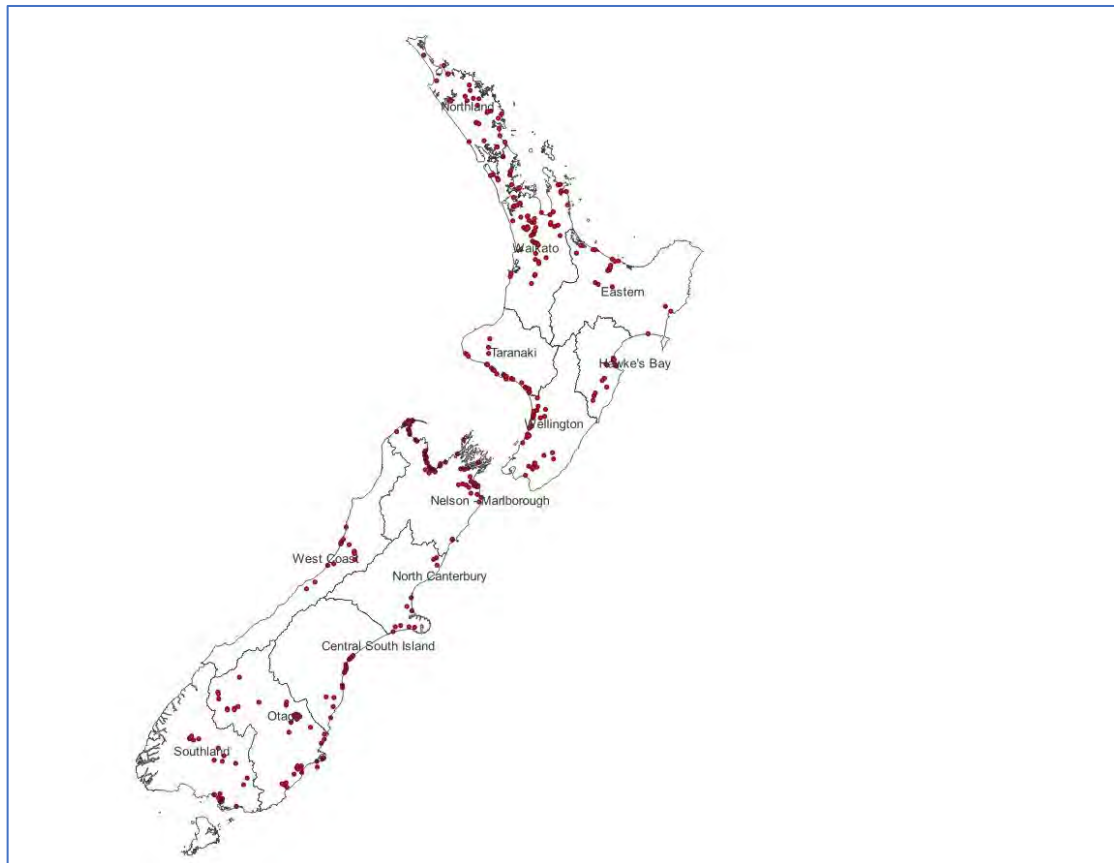


Figure 6. Shoveler count locations (red dots). Black lines are regional Fish and Game boundaries.

Analysis

Count data was analysed using two different methodologies; (1) sites that have been counted for the 22 years were summed and, (2) a variant on the route regression method (Geissler and Sauer 1990) where counts were converted to their natural log ($\ln C_{ij} + 1 = y_{ij}$) and a temporal regression line was fitted to each site then the average regression coefficient across all sites was estimated to provide the long-term trend. These estimates were derived using a Bayesian hierarchical model (**Error! Reference source not found.**). Priors were left uninformative. Analysis was conducted using the app RStudio (RStudio Team 2020), package R2OpenBUGS (Sturtz, Ligges, and Gelman 2005), in program R (R Development Core Team 2018).

The percentage population change (λ) was derived as the exponent of the mean regression coefficient:

$$\hat{\lambda} = (e^{\bar{b}} - 1) \times 100 \quad (\text{Rosenberg 1998}).$$

The best way to deal with the natural log of zeros in regression models lacks consensus (Bellégo, Benatia, and Pape 2022). I chose to add 1 to the natural log for the sole reason that the natural log of 1 is zero.

The back transformation of the natural log estimate can be biased. A possible correction is (Geissler and Sauer 1990):

$$\hat{\lambda} = \exp \{ \ln (\bar{b} - 0.5 \widehat{variance} [\ln(b)]) \}$$

Male:Female Ratio

The chi-square goodness of fit test was used to test whether the expected ratio of 50:50 males to females was observed.

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$$

Where:

E_i = The expected frequency of the i th class

O_i = The observed frequency of the i th class

Degrees of freedom; $\nu = k-1 = 2-1 = 1$

The Hypothesis is:

H_0 : That the ratio of males to females is 50:50,

H_A : The ratio of males to females is not 50:50.

Results

Sites

In 2023 a total of 256 sites were counted throughout New Zealand ([Table 1](#); **Error! Reference source not found.**), 75 of which have been counted for the past 24 years. The number of sites counted in each region varied from 11 – 38.

Count Spread

85% of the 256 sites were counted on the 7th of August 2023 and 6% on the 8th of August. The remainder were counted between 1 – 17 August 2023.

Count Results

12,272 shoveler were counted throughout the country, an increase of 34% on 2022 count of 9,136 ([Figure 7](#), [Table 2](#)).

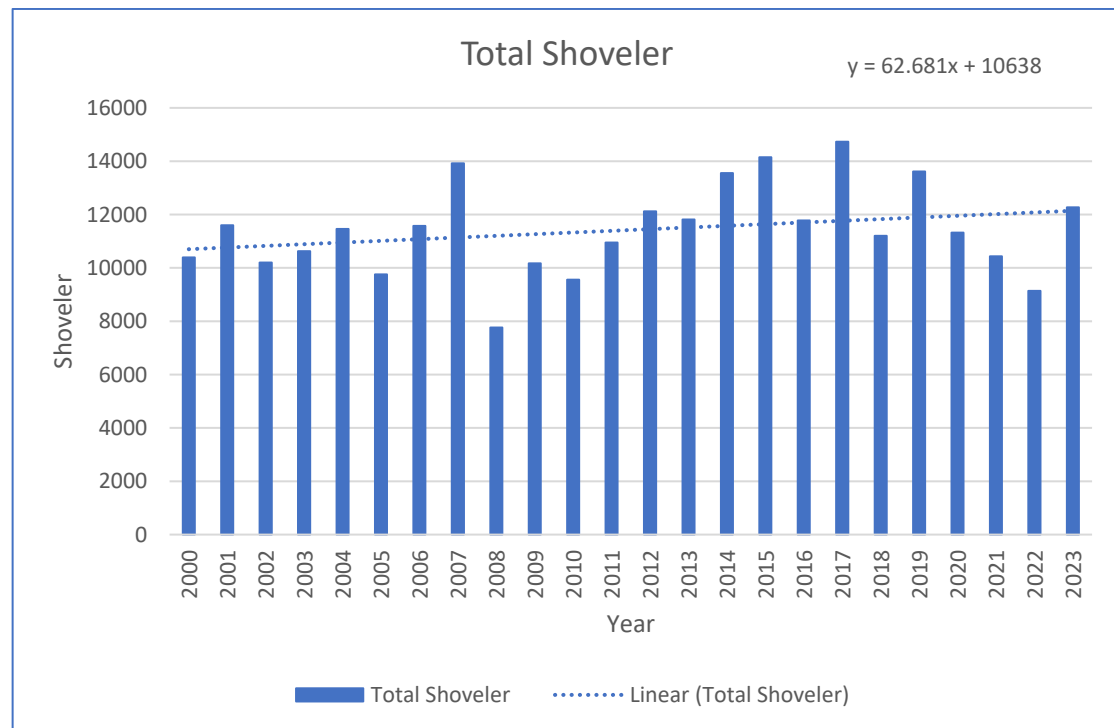


Figure 7. Total shoveler counted throughout New Zealand 2000–2023. The dashed line is the regression line.

The trend (average regression coefficient) over the 24 years indicates a very small decrease in the shoveler population at the sites counted (average change = -0.02; 95% CI -0.04 – 0.0; $n=249$; [Figure 8](#)).

The raw data shows no change in average slope, or regression coefficients, for each site ($\widehat{\sum \beta_{Year}} = 0.315$, 95% CI -0.539 – 1.169).

The estimate of the average regression coefficient (log transformed data) for the last two years (2022 – 2023) was positive (0.216; 95% CI 0.012 – 0.421).

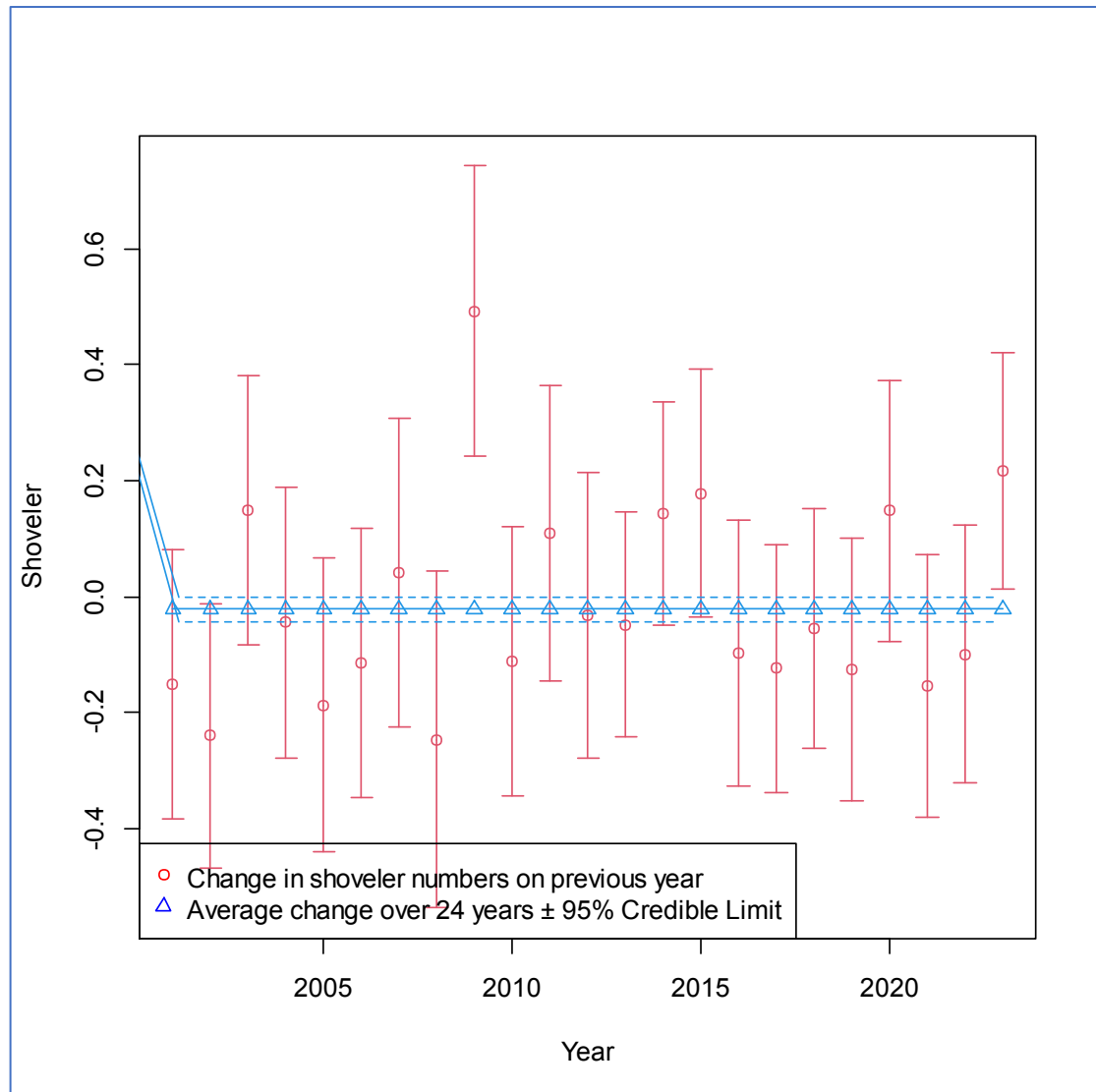


Figure 8. Annual change in shoveler count (red point estimates $\pm 95\%$ BCI). Blue line is change over the 24 years ($\pm 95\%$ CI; $n=249$).

For sites that had been counted every year ($n=75$; [Figure 9](#)) count data was separated into South Island and North Island totals (2000–2022¹) and generalized linear models were used to examine the influence of the Southern Oscillation Index (SOI; i.e., total SOI for the preceding year), hunter harvest (by the respective North and South Islands), and count year on the standardised count data. These parameters did not explain shoveler counts (North Island AIC = 72.387², North Island null AIC = 68.249; South Island AIC = 71.472, South Island null = 68.249).

¹ 2023 was not included as Hawke's Bay Fish & Game did not conduct the hunter survey for 2023.

² The model with the lowest AIC receives the best support. Models within 2 units of the top model are considered to have some support. The null model includes no parameters (other than the variance and the intercept). If the top model is similar to the top model, it suggests the top model does not fit the data very well.

Using the same set of parameters (above) count data was modelled their fit to the national count (2000 – 2022), and again the data did not show a good fit (AIC = 66.428, null = 68.249).

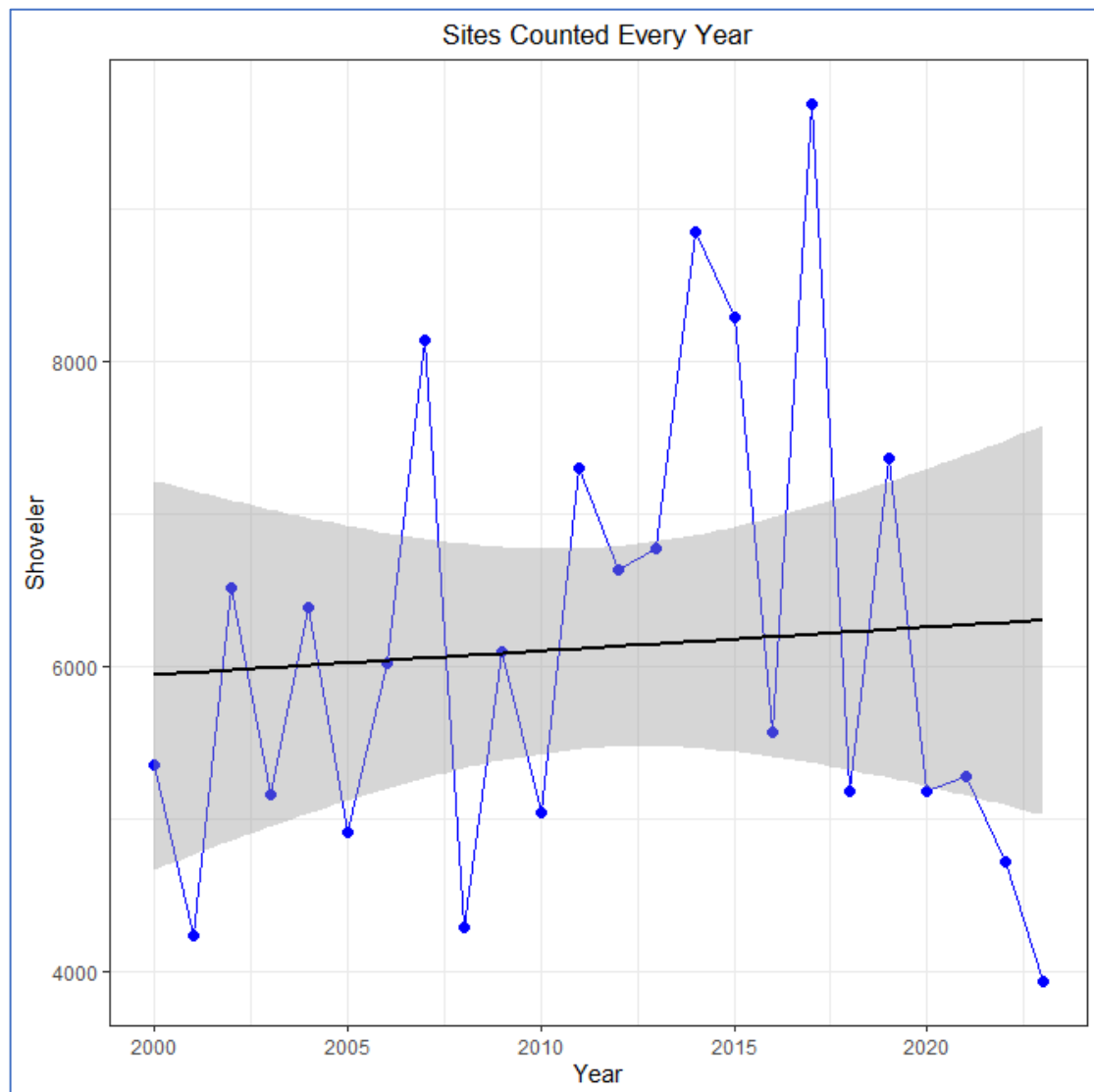


Figure 9. Total shoveler count (blue dots) of the sites that have been counted for all 24 years (n=75). The linear model (black solid line) does not fit the data any better than the null model. The 2023 count was 3,936.

Male Female Ratios

The 2023 female: male ratio was 0.67 which differs from the 50:50 ratio hypothesised ($\chi^2 = 312.618$; $P < 0.0001$). The observed imbalance in the male: female ratio in 2023 is similar to previous years (**Error! Reference source not found.; Error! Reference source not found.**). Over the 24 years the average ratio of recorded females to recorded males is 0.63 ($\chi^2 = 6063.21$; $P < 0.0001$).

Table 1. Number of sites counted by year and region

Region	Northland	Auckland/Waikato	Eastern	Taranaki	Hawke's Bay	Wellington	Nelson/Marlborough	West Coast	North Canterbury	Central South Island	Otago	Southland	Total
2000	19	47	17	23	10	18	63	10	7	16	42	16	288
2001	20	48	17	23	10	22	67	11	8	17	32	16	291
2002	23	27	17	15	9	20	45	12	9	20	30	15	242
2003	21	26	16	16	9	22	43	14	8	20	30	16	241
2004	18	17	18	16	9	23	44	13	9	20	29	16	232
2005	21	22	18	23	9	23	56		7	20	31	16	246
2006	16	21	18	18	11	23	55	12	9	20	27	16	246
2007	22	20	18	22	11	23	42	12	9	20	29	16	244
2008	12	20	19	11	10	23	33	12	9	22	21	16	208
2009	10	21	17	11	11	24	26	12	9	22	23	16	202
2010	12	21	19	21	11	29	26	12	8	22	25	16	222
2011	12	20	16	22	11	32	26	12	5	22	26	16	220
2012	13	20	16	22	10	32	26	12	7	22	31	17	228
2013	15	20	19	23	10	32	26	13	8	22	32	12	232
2014	15	20	20	25	10	32	26	13	8	22	31	17	239
2015	15	20	20	25	12	32	26	13	9	22	34	17	245
2016	19	21	19	25	11	31	26	13	9	22	35	17	248
2017	21	21	17	25	11	31	24	13	9	22	38	17	249
2018	26	21	17	25	9	30	23	13	9	22	38	17	250
2019	29	22	18	26	9	30	21	14	9	22	38	17	255
2020	29	21	17	25	9	21	21	14	9	21	36	16	239
2021	26	22	17	25	9	22	19	14	9	22	38	16	239
2022	27	21	17	26	10	23	19	15	16	22	38	17	251
2023	28	20	15	25	11	23	21	19	16	22	38	18	256

Table 2. Shoveler and grey teal counts for the last eight years (2015–2023) by region (previous years are in *Error! Reference source not found.*)

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Auckland/Waikato									
Shoveler Males	614	355	272	253	417	398	311	169	206
Shoveler Females	406	258	161	143	193	202	212	92	134
Shoveler Unknown Sex	1751	1450	1826	1695	2239	2632	2880	622	810
Total Shoveler	2771	2063	2259	2091	2849	3232	3403	883	1150
Grey Teal	293	187	424	505	301	205	190	164	325
Central South Island									
Shoveler Males	442	352	450	178	99	391	116	339	552
Shoveler Females	243	191	328	110	63	245	74	253	360
Shoveler Unknown Sex	38	125	147	53	188	47	7	156	195
Total Shoveler	723	668	925	341	350	683	197	748	1107
Grey Teal	2573	2395	3731	1182	3383	3991	456	2533	3081
Eastern									
Shoveler Males	189	112	64	68	87	140	131	73	96
Shoveler Females	166	86	37	44	61	99	87	44	61
Shoveler Unknown Sex	41	265	53	112	180	69	12	47	94
Total Shoveler	396	463	154	224	328	308	230	164	251
Grey Teal	300	57	131	86	187	181	75	64	90
Hawke's Bay									
Shoveler Males	91	621	1395	140	246	209	198	104	279
Shoveler Females	76	280	595	60	321	149	186	54	174
Shoveler Unknown Sex	2830	703	2377	1662	1515	52	252	1462	17
Total Shoveler	2997	1604	4367	1862	2082	410	636	1620	470
Grey Teal	18	382	1667	5	0	62	65	13	337
Nelson/Marlborough									

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Shoveler Males	134	181	167	176	138	290	111	93	101
Shoveler Females	58	143	102	63	77	120	44	28	43
Shoveler Unknown Sex	1714	1525	1108	2213	1507	1944	1676	956	1653
Total Shoveler	1906	1849	1377	2452	1722	2354	1831	1077	1797
Grey Teal	77	350	347	207	166	329	166	71	1131
North Canterbury									
Shoveler Males	128	217	561	188	88	156	40	421	1194
Shoveler Females	88	184	568	132	67	138	29	263	680
Shoveler Unknown Sex	164	240	0	86	2046	155	0	7	754
Total Shoveler	380	641	1129	406	2201	449	69	691	2628
Grey Teal	445	640	880	589	2253	153	20	276	3863
Northland									
Shoveler Males	67	14	57	116	64	112	44	63	82
Shoveler Females	36	8	42	58	44	53	45	42	44
Shoveler Unknown Sex	0	0	0	6	0	10	81	0	0
Total Shoveler	103	22	99	180	108	175	170	105	126
Grey Teal	99	56	42	67	58	125	39	72	66
Otago									
Shoveler Males	183	391	1412	300	487	392	1055	1008	904
Shoveler Females	128	346	982	183	378	332	793	532	577
Shoveler Unknown Sex	1387	354	23	448	436	541	0	1	221
Total Shoveler	1698	1091	2417	931	1301	1265	1848	1541	1702
Grey Teal	800	735	1256	871	1053	628	776	1483	1299
Southland									
Shoveler Males	393	782	460	487	614	516	551	465	534

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Shoveler Females	240	457	155	219	213	196	192	241	651
Shoveler Unknown Sex	22	63	50	26	49	4	17	334	60
Total Shoveler	655	1302	665	732	876	716	760	1040	1245
Grey Teal	271	448	344	246	298	770	296	353	374
Taranaki									
Shoveler Males	326	194	198	190	199	178	266	167	281
Shoveler Females	161	88	80	66	75	69	110	73	106
Shoveler Unknown Sex	692	16	47	268	218	54	14	82	23
Total Shoveler	1179	298	325	524	492	301	390	322	410
Grey Teal	397	55	171	286	196	125	153	82	108
Wellington									
Shoveler Males	491	979	459	674	215	533	297	329	420
Shoveler Females	289	623	335	682	169	567	166	186	304
Shoveler Unknown Sex	419	88	135	51	827	135	318	292	510
Total Shoveler	1199	1690	929	1407	1211	1235	781	807	1234
Grey Teal	354	374	226	321	832	643	185	389	413
West Coast									
Shoveler Males	34	50	42	27	62	128	74	98	106
Shoveler Females	22	40	36	24	35	69	47	43	46
Shoveler Unknown Sex	85	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total Shoveler	141	90	87	51	97	197	121	141	152
Grey Teal	278	446	121	405	377	337	212	295	516
Total Shoveler Males	3092	4248	5537	2797	2716	3443	3194	3329	4755
Total Shoveler Females	1913	2704	3421	1784	1696	2239	1985	1851	3180
Total Shoveler Unknown Sex	9143	4829	5775	6620	9205	5643	5257	3959	4337
Grand Total Shoveler	14148	11781	14733	11201	13617	11325	10436	9139	12272

	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
Total Grey Teal	5905	6125	9340	4770	9104	7549	2633	5795	11603

Discussion

Fish and Game staff and volunteers conducted the 24th annual national shoveler duck count in August 2023. Although termed national, the sites were not randomly selected, so the survey is considered an index of population status.

Count Results

Four indexes of population change at the sites counted were examined; total annual count ($n=256$ survey sites in 2023), a total annual count from sites that have been counted for the 24 years ($n=75$), an average of the two-year trend ($n=241$) and 24-year trend ($n=249$). Last year's analysis (2022) indicated a decreasing trend in the shoveler duck population while this year's count data shows an increase in the total count, and two-year trend, though the 24-year trend was still slightly negative. Observed shoveler abundance at sites that have been counted each year have decreased for the last four years.

Following the apparent decline detected following last year's count, the two regions that typically harvest the most shoveler (Southland and Otago), introduced more restrictive regulations (Southland two drakes, Otago one drake). At this stage it was not clear if these restrictions made any difference to the 2023 shoveler count (**Error! Reference source not found., Error! Reference source not found.**) and further monitoring/analysis is needed to assess the impact of these regulatory changes.

Count design

There are issues with a single count providing an indication of population change (Johnson 2008). For example, this survey does not account for detectability or observer bias. Detectability is influenced by the distance from the observer to the birds, cover, weather, light and the conspicuousness of the animal being observed (male shoveler plumage is more recognisable than that of the female and so are more easily identified). Further, observer bias is influenced by experience, skill, and the type of binoculars/ spotting scope they use. To overcome some of this bias survey sheets are circulated prior to the count with details of who conducted the count in the preceding year, to try and ensure that the same person counts the same sites each year with instructions on where to count the birds from (i.e., standardise the observation point and the observer).

Detectability is difficult to accurately assess and may bring its own set of bias and inaccuracy (depending on the surveyor). In some larger wetland complexes detectability may also change due to wetland water levels as birds may be more concentrated or widely dispersed depending on habitat availability, particularly in tidal areas. Shoveler however, generally appear to occupy the same areas of the wetlands from year to year (pers. obs.), perhaps reducing the consequences of not recording detectability. Weather is also a contributing factor to detectability. Observers regularly make a comment on the weather if the conditions are not conducive to counting. Nevertheless, when count data (2000 – 2021) was modelled against weather covariates the results were counter intuitive. It was hypothesised that wind strength and rain would decrease the count, however the covariate estimates suggest otherwise. The only covariate that made sense was the count decreasing when there was a southerly component in wind direction. Part of this anomaly may be explained by the large

number of low counts, almost 40% of counts were 1 or 0. But it is unclear why the covariates fit the data so well ($P < 0.001$) and yet do not make sense (M. B. McDougall 2021).

Sites

The non-random selection of survey sites is a weakness of this monitoring programme. Ideally a random sample would be taken from all shoveler habitat but as shoveler habitat has not been mapped this cannot be easily completed. Ideally a stratified sampling regime should be developed. Staff should be encouraged to record the location/habitat when they encounter shoveler during their normal activities to enable the development of a shoveler habitat GIS layer. Additionally, hunters could be canvassed during the gamebird harvest survey to help identify areas that hold shoveler. A third option is to assess the representativeness of these sites is to compare them to the E-Bird (OSNZ) mapping scheme showing known shoveler sites.

The consequence of non-random habitat selection is that no formal inference about the status of the national population can be made. Readers will have to judge for themselves if counts from 256 sites are a fair representation of the national shoveler population.

An application to the research fund has been made to try and improve the statistical robustness of the survey design has been approved.

Sex ratios

The consistent imbalance of males: females in the count data may be due to the ease of distinguishing male shoveler from other waterfowl at this time of the year. Alternatively, the result may occur because males were identified as males and females as unidentified sex, or it may be a true reflection of the population balance. This imbalance is very similar to mallards trapped for banding in the Eastern Region (1.5 juvenile males: juvenile females; 1.35 adult males: adult females) (M. McDougall 2010) and many other dabbling duck populations globally which is largely attributed to sex specific mortality. Shoveler banding data (Department of Conservation band schedules 1971 – 1986; $n=3284$ adults) further corroborates these observations with an imbalance of 2.37 shoveler males to females (McDougall unpublished data). Nevertheless it is likely that the imbalance is a combination of a sex imbalance and observers identifying a higher proportion of the males as males.

Count Date

The 7th of August was chosen as count date. This date coincides with the end of the waterfowl season and the pre-breeding flocks that begin to gather at the end of July (Williams, 1981a). The timing of the count is a compromise between females moving away to nest and the end of the waterfowl season. The date is also consistent between years for the past two decades which removes another factor of variability with the census counts.

Analysis technique

A regression estimate of the natural log of the count data over time was calculated and the average of these slope estimates were back transformed to indicate annual percentage population change (termed a variant on the route regression method). Using the route regression method is useful where counted sites are not consistent from year to year. In addition:

- New sites can be included.
- Small sites are comparable to large sites.
- Sites that are disturbed or missed don't affect the estimate (but may affect the error of the estimate).
- The estimate is an estimate of the change in population with an associated error.

Nevertheless, this method provides no insight on the total population size and, as alluded to above, is compromised by lack of randomisation in count site selection. Further the variance estimates shown in the graph do not account for the individual variance of each regression estimate nor detection probabilities. Therefore, the very narrow CI around the trend estimates is underestimating the true variability and the very small decrease that is reported may not be a true representation of the long-term trend.

Managers are left to judge for themselves if the average trend of approximately 250 sites is going to be indicative of the population at large. The 75 sites counted each year likely provide a good basis for a longitudinal study, however these sites might be preferred shoveler habitat and not reflect what is happening to the wider population. The counts at these sites may in fact increase in years when other habitat has dried up or is sub-optimal and the population has decreased.

Conclusion and Recommendations

Shoveler duck abundance at the sites counted has increased between 2022 and 2023 this increase may have stabilised the long-term trend. Councils should take this into consideration when recommending the 2024 Open Season Game Bird regulations for shoveler duck in their region. Reducing daily bag limits is generally unlikely to make much difference to total national harvest however reducing season length in some regions probably will as the daily bag limit is seldom limiting harvest of waterfowl in New Zealand. Nevertheless it appears that the sex based limits reduced shoveler harvest in Otago and Southland this season.

Fish and Game should consider a review of the survey. The review could consider:

- Inclusion of randomly selected sites (some form of random stratified design)¹.
- Consider creating a national database of known shoveler habitat.
- If it is useful to know the size of the national population of shoveler duck (for example every five years), or density (shoveler km⁻²) nationally and regionally.

¹ An application for research funding has been submitted and approved.

- If Fish and Game should agree on a national harvest strategy given the presumption that the population is monitored as such?

Acknowledgments

The assistance of all Fish and Game Councils and their staff is acknowledged, as well as all the individuals and organisations such as the Ornithological Society whose help in the counts was greatly appreciated. For comments on the draft thanks to Jayde Cooper, Matt Kaverman, Cohen Stewart, and Matthew Garrick for comments on an earlier draft.

References

- Balham, R W, and K H Miers. 1959. "Mortality and Survival of Grey and Mallard Ducks in Banded in New Zealand" ed. New Zealand Department of Internal Affairs.
- Barker, Richard J. 1990. "Paradise Shelduck Band Recoveries in the Wanganui District." *Notornis* 26: 173–81.
- Barker, Richard J, Tom Caithness, and Murray Williams. 2005. "Survival Rates of Australasian Shoveler Ducks in New Zealand." *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 69(4): 1508–15. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/3803510>.
- Bellégo, Christophe, David Benatia, and Louis Pape. 2022. "Dealing with Logs and Zeros in Regression Models." *arXiv preprint arXiv:2203.11820*.
- Crome, F. H.J. 1985. "An Experimental Investigation of Filter-Feeding on Zooplankton by Some Specialized Waterfowl." *Australian Journal of Zoology* 33(6): 849–62.
- Geissler, P H, and J R Sauer. 1990. "Topics in Route-Regression Analysis." *Biological report. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Washington DC[BIOLOGICAL REPORT. U. S. FISH WILDLIFE SERVICE]*. 90(1).
- Heather, Barrie, and Hugh Robertson. 1996. *The Field Guide to the Birds of New Zealand*. Viking Penguin Books.
- Johnson, Douglas H. 2008. "In Defense of Indices: The Case of Bird Surveys." *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 72(4): 857–68.
- Marchant, S, and P J Higgins. 1991. *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand & Antarctic Birds Volume 1 Ratites to Ducks*. Oxford University Press.
- McDougall, M B. 2020. *2019 National Game Bird Hunter Survey*. Rotorua: Fish and Game NZ.
- . 2021. *A Trend Count of Kuruwhengi, the New Zealand Shoveler Duck - 2021*. Rotorua.
- McDougall, Matthew. 2010. *2009-2010 Banding Report Fish and Game New Zealand, Eastern Region*. Fish & Game NZ, Eastern Region.
- . 2012. *Conservati Ecology "Towards Adaptive Management of Parera and Mallard Duck in New Zealand"*. Massey.
- Potts, K. 1977. "Food of Game Ducks" ed. Internal Affairs Dept. Wildlife Service. 8: 28–34.
- R Development Core Team. 2018. "R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing, Reference Index Version 3.5.1. R Foundation for Statistical Computing." <http://www.r-project.org>.
- Rodway, M. 1999. "Internal Fish and Game Report, from the Game Bird Technical Committee to Fish and Game NZ." In *Game Bird Monitoring Seminar*, Christchurch.
- Rosenberg, D. 1998. "Methods for Analyzing Trend Data." *Analytical methods in maternal and child health. Available from: URL: www.uic.edu/sph/dataskills/publications*.
- RStudio Team. 2020. "RStudio: Integrated Development Environment for R." <http://www.rstudio.com>.
- Sturtz, S, U Ligges, and A Gelman. 2005. "R2WinBUGS: A Package for Running WinBUGS from

R." *Journal of Statistical Software* 12(3): 1–6.

Sutton, R R, J W Cheyne, M Neilson, and M Williams. 2002. "Recoveries of Australasian Shoveler (*Anas Rhynchotis*) Banded as Ducklings in Southern New Zealand." *Notornis* 49(4): 209–18.

Williams, Murray. 1981a. *Recoveries of Paradise Shelducks Banded in the Taihape, Nelson, Marlborough, Waitaki and Southland Districts*. Te Rau Press.

———. 1981b. *The Duckshooter's Bag*. The Wetland Press, Wellington NZ.

Appendix 4: Summer duck hunting season harvest and participation in North Canterbury

2024

Matthew Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game
Heather Sanders Garrick, North Canterbury Fish and Game



Photo credit: Richard Cosgrove

Executive Summary

NCFG conducted phone surveys of North Canterbury game bird licence holders to estimate harvest and participation over two distinct periods. The participation rate of NC licence holders in the mallard season was 3.1%, with a total estimated harvest of 354 mallards in North Canterbury and 262 mallards in Central South Island Fish and Game region. The participation rate of the paradise shelduck season was 2.5% in period one and 6.0% in period two, with a total estimated harvest of 2,215 paradise shelducks over the six-week season. An additional 500 paradise shelduck were harvested in Central South Island Fish and Game region by North Canterbury licence holders.

Introduction

Summer duck hunting seasons provide more opportunity for game bird licence holders to go harvest some game birds throughout the year. The mallard season allows hunting only on harvested crop fields and spanned the first two weekends in February, the 3rd-4th and 10th-11th. The paradise duck season spanned February 3rd – March 10th.

This is the third year of implementation of the summer mallard season, with the paradise shelduck season starting over 10 years ago. This was the first season that there was no mallard hunting in Area A in North Canterbury.

North Canterbury Fish and Game (NCFG) staff conducted a survey in 2024 to assess bird hunter sentiments towards and participation in the summer duck season. There are three objectives associated with the summer duck survey:

- 1) Estimate harvest of mallards and paradise ducks
- 2) Estimate participation rates of license holders in the two seasons

Methods

Survey tool: North Canterbury Fish and Game staff conducted phone surveys during two periods, February 12th-16th and March 11th-15th, with the intent of getting 200 responses per survey period. The first survey period included questions about participation and harvest of mallards and paradise shelducks between February 3rd and February 11th, while the second survey period assessed harvest and participation of paradise shelducks between February 12th and March 10th. Respondents not surveyed in period one were also asked about the mallard season to boost sample sizes.

Survey respondents: The North Canterbury game bird licence database was subset to hunters that had provided phone numbers and held a valid hunting license during the summer hunting season. A random sample of 500 hunters was pulled for each survey period using the sample function in program R. Survey questions are included in appendix 1.

Analysis: Harvest estimates were calculated for the each sample frame and then extrapolated across the total number of valid game bird licences in North Canterbury. Confidence intervals were calculated for participation rates and support of summer seasons at 95% levels. North Canterbury licence holders that hunted in the Central South Island Fish and Game region (CSI) had data recorded and harvest estimates calculated in the same manner.

Results

Mallards: There were 2,501 adult game bird licence holders that held valid licences during the summer season. Staff successfully completed 360 surveys for the mallard season. There was a 3.1% (0-7.7% CI) participation rate in the summer mallard season. Participants hunted 1.5 (1.2-1.8 CI) days and harvested 8.3 (\pm 2.1) mallards per hunt on average. Total harvest was estimated to be 354 mallards (260-449 CI) for the four-day season in North Canterbury (Figure 1). Estimated mallard harvest of North Canterbury hunters that hunted in CSI was 262.

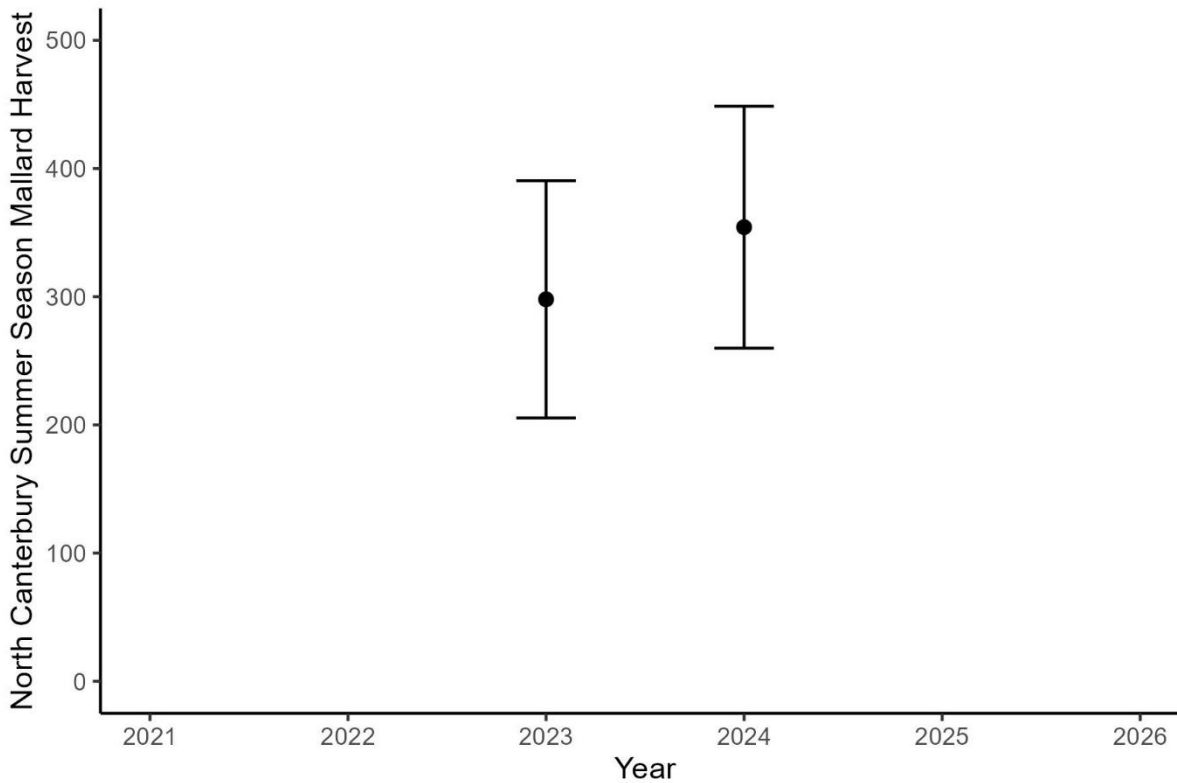


Figure 1. Mallard harvest (+/- standard error) during the summer season in North Canterbury 2023-2024.

Paradise shelducks: There were 200 surveys completed in period one and 182 completed in period two. There was a 2.5% (0.0-9.1% CI) participation rate in the first half of the summer paradise shelduck season. Participants hunted 1.6 (CI = 1.3-1.9) days and shot 9.8 (\pm 5.3) paradise shelducks on average. During the second half of the season there was a 6.0% (0.0-13.0% CI) participation rate and participants hunted 1.6 (CI = 1.3-1.9) days and shot 13.9 (\pm 3.5) paradise shelducks on average. Total harvest was estimated to be 2,215 paradise shelducks (CI 1,482 – 2,948) during the whole summer season in North Canterbury (Figure 3). An additional 500 paradise shelduck (CI = 368-632) were harvested in CSI by North Canterbury licence holders.

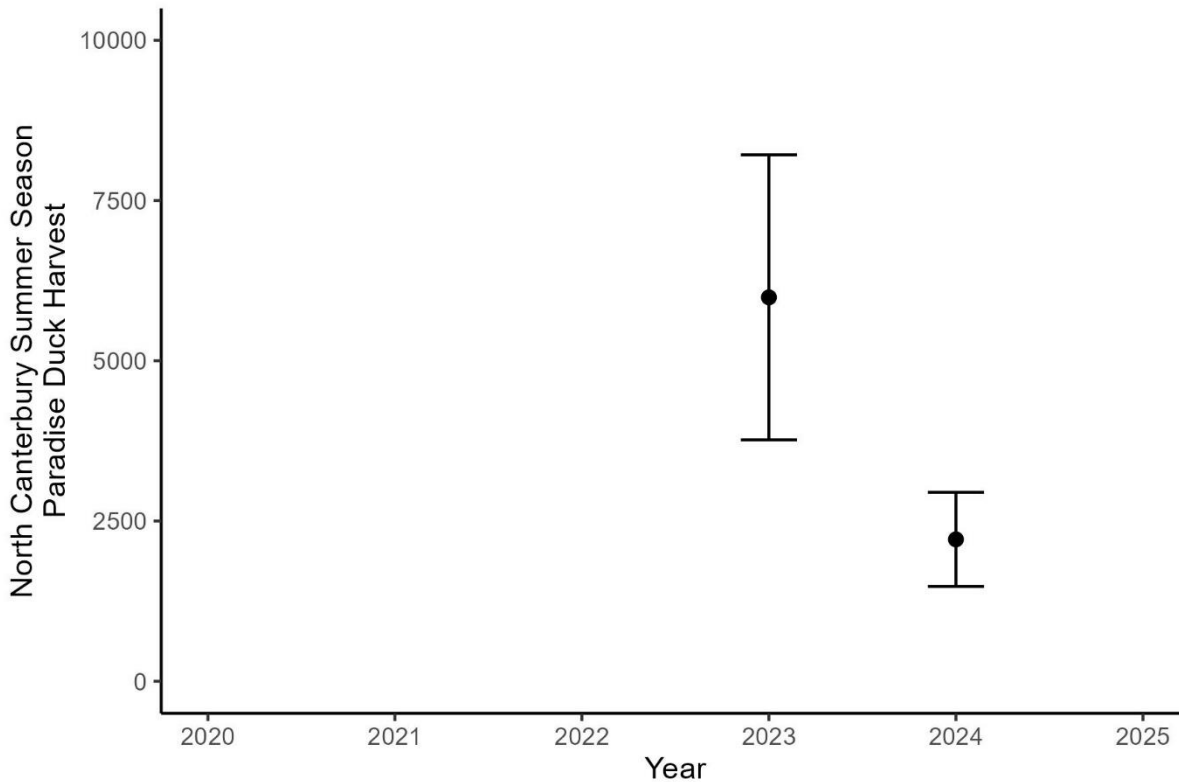


Figure 3. Paradise shelduck harvest (+/- standard error) during the summer season in North Canterbury in 2023.

Discussion

Hunters in North Canterbury participate in the summer mallard seasons at a low rate, therefore, the two-weekend mallard season constitutes a small amount of harvest. However, this harvest estimate is bias low as the survey was limited to game bird licence holders who purchased their licence from North Canterbury, and it is likely that some hunters that purchase licences in other Fish and Game regions travel to participate in this opportunity that is limited to the Canterbury Plains. That said, because the summer mallard season is limited to crop fields (i.e., no hunting over water), requires specialist hunting equipment (lay out blinds, full body decoys, etc.), and access to private property, it is unlikely that harvest is substantially higher than our estimates.

The summer paradise shelduck season has a slightly higher participation rate than the mallard season, and hunters have proven to be quite successful. Harvest in 2024 was considerably lower than 2023, primarily due to a reduced participation rate in the first half of the season.

Previous work has shown there is strong support among licence holders for the summer seasons (Garrick and Sanders Garrick 2023). Additionally, these seasons remain an important management tool to disperse birds that may be causing nuisance damage on farmland, as well as adding extra value to the game bird licence by providing more opportunities to hunt. However, continued harvest monitoring is of utmost importance to ensure sustainability of game bird populations for the future hunters of the Canterbury Plains.

Management Implications

North Canterbury has some of the most liberal duck seasons in the country. As a result, these seasons are likely utilised by out-of-region game bird licence holders. Currently there is no understanding of the extent of participation of non-licenced hunters (landowner-occupiers). It is of paramount importance to better understand the extent of participation from these non-licence holders and out-of-region hunters to provide better insight into harvest in the region.

Literature Cited

Garrick, M.J., and Sanders Garrick, H.S. 2023. Summer duck hunting season harvest, participation, and satisfaction in North Canterbury. Internal Fish and Game report.

Acknowledgements

We thank E. Craig, R. Cosgrove, J. Cosgrove, and H. Graham-Samson for conducting phone interviews, as well as the many licence holders that took the time to answer the phone and respond to the surveys.

Appendix 1

Period 1 survey

- 1) Did you participate in the summer mallard season? (If yes, answer questions 2-4)
- 2) What was the nearest town?
- 3) How many days did you hunt?
- 4) How many mallards did you harvest?
- 5) Did you participate in the summer paradise duck season in North Canterbury between February 3rd and February 11th? (If yes, answer questions 6-8)
- 6) What was the nearest town?
- 7) How many days did you hunt?
- 8) How many paradise shelducks did you harvest?

Period 2 survey

- 1) Did you participate in summer mallard season? (If yes, answer questions 2-4)
- 2) What was the nearest town?
- 3) How many days did you hunt?
- 4) How many mallards did you harvest?
- 5) Did you participate in the summer paradise duck season between February 12th and March 10th? (If yes, answer questions 2-7)
- 6) What was the nearest town?
- 7) How many days did you hunt?
- 8) How many paradise shelducks did you harvest?

Appendix 5: 2024 Game bird Harvest (May-end of July)

*2,702 licensed hunters (adult + junior whole season licenses)

Whole season

	Total	SD	CI lower	CI upper	Mean*	SD	CI lower	CI upper
Waterfowl								
Hours	32,466	1,842	29,050	36,284	12.016	0.682	10.751	13.429
Mallard	21,005	2,115	17,243	25,588	7.774	0.783	6.381	9.470
Grey	174	92	62	489	0.064	0.034	0.023	0.181
Shoveler	665	133	449	984	0.246	0.049	0.166	0.364
Paradise	13,086	1,289	10,788	15,874	4.843	0.477	3.992	5.875
Swan	729	150	487	1,092	0.270	0.056	0.180	0.404
Canada geese	78	64	15	394	0.029	0.024	0.006	0.146
Pukeko	146	79	51	422	0.054	0.029	0.019	0.156
Upland game								
Hours	1,182	346	665	2,099	0.437	0.128	0.246	0.777
Pheasant	85	46	30	243	0.031	0.017	0.011	0.090
California quail	127	65	47	346	0.047	0.024	0.017	0.128
Brown quail								
Chukar								
Not retrieved								
Mallard	215	68	115	401	0.080	0.025	0.043	0.148
Grey								
Shoveler								
Paradise	66	43	19	235	0.024	0.016	0.007	0.087
Swan	13	13	2	96	0.005	0.005	0.001	0.035
Canada geese								
Pukeko								
Pheasant								
California quail	24	18	6	101	0.009	0.007	0.002	0.037
Brown quail								
Chukar								

* per licensed hunter

AGENDA ITEM 3.10**CEO Report****New Zealand Fish and Game Council Meeting 170 August 2024**

Prepared by: Corina Jordan, Chief Executive, NZ Fish and Game Council

Kōrero taunaki - Summary of considerations***Purpose***

1. This report to the New Zealand Fish and Game Council seeks to update Council on the work undertaken by the NZC office

Financial considerations

Nil Budgetary provision Unbudgeted

Risk

Low Medium High Extreme

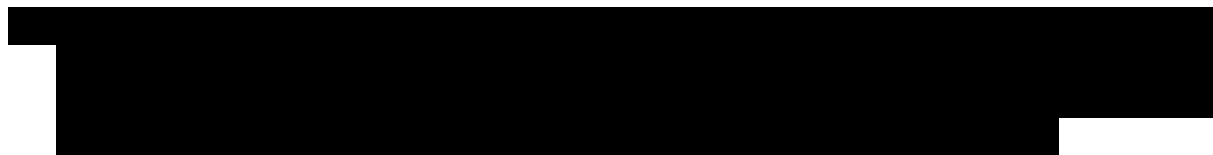
Ngā taunaki - CEO Recommendations

2. NZC CEO recommend that the New Zealand Fish and Game Council:
 - 2.1 Receive the information.

Operational Snapshot

Licence System Update

3. The ESL licence system is operating well, with no identified issues during the Game bird season. Fishing licences went on sale Thursday 22nd August, with over 100 sold on the first day with no advertising. The sale date for licences had been delayed by one week due to challenges with the Ministers travel itinerary. Social media posts went out Monday, Wednesday, and Thursday building anticipation for licences going on sale. Direct mailouts to licence holders are going out over the coming days (emails, social media posts, Reel life). While the ESL system is working well, ongoing work to address bugs and continued development is progressing. Kate Thompson has been working with ESL to catalogue and resolve these bugs.



6. Key functionalities to be incorporated into a modern customer centric licencing system:
 - Customer focus;
 - CRM;
 - Foundation for communications, marketing, and engagement with our licence holders;
 - Event management such as workshops etc;
 - Licencing and event bookings eg booking fishing beats, maimais etc;
 - Executive data analytics and reporting;
 - Full digitisation;
 - Integration with our website.



Magazine

8. The Fish Special Edition magazine has been completed and distributed earlier than scheduled (26th August), due to the diligent work of its editor Hamish Carnachan, the NZ Hunter team Fiona Duley and Luke Care, and the regional public awareness team.



- [REDACTED]
10. The Fish Special Edition is another outstanding piece of work from the team, showcasing Fish & Game in a positive light, the benefits of freshwater angling, and the diversity of our anglers. Hamish Carnachan and the NZ Hunter team should be commended.

Biosecurity

11. Regular senior leadership meetings have been established between MPI, DOC, and Fish & Game New Zealand. To date a focus of these meetings have been Corbicula (Gold Clam), the establishment of the Waikato and Rotorua Lakes Controlled Area Notice (CAN) including the Lake Okataina closure challenges, High pathogenicity avian influenza (HPAI), and the suspected Diazinon waterfowl poisonings.

MPI are currently reviewing the CAN status of Lake Okataina, with the option of removing the CAN and bringing Lake Okataina under the wider Rotorua Lakes CAN. The establishment of a wash station on the Lake could be considered in negotiations with stakeholders.

[REDACTED]

13. High pathogenicity avian influenza (HPAI), commonly known as bird flu, is a contagious viral disease that primarily affects domestic and wild birds. HPAI viruses belong to the influenza A virus family and can cause severe illness and high mortality rates in infected birds. Internationally, HPAI has killed hundreds of millions of wild and domestic birds.
14. In HPAI outbreaks, infected birds may exhibit symptoms such as sudden death, respiratory distress, swollen heads, and decreased egg production. The virus can spread rapidly among bird populations through direct contact with infected birds or their droppings, as well as through contaminated feed, water, or equipment.
15. While HPAI primarily affects birds, certain strains of the virus can occasionally infect humans and other mammals, leading to serious illness or even death. Human infections typically occur through direct contact with infected birds or their secretions, such as respiratory droplets or faeces. Currently the chance of people catching HPAI from sick birds is considered low (about 900 cases have been identified worldwide). There is little evidence that it can be transmitted between humans but if the disease is contracted, the mortality rate is very high (>50%).
16. MPI currently class the risk of HPAI as low. This risk status will be reviewed once the conditions in Antarctica can be assessed. In the event that HPAI has reached the Ross Sea, MPI may elevate its risk status.
17. The CEO NZC currently considers the risk of HPAI to Fish & Game as an organisation to be moderate (3) as set out in the Risk Register, where the effects are felt but are not critical and may occur. The primary reasons are that the current

MPI risk is low, and in the event of an outbreak it is likely to be isolated i.e. not widespread. Mitigation approaches as set out below are currently underway.

18. In the event that HPAI was to reach New Zealand the CEO NZC would consider the risk to the organisation to be high (2), where the effects are likely to occur, but are not critical. That is because an outbreak of HPAI would not cause the organisation to fail. A worst-case scenario would be the loss of income from the game season at around \$3M year, for potentially a few years. However, it is highly unlikely that in the event of an outbreak the entire game season would be cancelled. A much more likely scenario would be the closure of the game season in parts of the country and reduced bag limits. Government support in the event of an outbreak is also being explored.

		Impact			
		Minor	Moderate	Major	Critical
Likelihood		Little or No Effect	Effects are Felt but Not Critical	Effects are significant	Effects are critical
Improbable	Unlikely to Occur	4	4	3	2
Possible	May Occur	4	3	2	1
Probable	Will Likely Occur	3	2	1	1
		Risk Key			
		4	Low		
		3	Moderate		
		2	High		
		1	Very High		

19. Experts across Fish & Game have worked together to draft a Fish & Game HPAI Action Plan. The draft plan provides a sound starting document for wider discussions across the partner agencies, in formulated a coordinated response to HPAI, with the identification of roles and responsibilities across statutory functions and aligned communications. As such the draft plan has been shared by the CEO NZC across the senior leadership of DOC, MPI, and Ministry for Health. A workshop to consider and incorporate feedback and ensure HPAI Action Plans across the agencies are coordinated and consistent has been scheduled for a fortnights time. The NZC CEO considers that if the HPAI plan was adopted by Fish & Game Regions in the absence of interorganisational support for the Plan, this would pose a significant risk Fish & Game's HPAI response and the effective management of this disease.
20. The CEO NZC has identified the draft plan requires further work across the following key areas at a minimum before it is fit for purpose:

- Alignment with MPI, DOC, and Ministry for Health (MH) HPAI Plans;
- Identification of key accountabilities including how we are working together across MPI, DOC, and MH;

- Comms and engagement plan including key messages and timeframes;
- Pull out forms including health and safety requirements, gear check sheets, field sheets etc.

Advocacy

21. The communications update is provided in paper 4.3.
22. The CEO NZC has been working across New Zealand to connect with hunting and fishing communities and continues to invest in the establishment and strengthening of relationships with hunting and freshwater fishing leaders.
23. Meetings with Angling communities has been positive. Consistent messaging from these groups in relation to the following key areas has been recorded:
- Recognise and support Fish & Games ReWild campaign, messaging around the benefits of hunting and fishing, and inclusivity;
 - Perceived improvements to the professionalism and cohesiveness of Fish & Game as an organisation;
 - Seeking a closer working relationship with Fish & Game;
 - Seeking increased transparency around Fish & Game activities and value for anglers;
 - Seeking a continued and increased focus on addressing issues with access;
 - Development of extension programmes and resources to support clubs to act as ambassadors for Fish & Game ie key messages, factsheets on common questions and challenges, development of delivery ready workshops and field events, support for engaging women in angling.
24. CEO NZC has a strong working relationship with eNGO's including sharing resources, and information, and attending joint meetings where appropriate. The CEO NZC presented at the EDS 'The Future is now: Biodiversity, Climate, and us' Conference, chairing a panel discussion on Freshwater Reforms [link](#)
25. CEO NZC meets with DOC senior leadership every 2 months, and a tier three operational team monthly on a deep dive topic area. Topic areas include:
- Freshwater fisheries management;
 - Resource Management under the Act;
 - Conservation Law Reform;
 - Taupo fisheries management, licencing systems, and compliance;
 - Te Tiriti o Waitangi;

- Biosecurity;
 - Recreational hunting/ fishing and access (recreational hunters forum);
 - Concessions/ permits;
26. CEO NZC met with Minister Penk and the Commissioner for LINZ to discuss collaborative opportunities for wetland restoration and enhancement. There is Ministerial interest in the work of Fish & Game and the Game Bird Habitat Trust in restoring and enhancing wetland habitats. The next steps will be to design a pilot project in the High Country and with a catchment community to showcase the work of F&G and the GBHT in leveraging wider funding, and increasing government recognition and support. CEO NZC is pitching changes to the NESFW wetland provisions to make it easier to restore, maintain, and enhance wetland habitats, with streamlined consenting or permitted activity pathways. Next steps are to meet with Minister Bishop, Minister McClay, and Minister Hoggard.
27. CEO NZC met with Walking Access Commission (WAC) and Game Animal Council (GAC) to discuss collaborative opportunities to improve access for recreational hunting and angling. Next steps include a workshop with WAC, GAC, and Mountain Safety to design a project focussed on improving hunting and freshwater fishing access. DOC, and LINZ will also be key partners. The project is intended to include research into where access has been lost, why it has been lost, and where it should be re-established, along with a public facing campaign. CEO NZC is currently working on drafting two research proposals to the Research Sub-committee for consideration.
28. Greg Duley very kindly hosted a parliamentary game bird hunt from the 5th – 7th July at Lake Ellesmere in the North Canterbury Fish & Game region.
29. Minister of Justice Nicole McKee attended; for a long-time firearms user who has represented New Zealand at competition shooting, this was her first ever duck hunt.
30. Rangitata MP James Meagher also attended his first-ever duck hunt. James is the MP with whom we are liaising for the Parliamentary Fish in November.
31. It was a very successful weekend, and extra special thanks must go to Greg Duley, who ably hosted the event and provided expert guidance to the attendees.



Figure 1. Hon Minister McKee, Minister for Courts and the Associate Minister of Justice (Firearms)

32. The NZC team have been developing a Parliamentary Fishing trip. We know that these sorts of initiatives provide a powerful vehicle for building political awareness and support for hunting and fishing. The event is being modelled off the Game Animal Council's Parliamentary Hunt, which has been hugely successful.
33. It took some time to lock down a date and location with MP's for the event. This has now been finalised with Lake Hawea locked in for the 22nd November to the 24th November 2024. Richard Burdon of Glen Dene Station has provided excellent support with significantly discounted accommodation.
34. A parliamentary Fishing competition is also being organised in the Eastern Region on the request of the Minister for Hunting and Fishing. The Eastern Fish & Game Council is supporting the event, with their CEO forming part of the organising team. Anticipated attendees include Minister McClay, Minister McKee, and senior leadership across the Bay of Plenty Regional Council and the Rotorua District Council.

Resource Management Amendment Bill: Freshwater and other matters

35. New Zealand Fish & Game submitted on the Resource Management Amendment Bill: Freshwater and other matters on 27 June. Copy of submission [here](#). The NZC CEO presented to the Select Committee on Fish & Game submission on the 17th of July.
36. Three of the key areas are highlighted below:

- Hierarchy of Obligations – oppose removal of this as it states that the ecology has the priority over all other needs for water. This is important to ensure the sustainability of the resource and the species we manage.
- National Direction proposals do not accord with Part 2 or provide for public participation. National direction needs to be set via a robust, inclusive process that provides for amendment based on new ideas, evidence and part 2 matters. We are concerned that a national direction that is set with only the economy in mind will result in further environmental degradation.
- Removal of NES-F Intensive Winter Grazing rules. There will be regional councils that do not have IWG permitted activity rules, and in these regions, the removal of this rule will mean that farmers will need a resource consent as a discretionary activity to do IWG, which is far more onerous than the permitted and restricted discretionary rules.

Appointment to High Country Advisory Forum

37. CEO NZC was appointed to the Toitū Te Whenua High Country Advisory Group, directly by the LINZ CEO, and confirmed by the Minister. Announcements were made on the 21 June 2024.

<https://www.linz.govt.nz/news/2024-06/high-country-advisory-group-members-appointed>

38. The members of the Group are appointed by the Chief Executive of LINZ, and include: The Director, Office of the Chief Executive LINZ, Head of Crown Property, the Commissioner of Crown Lands, and a representative of the Department of Conservation. In addition, at least five and no more than ten members can be appointed.

39. When appointing members, the Chief Executive of LINZ must consider the need for the Group to have available to it, from its members, knowledge, skills, and experience relating to:

- Crown pastoral lease management.
- Land Act and Crown Pastoral Land Reform Act 2022.
- High country farming.
- Biosecurity.
- Other industry, in the high country.
- Biodiversity or environmental sustainability.
- Tikanga Māori
- Local government.

- Public use of Crown land.

40. The LINZ High Country Advisory Group is comprised of farmers, and technical experts, including senior leaders across LINZ, Forest and Bird, EDS, and Te Kāiika. LINZ established the group in 2018 to receive advice directly from a range of farming, environmental, iwi and other experts on its management of 1.2 million hectares of Crown pastoral land in the South Island high country. The function of the Group is to provide constructive, practical advice and perspectives on the management of Crown land in the South Island high country by LINZ and the Commissioner.

41. The CEO NZC was appointed due to her extensive experience across the fields of Freshwater Ecology, High Country Farming, Farm Planning, Biodiversity, Environmental Policy and Law. In the appointment LINZ recognises the CEO NZC “*extensive background in resource management and creating frameworks for the sustainable management of land and water resources within environmental limits*”.

42. The CEO NZC previous National appointments include:

- Landcare Trust Board
- Recreation Forum Department of Conservation
- Fish Futures Forum – Future of freshwater and fisheries management in New Zealand
- He Waka Eke Noa Partnership including Co lead for the GHG Pricing Workstream (2020-2021), and Extension (2021 – 2022)
- National Farm Planning Advisory Forum to MfE
- Freshwater Leaders Group (FLG) Essential Freshwater Program
- Land Use Capability Classification System (LUCCS) Governance Group
- Land and Water Forum (Plenary and small group)
- National Planning Standards Rural Advisory Group
- National Objectives Framework Technical Reference Group
- National Environmental Standards Advisory Group for Plantation Forestry
- National Science Challenge Governance group on Land Use Suitability
- National Science Challenge Advisory Group on Biodiversity
- National Science Challenge Advisory Group Land Use Intensity Indicators

- Red Meat Profit Partnership Sustainable and Ethical New Zealand Farm Assurance Program (SENZFAP), now New Zealand Farm Assurance Program Plus
- Red Meat Sector Environmental Advisory Forum

43. LINZ is not required to have a representative from F&G on the group.

44. The induction meeting of the HCAF was Thursday 4 July in Christchurch. The CEO NZC recommended the HCAF undertake work across the following key areas:

- Management of valued introduced species
- Access to the high country for recreational hunting and angling
- River Management including providing for freshwater ecological health
- Management approaches for high country farming including intensive winter grazing and use of freshwater
- Catchment community groups and grass roots initiatives for delivering on community and environmental outcomes
- Role of wetlands, restoration, and enhancement

ENDS



2024 Amuri Salvage Field Report



North Canterbury Fish & Game

This report was prepared by staff at the North Canterbury region of New Zealand Fish & Game, for use in reports to regional council or other internal reports as needed. Segments of the report were originally prepared in conjunction with Nelmac-Kūmānu Environmental following the 2023 salvage.

INTRODUCTION

The Amuri Irrigation Company (Canterbury, New Zealand) requires annual de-watering of their irrigation races for removal of sediment, debris, and general maintenance. The two irrigation schemes are on the Hurunui River found at Balmoral Forest (42°47'47.58"S, 172°33'41.10"E), and on the Waiau Uwha River found at Leslie Hills Road (42°41'47.03"S, 172°48'4.06"E) (Figure 1). During the closedown period, fish become stranded in the lowered water levels of the irrigation races, holding ponds, and bypasses. North Canterbury Fish & Game are engaged annually by Amuri Irrigation Company for fish salvage operations following de-watering. Fish & Game engaged Marc Jary from Cawthron Institute in 2022, and subsequently Nelmac-Kūmānu Environmental in 2023 to assist in co-ordination, management, and implementation of the fish salvages. In 2024, Fish & Game did not engage any external agencies for assistance.

Fish species most commonly found in both the Hurunui and Waiau Uwha catchments include brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), common bully (*Gobiomorphus cotidianus*), upland bully (*Gobiomorphus breviceps*), torrentfish (*Cheimarrichthys fosteri*), longfin eel (*Anguilla dieffenbachia*), shortfin eel (*Anguilla australis*) and a variety of *Galaxias* species (Stoffels, 2022). This field report provides detail in relation to the fish salvage carried out on the Hurunui River and Waiau Uwha River schemes on the 23rd and 24th of May 2024, including some information from the 2022 and 2023 salvages.

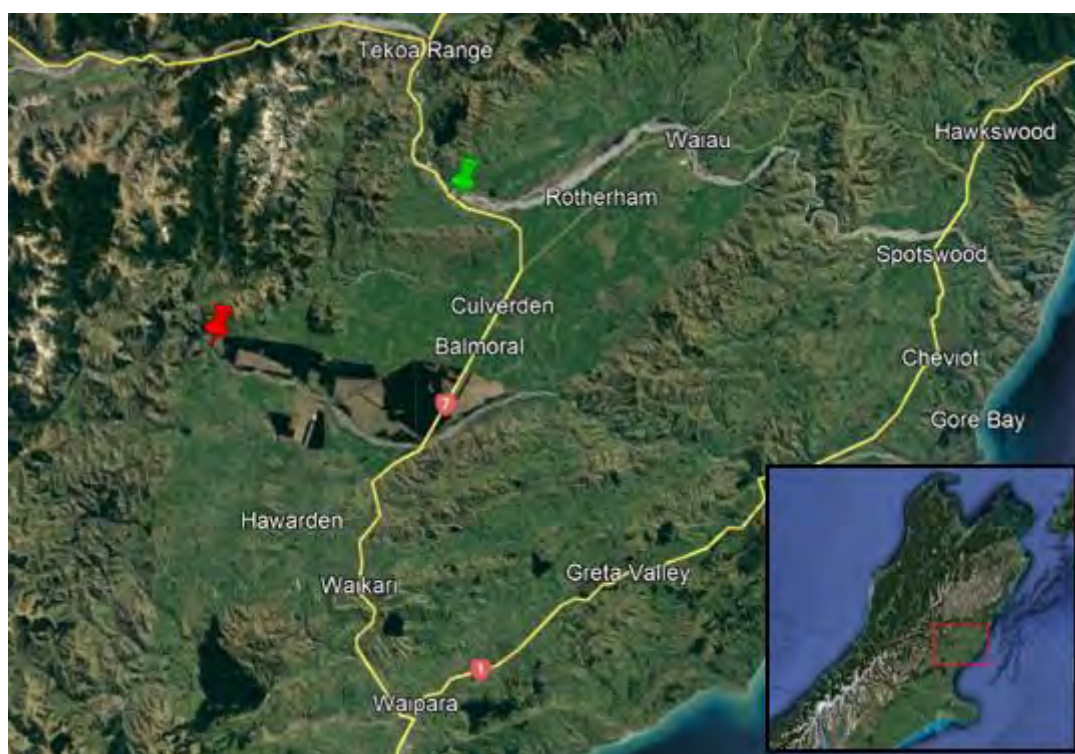


Figure 1. Location of the Balmoral scheme on the Hurunui River (red pin) and the Leslie Hills scheme on the Waiau Uwha River (green pin).

METHODS

Prior to and including 2022, both irrigation races had been salvaged in the same day. In 2023 and 2024 the irrigation systems were salvaged on separate days. This allowed staff to conduct a more thorough salvage of each raceway and walk the current bypasses for assessment and further salvage if necessary.

Leslie Hills Scheme – Waiau Uwha River

Leslie Hills is the bigger of the two schemes and was salvaged first on Thursday 23rd May 2024. Shut-off of the Leslie Hills intake systems occurred in the preceding days before the salvage to allow water levels to drop enough for electric fishing to be practical, while still providing residual flow through the raceway.

Two fish tankers were filled up at the Mouse Point irrigation pond fed by the Leslie Hills scheme. Before the salvage, a brief visual check of the raceway was carried out to identify any hazards and key sections for salvage (e.g., where a large proportion of fish were present, or strandings in isolated pools). One Smith Root™ LR-24 Electric Fishing Machine (EFM) was used by an experienced Fish & Game operator in conjunction with hand netters, with further netting and bankside assistance provided by Fish & Game and Amuri Irrigation staff (two EFMs had been used in 2022 and 2023). The Leslie Hills scheme was fished from the top end of the stilling pond up to the intake (Figure 2). The raceway was systematically blocked into sections with large stop nets, which were cycled up the raceway following behind the salvage operators. This ensured efficient and effective salvage, while also preventing fish from moving back down the raceway to areas that had already been salvaged. One tanker followed the fishing team on the raceway access road. Multiple passes were carried out where necessary to ensure depletion of fish within the targeted areas, especially at the upper end where a majority of the trout were holding. Fishing was conducted as far up into both intake gates as possible where the water was deepest. However, the water level at the gates was too deep for electric fishing to be conducted safely, so the fish were instead corralled with hand nets and encouraged to move down the raceway into shallower water where they could be fished. A small number of trout could not be salvaged from the deepest sections as the fish would not move out from the deeper water down into the race to be safely fished.

Balmoral Scheme – Hurunui River

Balmoral was salvaged on Friday 24th May and the intake shut-off in the preceding days before the salvage to allow water levels to drop. Some residual flow was still coming in through the intake. The Balmoral scheme was separated into two parts for salvage: the intake section (Balmoral-1) and the bypass section (Balmoral-2) (Figure 3). The fish tanker was filled directly from the Hurunui River off the raceway access road.

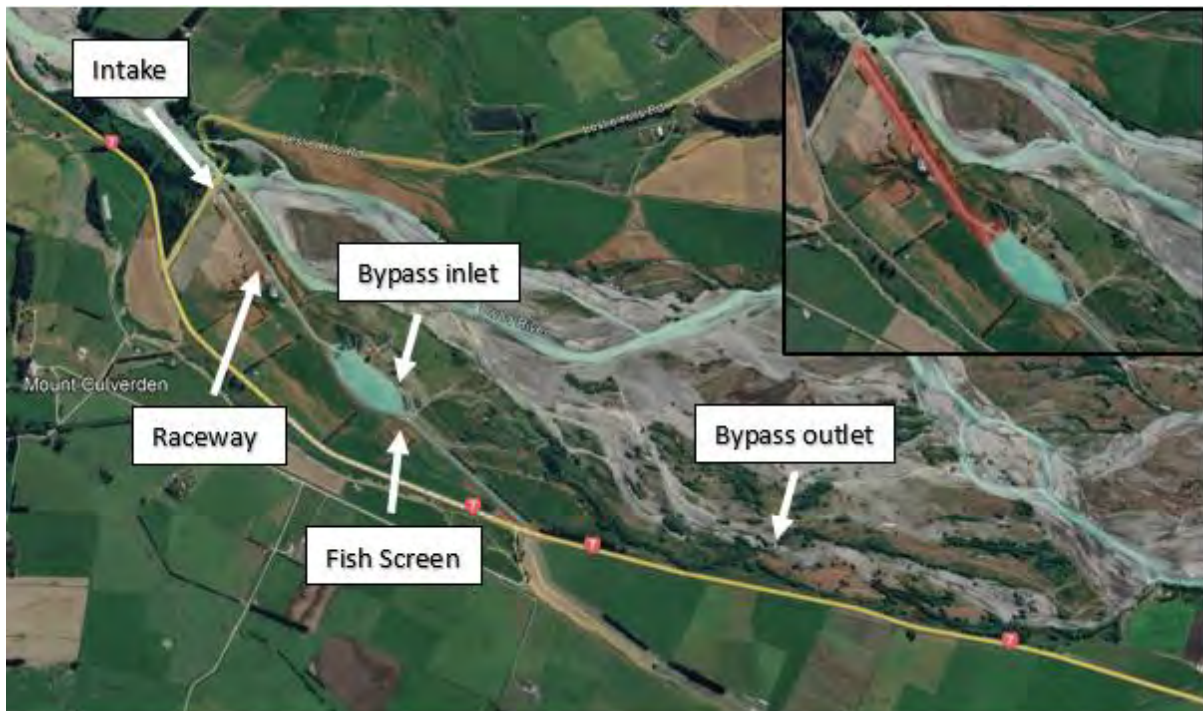


Figure 2. The Leslie Hills scheme on the Waiau Uwha River. Inset shows the focal salvage section highlighted in red.

The bypass section (Balmoral-2) was salvaged first as less fish were expected to be present. The scheme has two bypass channels; an upper channel flowing from the bottom of the intake raceway (above the stilling pond), and a lower channel flowing from near the fish screen at the bottom of the stilling pond. Fish were salvaged from the bypass inlets down to the bypass outlets. An EFM was taken for use on the lower channel, however fish in previous years were able to be netted from pools without an EFM. Most parts of the upper channel were not easily accessible with an EFM so hand nets were used instead.

The intake section (Balmoral-1) was salvaged from the raceway bridge up to the intake. The section below the raceway bridge down to the stilling pond was visually inspected before fishing the top section to ensure no salmonids were trapped in this section. The same fishing methods as outlined for the Leslie Hills salvage were used at the Balmoral site.



Figure 3. The Balmoral scheme on the Hurunui River. Insets show the upper and lower (bypass) focal sections highlighted in red.

Measurement & transport

At both sites, all fish captured were carried by bucket or net up to a vehicle towing a live fish tanker. Each fish was identified, measured, and recorded using the Fish Collection Form – Electrofishing and Spotlighting (Joy, David & Lake, 2013). Salmonids and adult eels were measured on the flat measuring board, while smaller native species and elvers were measured in the smaller V-shaped board for best handling practice. Where a species count exceeded 50 fish, only measurements from the first 50 individuals were recorded. The remainder of individuals were measured and recorded in size bags (small, medium, large) specific to each species. Individuals that could not be identified due to their size (e.g., elvers, small bullies) were noted as unidentified in their respective genus. Regular checks of temperature and dissolved oxygen in the tanker were taken and recorded to ensure good fish health. Any galaxiids caught were to be kept separate from the tanker to avoid predation and returned to the river separately. Where necessary, multiple tankers were used; at Leslie Hills required three tanker loads, consequently one tanker had to be taken to release the fish and be filled up again to be used for the remainder of the salvage. Conversely, only one tanker was required at Balmoral.

Fish were released in predefined locations within the same catchment in areas conducive to migration activities during May. Leslie Hills fish were released into the main stem of the Waiau Uwha River at an access point approximately 7km downstream of the intake (42°41'55.91"S 172°53'13.44"E). Balmoral fish were released into the main stem of the Hurunui River below the intake, at the same location where the tankers were filled (42°47'53.47"S 172°33'46.75"E).



Figure 4. A brown trout from the top of the Leslie Hills raceway being measured before being placed in the fish tanker.

RESULTS

Leslie Hills Scheme – Waiau Uwha River

Leslie Hills scheme continues to have large numbers of salmonids salvaged, and this year had a remarkably higher number of brown trout salvaged than in previous years (Table 1). Conversely, no rainbow trout and only four chinook salmon were salvaged, a reduction on previous years. At least one rainbow trout was observed in the raceway amongst the large number of brown trout, however this fish was not captured and was one of the few that could not be salvaged from the deeper water at the gates. The reduced number of native fish salvaged this year appears to be due mostly to the lack of *Gobiomorphus* species, which is also the main cause of the overall decline in fish numbers compared to the 2023 salvage. It is unclear whether the reduction in bullies in 2024 is due to characteristics of the scheme itself or differing competencies in electric fishing operators/hand netters between years. Overall, the proportion of salmonids salvaged in 2024 (90% of all fish caught) was much higher than the previous two years (Figure 5).

Table 1. Species counts on the Waiau Uwha River irrigation scheme (Leslie Hills) above the stilling pond in 2022 and 2023.

Species	Common name	2022	2023	2024
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	Rainbow Trout	53	12	0
<i>Salmo trutta</i>	Brown Trout	78	93	261
<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>	Chinook Salmon	3	16	4
<i>Gobiomorphus cotidianus</i>	Common Bully	0	24	3
<i>Gobiomorphus breviceps</i>	Upland bully	55	211	3
<i>Gobiomorphus sp.</i>	Unidentified bully	0	80	0
<i>Anguilla dieffenchii</i>	Longfin eel	0	44	23
<i>Anguilla australis</i>	Shortfin eel	0	11	0
<i>Anguilla sp.</i>	Unidentified eel	65	3	0
<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>	Koaro	0	1	0
<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>	Torrentfish	2	0	2
<i>Geotria australis</i>	Lamprey	0	0	1
Total count		256	495	297

Brown trout salvaged from the Leslie Hills scheme ranged from 67-650mm (mean 371mm±15), with the majority classed as “medium” sized fish (150-450mm). Only a small proportion were “large” fish (450+mm), and an even smaller proportion “small” (0-150mm).

Chinook salmon ranged from 93-700mm (mean 260mm±146). One salmon was an adult, and the remaining three juveniles; these fish were likely entrained into the Leslie Hills system while making their upstream and downstream migrations respectively.

The majority of longfin eels were smaller ($\leq 600\text{mm}$), however one longfin was almost 1 metre in length. Bullies were fairly similar in size, as were the torrentfish. The single lamprey was a juvenile (116mm).

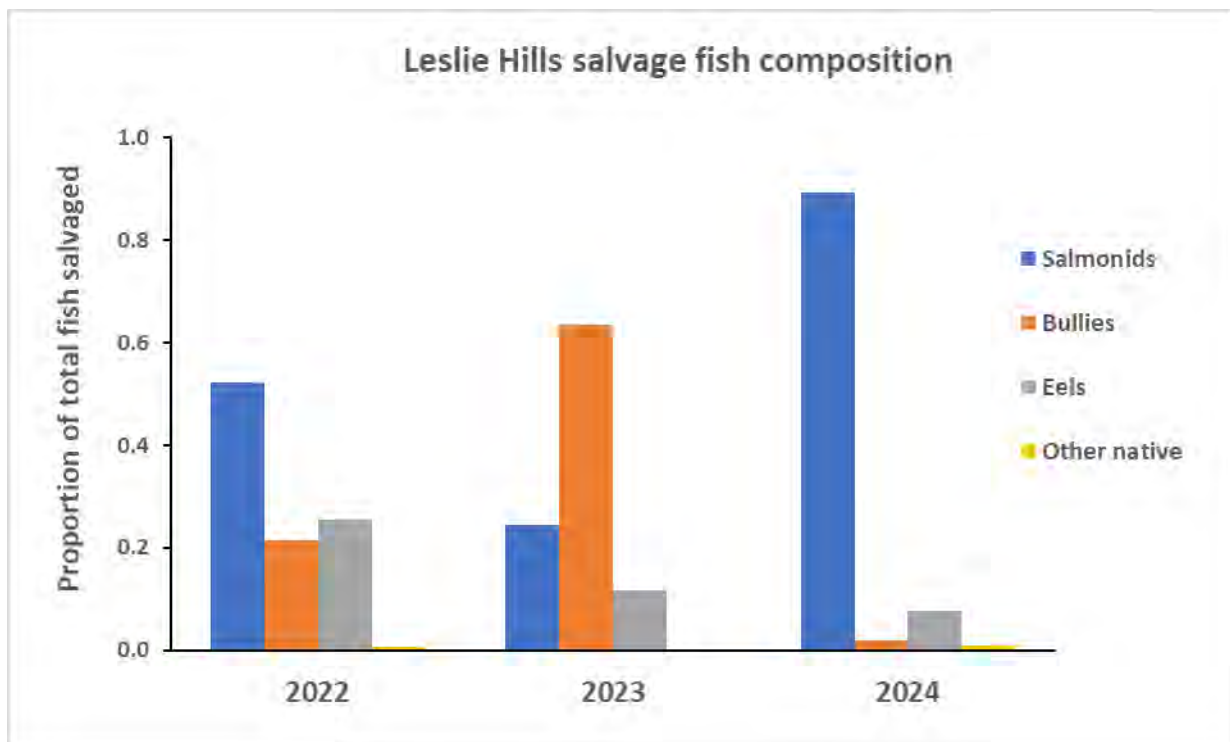


Figure 5. Proportions of different fish groups salvaged from the Leslie Hills scheme 2022-2024. Other native fish includes galaxiids, torrentfish and lamprey.

Balmoral Scheme – Hurunui River

There were considerably fewer fish of all species across both upper and lower sections of the Balmoral scheme in 2024 (Table 2). Amuri Irrigation Company staff suggested the 2024 salvage resulted in the smallest number of fish to date. Of the salmonids, only brown trout were found this year: five at the intake, and three at the top of the lower bypass section. Brown trout ranged from 85-540mm (mean $269\text{mm} \pm 70$); the fish were also more evenly distributed across the size classes (four “small”, two “medium”, and two “large”). With the low number of salmonids, bullies made up the majority composition of fish in the Balmoral scheme (Figure 6).

In contrast to 2022, in 2023 and 2024 the mainstem of the Hurunui River upstream at the intake and bypass outlets was flowing along its true-right bank and this potentially would have reduced the chance of fish entering the scheme via the intake or the two bypass channels. The removal of debris and straightening of the lower bypass channel along with its fish passage barrier in recent years has been a further contributor to less fish present. The lower bypass was perched at the confluence with the river, preventing fish passage

upstream (Figure 7). The drop height of this barrier may however discourage fish swimming downstream from re-entering the river.

Table 2. Species counts on the Hurunui River irrigation scheme (Balmoral) in the upper intake) and lower (bypass) sections in 2022 and 2023.

Species	Common name	2022		2023		2024	
		Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower	Upper	Lower
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	Rainbow Trout	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Salmo trutta</i>	Brown Trout	65	26	19	14	5	3
<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>	Chinook Salmon	1	6	0	0	0	0
<i>Gobiomorphus cotidianus</i>	Common Bully	0	0	6	1	0	0
<i>Gobiomorphus breviceps</i>	Upland bully	60	0	203	51	89	0
<i>Gobiomorphus sp.</i>	Unidentified	0	0	0	0	0	0
<i>Anguilla dieffenchii</i>	Longfin eel	1	0	7	3	0	0
<i>Anguilla australis</i>	Shortfin eel	0	0	2	0	0	0
<i>Anguilla sp.</i>	Unidentified eel	45	0	0	3	1	0
<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>	Kōaro	0	0	2	1	0	0
<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>	Torrentfish	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total count		172	32	239	73	95	3
Grand total upper + lower		205		312		98	

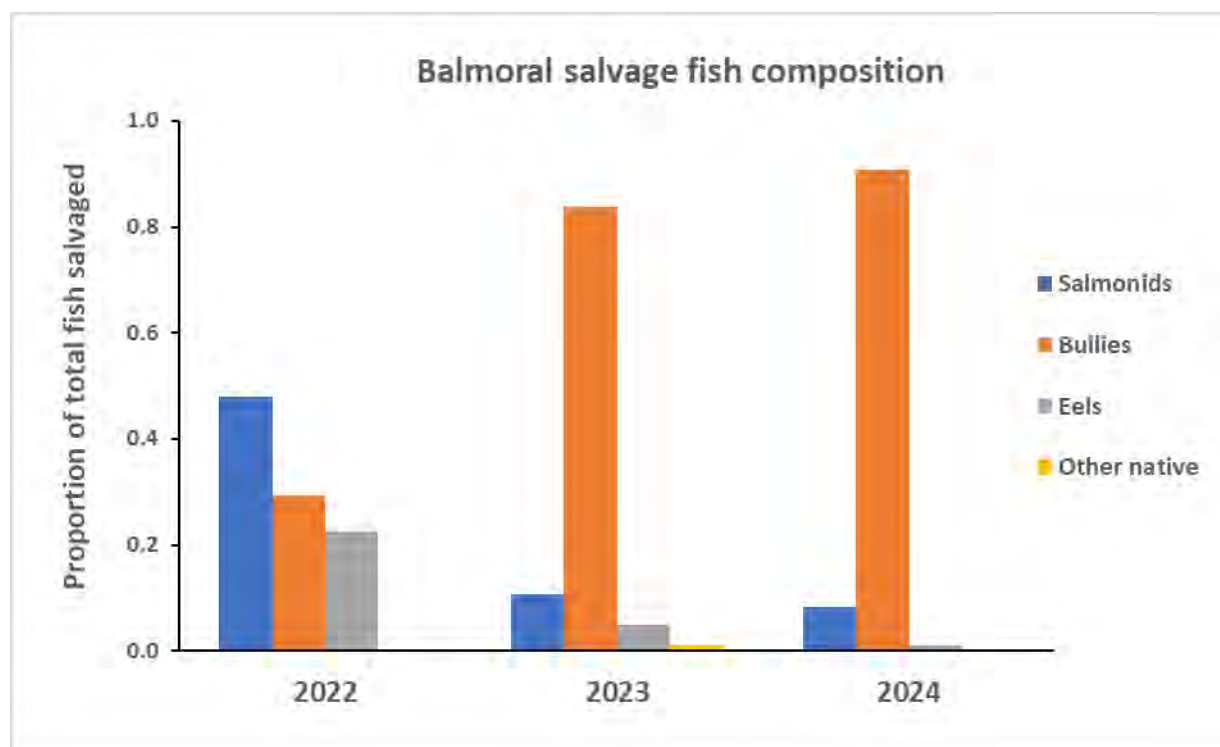


Figure 6. Proportions of different fish groups salvaged from both upper and lower sections of the Balmoral scheme 2022-2024. Other native fish includes galaxiids and torrentfish.



Figure 6. Outlet of lower bypass channel of Balmoral irrigation scheme where it meets the Hurunui River riverbed .

RECOMMENDATIONS

In future salvages a larger area should be investigated for the presence of fish; at both schemes, the stilling ponds were not salvaged but may hold fish. Salvaging larger areas would however require more time spent at each scheme. More thorough investigations of the return flow channels, and the overflow channels should also be undertaken; as each overflow channel flows into either the Hurunui or Waiau river, these areas can be attractive habitats for both salmonid and native fish species. As there were large areas of already de-watered overflow channels/streams associated with each irrigation scheme, we recommend an earlier inspection and potential salvage of any stranded fish prior to salvaging the main channel.

Fish passage barriers should be constructed (where not existing already), and both new and existing barriers maintained at each overflow channel confluence. These barriers could be simply an overhang or similar that will inhibit fish passage upstream. Whilst the current ~1m height drop at the outlet / lower end of the Balmoral return flow channel effectively prevents passage of fish into the channel at low river flows recent years fish salvage operations has demonstrated that during rain events both upstream migrating adult salmon and trout do easily get attracted and make it into this channel. Once adult fish becomes

trapped in the return flow channel it appears they are likely hesitant to move back downstream over the barrier to return to the mainstem river. This may also be the case for smaller or juvenile salmonids during lower baseflow conditions. Taken together observations from our recent fish salvage operations at both Balmoral and Leslie Hills water intake schemes have consistently shown poorly functioning return flow and fish outmigration channels. Improvements to both their design, specific locations and potentially the amount of water allocated to help assist fish returning to the main river are needed. Options to achieve improvements both in short and longer-term should be investigated urgently.

REFERENCES

Joy, M., David, B. O., & Lake, M. D. (2013). *New Zealand freshwater fish sampling protocols: Part 1. Wadeable river & streams: Field guide*. Ecology Group, Institute of Natural Resources, Massey University.

Stoffels R (2022). New Zealand Freshwater Fish Database (extended). The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA). <https://nzffdms.niwa.co.nz/download> accessed 12th August 2024.



2024 Harper Salvage Field Report



North Canterbury Fish & Game

This report was prepared by staff at the North Canterbury region of New Zealand Fish & Game, for use in reports to regional council or other internal reports as needed. Cover image: Peter Meecham.

Introduction

In order to feed Lake Coleridge for Manawa Energy's hydro-electricity generation at the Coleridge Power Station, water from the Harper River is diverted into Lake Coleridge via intake gates located at Harper Village (43°13'1.73"S, 171°27'42.01"E). During closedown periods for maintenance, fish can become stranded in the lowered water levels of the diversion race and delta at the head of the lake. North Canterbury Fish & Game had previously been contracted to salvage the dewatered raceway in November 2010 (Barr, 2010).

Fish species most commonly found in Lake Coleridge and surrounding tributaries include brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), landlocked chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), common bully (*Gobiomorphus cotidianus*), upland bully (*Gobiomorphus breviceps*), torrentfish (*Cheimarrichthys fosteri*), longfin eel (*Anguilla dieffenbachia*), shortfin eel (*Anguilla australis*), Lamprey (*Geotria australis*), and a variety of *Galaxias* species (Stoffels, 2022). This field report provides detail in relation to the fish salvage carried out during maintenance closedown of the Harper Diversion on 27 May 2024.



Figure 1. Location of the Harper Diversion at the top of Lake Coleridge (red pin).

Methodology

Manawa Energy shut-off of the intake gates in the hours preceding the salvage, and water levels dropped quickly to salvageable levels. The salvage was separated into two parts; the diversion raceway, and the delta (Figure 2). After site visits to both the raceway at the Harper Campsite, and the delta at the lake access point, it was decided to fish the raceway section first as large fish were observed in the lowered water levels of the diversion raceway. Following the initial site visits, the fish tanker was filled from the top of Lake Coleridge near the Wilberforce Diversion weir.

Due to quickly receding water levels, the diversion raceway was split into two parts and fished by two teams; the lower team began at the top of the delta, fishing upstream towards the Harper Campsite. The upper team began at the Harper Campsite and fished upstream to the intake gates. River works in the Harper River above the intake caused dirty water to flow down the diversion raceway and made electric fishing unviable, therefore a combination of large and small scoop nets were used by staff to salvage visible fish from the raceway. Salvaged fish were placed in buckets and immediately taken up to the fish tanker following on the road along the raceway. On completion of the lower raceway salvage, team members joined to assist with the upper raceway salvage.

On completion of the diversion raceway salvage, one team travelled to Ryton Bay to release the salvaged fish back into Lake Coleridge. Fish were netted from the tanker, identified and measured, and carefully released into the lake.

The remainder of the staff travelled back to the delta to electric fish the remnant pools. By this point the water was beginning to recede into the gravels. Two teams therefore electric fished different pools simultaneously to cover as much ground as possible. Fish were placed into buckets and shuttled to the lake edge for release with a side-by-side vehicle. Due to the time-sensitive nature of the delta salvage, fish were not to be measured, but instead identified by group (salmonid, galaxiid, torrentfish, bully, eel) and approximate counts made.

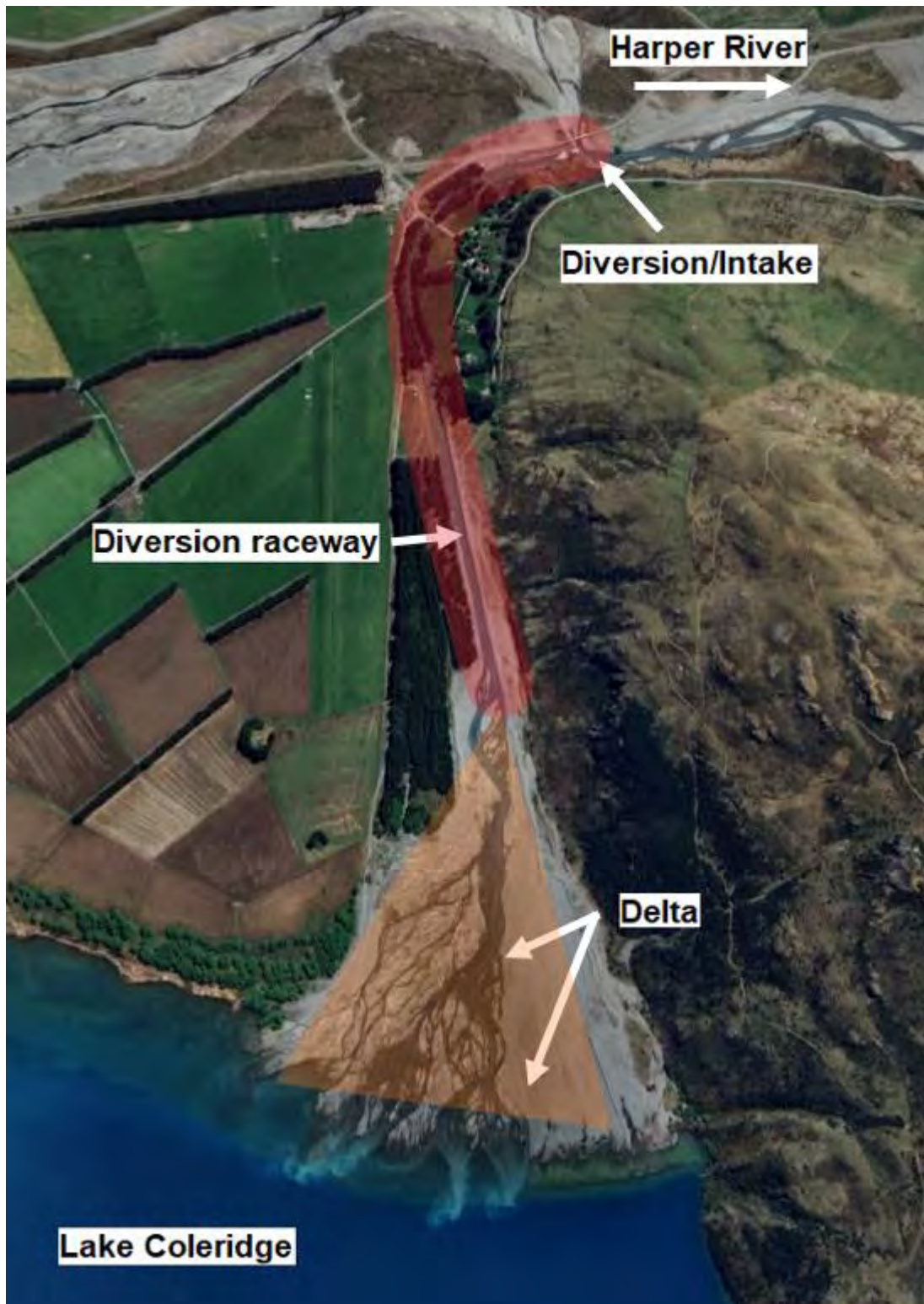


Figure 2. Diagram of the Harper Diversion race showing the section of raceway salvaged (red) and area of delta salvaged (orange).

Findings

Diversion raceway

All of the larger trout were salvaged from the diversion raceway, from the bottom section all the way to near the intake gates. Overall, the size ranges for both brown and rainbow trout were similar, but rainbow trout were slightly larger on average (Table 1). A single Longfin eel over 1 metre long was captured approximately halfway up the raceway. A small number of smaller native fish (*Galaxias* sp, Upland bully, and torrentfish) were also salvaged. The galaxiids caught appeared to be made up of Canterbury Galaxias (*Galaxias vulgaris*) and Kōaro (*Galaxias brevipinnis*).

Table 1. Counts, mean lengths and size range of fish species salvaged from the Harper Diversion raceway.

Species	Brown trout	Rainbow trout	<i>Galaxias</i> sp.	Longfin Eel	Upland bully	Torrentfish
Count	4	14	13	1	1	9
Mean length ±SE (mm)	230±123.7	471.1±39.8	66.5±4.8	1100	45	88.7±10.3
Size range (mm)	90-600	85 - 595	42-100	1100	45	35-128



Figure 3. Rainbow trout swimming in the lowered waters of the diversion raceway

Delta

Salmonids salvaged from the delta were much smaller than those caught in the diversion raceway, ranging from approximately 50mm to 100mm, and the majority appeared to be rainbow trout. Both the torrentfish (Figure 4) and *Galaxias* species also greatly varied in size (~40mm to ~120mm).

Table 2. Species and estimated counts of fish salvaged from the Harper Diversion delta area.

Species	Salmonids	<i>Galaxias</i> sp.	Torrentfish
Est. Count	600+	600+	250+

Compared to the 2010, the number of larger trout in the raceway was much lower (Barr, 2010). The 2010 salvage occurred in November when rainbow trout were on their spawning run and swimming upstream to the spawning tributaries of the Avoca and Harper rivers.



Figure 2. Torrentfish (*Cheimarrichthys fosteri*) being measured before release.

Recommendations

In the future, when the Harper diversion intake requires maintenance shutdowns, a number of additional steps has been identified that would both increase the collaboration between Manawa Energy and Fish & Game AND enhance fish welfare during salvage operations. A gradual shutdown of the intake over a two-day period would help slow the decline in water levels in the raceway and delta areas, providing more time for effective fish salvage operations to be completed. Additionally, ceasing activities above the intake during these operations is essential to maintain clear, fishable water for electric fishing equipment. Given the variety of native fish species in the delta, involving other agencies, such as the

Department of Conservation (DOC) and local iwi, in future salvage efforts is also advisable. Their input on appropriate relocation sites based on the life histories of these species (e.g., lakes, connected streams, or areas above the intake) would be invaluable. Collaborations like these are vital as agencies work towards shared habitat and ecological goals.

References

Barr, D. (2010). Harper River/Lake Coleridge Intake Field Report (November 2010). North Canterbury Fish & Game Council.

Stoffels R (2022). New Zealand Freshwater Fish Database (extended). The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA). <https://nzffdms.niwa.co.nz/download> accessed 29th August 2024.